

Parallel Interface Timing Diagram

Interface Signals

-Strobe

STROBE pulse to read data in. Pulse width must be more than $0.5 \mu s$ at the receiving terminal. The signal is normally 'high'; however read-in of data is performed at the 'Low' level of this signal.

Data 1-8

These signals are the first to eight bits of parallel data. Each signal is at a 'high' level when data is a logical 1 and 'low' when data is a logical 0.

-ACKNLG

Approximately $0.5 \mu s$ pulse (low) indicates that data has been received and the printer is ready to accept data.

BUSY

A 'high' signal indicates that the printer cannot receive data. The signal is 'high' in the following cases:

- During data entry

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During printing operation • In the “off-line” state • During printer-error status |
| PE | A 'high' signal indicates that the printer is out of paper. |
| SLCT | This signal indicates that the printer is in the selected state. |
| Auto Feed XT | When this signal is 'low' paper is fed one line after printing. This signal level can be fixed 'low' by DIP switch pin 2-3. |
| INT | When this signal is 'low' the printer controller is reset to its initial state and the print buffer is cleared. This signal is normally 'high' and its pulse width must be more than 50 μ s at the receiving terminal. |
| Error | This signal is 'low' when the printer is in the “Paper End,” “Off Line,” and “Error” state. |
| -SLCTIN | Data entry to the printer is possible only when this signal is 'low'. This signal can be fixed 'low' by DIP switch 1-8. |

Notes:

1. All interface conditions are based on TTL level. Both the rise and fall times of each signal must be less than 0.2 μ s.
2. Data transfer must not be carried out by ignoring the -ACKNLG or BUSY signal. Data transfer can only occur after confirming the -ACKNLG signal or when the BUSY signal is 'low'.

The following figure shows the pin assignment and direction of each signal.

| Signal | Signal Pin # | Return Pin # | Direction |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| -STROBE | 1 | 19 | In |
| DATA 1 | 2 | 20 | In |
| DATA 2 | 3 | 21 | In |
| DATA 3 | 4 | 22 | In |
| DATA 4 | 5 | 23 | In |
| DATA 5 | 6 | 24 | In |
| DATA 6 | 7 | 25 | In |
| DATA 7 | 8 | 26 | In |
| DATA 8 | 9 | 27 | In |
| -ACKNLG | 10 | 28 | Out |
| BUSY | 11 | 29 | Out |
| PE | 12 | 30 | Out |
| SLCT | 13 | — | Out |
| AUTO FEED XT | 14 | — | In |
| NC | 15 | — | — |
| OV | 16 | — | — |
| CHASSIS GND | 17 | — | — |
| NC | 18 | — | — |
| GND | 19-30 | — | — |
| INT | 31 | — | In |
| ERROR | 32 | — | Out |
| GND | 33 | — | — |
| NC | 34 | — | — |
| | 35 | — | — |
| -SLCT IN | 36 | — | In |

System Options

Pin Assignments

Printer Modes

The IBM Graphics Printer can use any of the combinations listed in the following table and the print mode can be changed at any place within the line.

Modes can be selected and combined if they are in the same vertical column.

| Printer Modes | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Normal | X | X | X | | | | | | | |
| Compressed | | | | X | X | X | | | | |
| Emphasized | | | | | | | X | X | X | |
| Double Strike | X | | | X | | | X | | | |
| Subscript | | X | | | X | | | X | | |
| Superscript | | | X | | | X | | | | X |
| Double Width | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Underline | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |

Printer Modes

Printer Control Codes

On the following pages are complete codes for printer characters, controls, and graphics. You may want to keep them handy for future reference. The printer codes are listed in ASCII-decimal numeric-order (from NUL which is 0 to DEL, which is 127). The examples given in the Printer-Function descriptions are written in the BASIC language. The "input" description is given when more information is needed for programming considerations.

ASCII decimal values for the printer control codes can be found under "Printer Character Sets."

The Descriptions that follow assume that the printer DIP switches have not been changed from their factory settings.

Printer code
NUL

Printer Function
Null:

Used with ESC B and ESC D as a list terminator. NUL is also used with other printer.

control codes to select options (for example, ESC S).

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(0);

BEL

Bell:

Sounds the printer buzzer for 1 second.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(7);

HT

Horizontal Tab:

Tabs to the next horizontal tab stop. Tab stops are set with ESC D. Tab stops are set every 8 columns when the printer is powered on.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(9);

LF

Line Feed:

Spaces the paper up one line. Line spacing is 1/16-inch unless reset by ESC A, ESC 0, ESC 1, ESC 2, or ESC 3.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(10);

Form Feed:

Advances the paper to the top of the next page.

Note: The location of the paper, when the printer is powered on, determines the top of the page. The next top of page is 11 inches from that position. ESC C can be used to change the page length.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(12);

CR

Carriage Return:

Ends the line that the printer is on and prints the data remaining in the printer buffer. (No Line Feed operation takes place.)

Note: IBM Personal Computer BASIC adds a Line Feed unless 128 is added [for example CHR\$(141)].

Example:

SO

LPRINT CHR\$(13);

Shift Out (Double Width):

Changes the printer to the Double-Width print-mode.

Note: A Carriage Return, Line Feed or DC4 cancels Double-Width print-mode.

Example:

SI

LPRINT CHR\$(14);

Shift In (Compressed):

Changes the printer to the Compressed-Character print-mode. Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(15);

DC2

Device Control 1 (Compressed Off):

Stops printing in the Compressed print-mode.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(18);

DC4

Device Control 4 (Double Width Off):

Stops printing in the Double-Width print-mode.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(20);

CAN

Cancel:

Clears the printer buffer. Control codes, except SO, remain in effect.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(24);

ESC

Escape:

Lets the printer know that the next data sent is a printer command.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(27);

ESC -

Escape Minus (Underline)

Format: ESC -;n;

ESC - followed by a 1, prints all of the following data with an underline.

ESC - followed by a 0 (zero), cancels the Underline print-mode.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(45);CHR$(1);
```

ESC 0

Escape Zero (1/8-Inch Line Feeding)

Changes paper feeding to 1/8-inch.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(48);
```

ESC 1

Escape One (7/72-Inch Line Feeding)

Changes paper feeding to 7/72-inch.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(49);
```

ESC 2

Escape Two (Starts Variable Line-Feeding)

ESC 2 is an execution command for ESC A. If no ESC A command has been given, line feeding returns to 1/6-inch.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(50);
```

ESC 3

Escape Three (Variable Line-Feeding)

Format: ESC 3;n;

Changes the paper feeding to n/216-inch. The example that follows sets the paper feeding to 54/216 (1/4)-inch. The value of n must be between 1 and 255.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(51);CHR$(54);
```

ESC 6

Escape Six (Select Character Set 2)

Selects Character Set 2. (See "Printer Character set 2")

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(54);
```

ESC 7

Escape Seven (Select Character Set 1)

Selects character set 1. (See "Printer Character Set 1")

Character set 1 is selected when the printer is powered on or reset.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(55);
```

ESC 8

Escape Eight (Ignore Paper End)

Allows the printer to print to the end of the paper. The printer ignores the Paper End switch.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(56);
```

ESC 9

Escape Nine (Cancel Ignore Paper End)

Cancels the Ignore Paper End command. ESC 9 is selected when the printer is powered on or reset.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(57);
```

ESC <

Escape Less Than (Home Head)

The printer head returns to the left margin to print the line following ESC <. This occurs for one line only.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(60);
```

ESC A

Escape A (Sets Variable Line Feeding)

Format: ESC A;n;

Escape A sets the line-feed to n/72-inch.

The example that follows tells the printer to set line feeding to 24/72-inch. ESC 2 must be sent to the printer before the line feeding changes. For example, ESC A;24 (text) ESC 2 (text). The text following ESC A;24 spaces at the previously set line-feed increments. The text following ESC 2 prints with new line-feed increments of 24/72-inch. Any increment between 1/72 and 85/72-inch may be used.

Example:

LPRINT

CHR\$(27);CHR\$(65);CHR\$(24);

CHR\$(27);CHR\$(50);

ESC C

Escape C (Set Lines-per-Page)

Format: ESC C;n;

Sets the page length. The ESC C command must have a value following it to specify the length of page desired. (Maximum form length for the printer is 127 lines.) The example below sets the page length to 55 lines. The printer defaults to 66 lines-per-page when powered on or reset.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(67);CHR\$(55);

Escape C (Set Inches-per-Page)

Format: ESC C;n;m;

Escape C sets the length of the page in inches. This command requires a value of 0 (zero) for n, and a value between 1 and 22 for m.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(67);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(12);

ESC D

Escape D (Sets Horizontal Tab Stops)

Format: ESC D;n1;n2;...nk;NUL;

Sets the horizontal-tab stop-positions. The example that follows shows the horizontal-tab stop-positions set at printer column positions of 10, 20, and 40. They are followed by CHR\$(0), the NUL code. They must also be in ascending numeric order as shown. Tab stops can be set between 1 and 80. When in the Compressed-print mode, tab stops can be set up to 132.

The Graphics Printer can have a maximum of 28 tab stops. The HT (CHR\$(9)) is used to execute a tab operation.

Example:

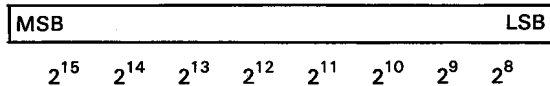
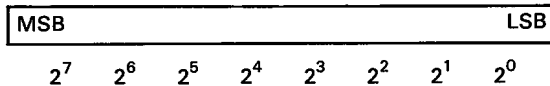
- LPRINT**
CHR\$(27);CHR\$(68);CHR\$(10)
;CHR\$(20);CHR\$(40);
CHR\$(0);
- ESC E** **Escape E (Emphasized)**
 Changes the printer to the Emphasized-print mode. The speed of the printer is reduced to half speed during the Emphasized-print mode.
 Example:
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(69);
- ESC F** **Escape F (Emphasized Off)**
 Stops printing in the Emphasized-print mode.
 Example:
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(70);
- ESC G** **Escape G (Double Strike)**
 Changes the printer to the Double-Strike print-mode. The paper is spaced 1/216 of an inch before the second pass of the print head.
 Example:
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(71);
- ESC H** **Escape H (Double Strike Off)**
 Stops printing in the Double-Strike mode.
 Example:
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(72);
- ESC J** **Escape J (Sets Variable Line Feeding)**
 Format: **ESC J;n;**
 When ESC J is sent to the printer, the paper feeds in increments of n/216 of an inch. The value of n must be between 1 and 255. The example that follows gives a line feed of 50/216-inch. ESC J is canceled after the line feed takes place.
 Example:
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(74);CHR\$(50);
- ESC K** **Escape K (480 Bit-Image Graphics Mode)**
 Format **ESC K;n1;n2;v1;v2;...vk;**
 Changes from the Text mode to the Bit-Image

Graphics mode. n1 and n2 are one byte, which specify the number of bit-image data bytes to be transferred. v1 through vk are the bytes of the bit-image data. The number of bit-image data bytes (k) is equal to $n1 + 256n2$ and cannot exceed 480 bytes. At every horizontal position, each byte can print up to 8 vertical dots. Bit-image data may be mixed with text data on the same line.

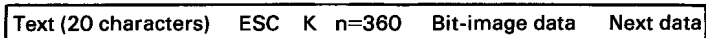
Note: Assign values to n1 and n2 as follows:
 n1 represents values from 0 - 255.
 n2 represents values from 0 - 1 x 256.

MSB is most-significant bit and LSB is least-significant bit.

The following figures show the format.

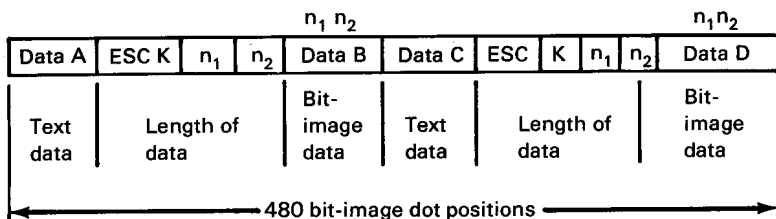


Data sent to the printer.



In text mode, 20 characters in text mode correspond to 120 bit-image positions ($20 \times 6 = 120$). The printable portion left in Bit-Image mode is 360 dot positions ($480 - 120 = 360$).

Data sent to the printer.



```

Example: 1 'OPEN PRINTER IN RANDOM MODE
WITH LENGTH OF 255
2 OPEN "LPT1:"AS #1
3 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
4 PRINT #1,CHR$(13)+CHR$(10);
5 SLASH$=CHR$(1)+CHR$(02)
+CHR$(04)+CHR$(08)
6 SLASH$=SLASH$+CHR$(16)+CHR$(32)
+CHR$(64)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(0)
7 GAP$=CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)
8 NDOTS=480
9 'ESC K N1 N2
10 PRINT #1,CHR$(27);"K";CHR$(NDOTS
MOD 256);CHR$(FIX(NDOTS/256));
11 'SEND NDOTS NUMBER OF BIT
IMAGE BYTES
12 FOR I=1 TO NDOTS/12 'NUMBER
OF SLASHES TO
PRINT USING GRAPHICS
13 PRINT #1,SLASH$;GAP$;

```

14 NEXT I
15 CLOSE
16 END

ESC L

This example gives you a row of slashes printed in the Bit-Image mode.

Escape L (960-Bit-Image Graphics-Mode)

Format: ESC L;n1;n2;v1;v2;...vk;

Changes from the Text mode to the Bit-Image Graphics mode. The input is similar to ESC K. The 960 Bit-Image mode prints at half the speed of the 480 Bit-Image Graphics mode, but can produce a denser graphic image. The number of bytes of bit-image Data (k) is $n1 + 256n2$ but cannot exceed 960. $n1$ is in the range of 0 to 255.

ESC N

Escape N (Set Skip Perforation)

Format ESC N;n;

Sets the Skip Perforation function. The number following ESC N sets the value for the number of lines of Skip Perforation. The example shows a 12-line skip perforation. This prints 54 lines and feeds the paper 12 lines. The value of n must be between 1 and 127. ESC N must be reset anytime the page length (ESC C) is changed.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(78);CHR\$(12);

ESC O

Escape O (Cancel Skip Perforation)

Cancels the Skip Perforation function.

Example:

LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(79);

ESC S

Escape S (Subscript/Superscript)

Format: ESC S;n;

Changes the printer to the Subscript print mode when ESC S is followed by a 1, as in the example that follows. When ESC S is followed by a 0 (zero), the printer prints in the

Superscript print mode.

Example:

ESC T LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(83);CHR\$(1);
Escape T (Subscript/Superscript Off)

The printer stops printing in the Subscript or Superscript print mode.

Example:

ESC U LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(84);
Escape U (Unidirectional Printing)

Format: ESC U;n;

The printer prints from left to right following the input of ESC U;1. When ESC U is followed by a 0 (zero), the left to right printing operation is canceled. The Unidirectional print-mode (ESC U) ensures a more accurate print-start position for better print quality.

Example:

ESC W LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(85);CHR\$(1);
Escape W (Double Width)

Format: ESC W;n;

Changes the printer to the Double-Width print mode when ESC W is followed by a 1. This mode is not canceled by a line-feed operation and must be canceled with ESC W followed by a 0 (zero).

Example:

ESC Y LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(87);CHR\$(1);
Escape Y (960 Bit-Image Graphics

Mode Normal Speed)

Format: ESC Y n1;n2;v1;v2;...vk;

Changes from the Text mode to the 960 Bit-Image Graphics mode. The printer prints at normal speed during this operation and cannot print dots on consecutive dot position. The input of data is similar to ESC L.

ESC Z Escape Z (1920 Bit-Image Graphics Mode)

Format: ESC Z;n1;n2;v1;v2;...vk;
Changes from the Text mode to the 1920
Bit-Image Graphics mode. The input is
similar to the other Bit-Image Graphics
modes. ESC Z can print only every third dot
position.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| NUL | | | | | | | BEL | | HT |
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| LF | | FF | CR | SO | SI | | | DC2 | |
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| DC4 | | | | CAN | | | ESC | | |
| 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| | | SP | ! | " | # | \$ | % | & | ' |
| 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| (|) | * | + | , | - | . | / | 0 | 1 |
| 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | : | ; |
| 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 |
| < | = | > | ? | ⊙ | A | B | C | D | E |
| 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |
| F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y |
| 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |
| Z | [| \ |] | ^ | _ | ` | a | b | c |
| 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 |
| d | e | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m |
| 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 |
| n | o | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w |
| 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 |
| x | y | z | { | | } | ~ | | NUL | |

Printer Character Set 1 (Part 1 of 2)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|----------|-----|-----|
| 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 |
| | | | | | BEL | | HT | LF | |
| 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 |
| FF | CR | SO | SI | | | DC2 | | DC4 | |
| 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 |
| | | CAN | | | ESC | | | | |
| 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 |
| á | í | ó | ú | ñ | Ñ | <u>a</u> | <u>o</u> | ¿ | ¬ |
| 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 |
| ¬ | ½ | ¼ | | << | >> | ▒ | ▒ | ▒ | |
| 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 |
| ⌈ | ⌈ | ⌈ | ⌈ | ⌈ | ⌈ | ⌈ | ⌈ | ⌈ | ⌈ |
| 190 | 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 |
| ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ |
| 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 |
| ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ |
| 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 |
| ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ▒ |
| 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 |
| ▒ | ▒ | ▒ | ▒ | α | β | Γ | Π | Σ | σ |
| 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 |
| μ | τ | ϕ | θ | Ω | δ | ∞ | ∅ | ε | ∩ |
| 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 |
| ≡ | ± | ≥ | ≤ | ∫ | J | ÷ | ≈ | ° | ■ |
| 250 | 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 | 255 | | | | |
| - | √ | ∩ | 2 | ■ | SP | | | | |

System Options

Printer Character Set 1 (Part 2 of 2)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| NUL | | | ♥ | ♦ | ♣ | ♠ | BEL | | HT |
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| LF | | FF | CR | SO | SI | | | DC2 | |
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| DC4 | § | | | CAN | | | ESC | | |
| 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| | | SP | ! | ” | # | \$ | % | & | ' |
| 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| (|) | * | + | , | - | . | / | 0 | 1 |
| 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | : | ; |
| 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 |
| < | = | > | ? | ⊙ | A | B | C | D | E |
| 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |
| F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y |
| 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |
| Z | [| \ |] | ^ | _ | ` | a | b | c |
| 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 |
| d | e | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m |
| 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 |
| n | o | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w |
| 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 |
| x | y | z | { | | } | ~ | | Ç | ü |

Printer Character Set 2 (Part 1 of 2)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 |
| é | â | ä | à | å | ç | ê | ë | è | ï |
| 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 |
| î | ì | Ä | Â | É | æ | Æ | ô | ö | ò |
| 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 |
| û | ù | ÿ | ö | ü | ç | £ | ¥ | ₺ | ₯ |
| 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 |
| á | í | ó | ú | ñ | Ñ | ₐ | ₒ | ¿ | ¬ |
| 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 |
| ¬ | ½ | ¼ | | << | >> | ▒ | ▒ | ▒ | |
| 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 |
| ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ |
| 190 | 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 |
| ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ |
| 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 |
| ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ |
| 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 |
| ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ | ┆ |
| 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 |
| █ | █ | █ | █ | α | β | Γ | Π | Σ | σ |
| 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 |
| μ | τ | ϕ | θ | Ω | δ | ∞ | ∅ | ε | ∩ |
| 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 |
| ≡ | ± | ≥ | ≤ | ∫ | J | ÷ | ≈ | ◦ | ■ |
| 250 | 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 | 255 | | | | |
| - | √ | ∩ | 2 | ■ | SP | | | | |

System Options

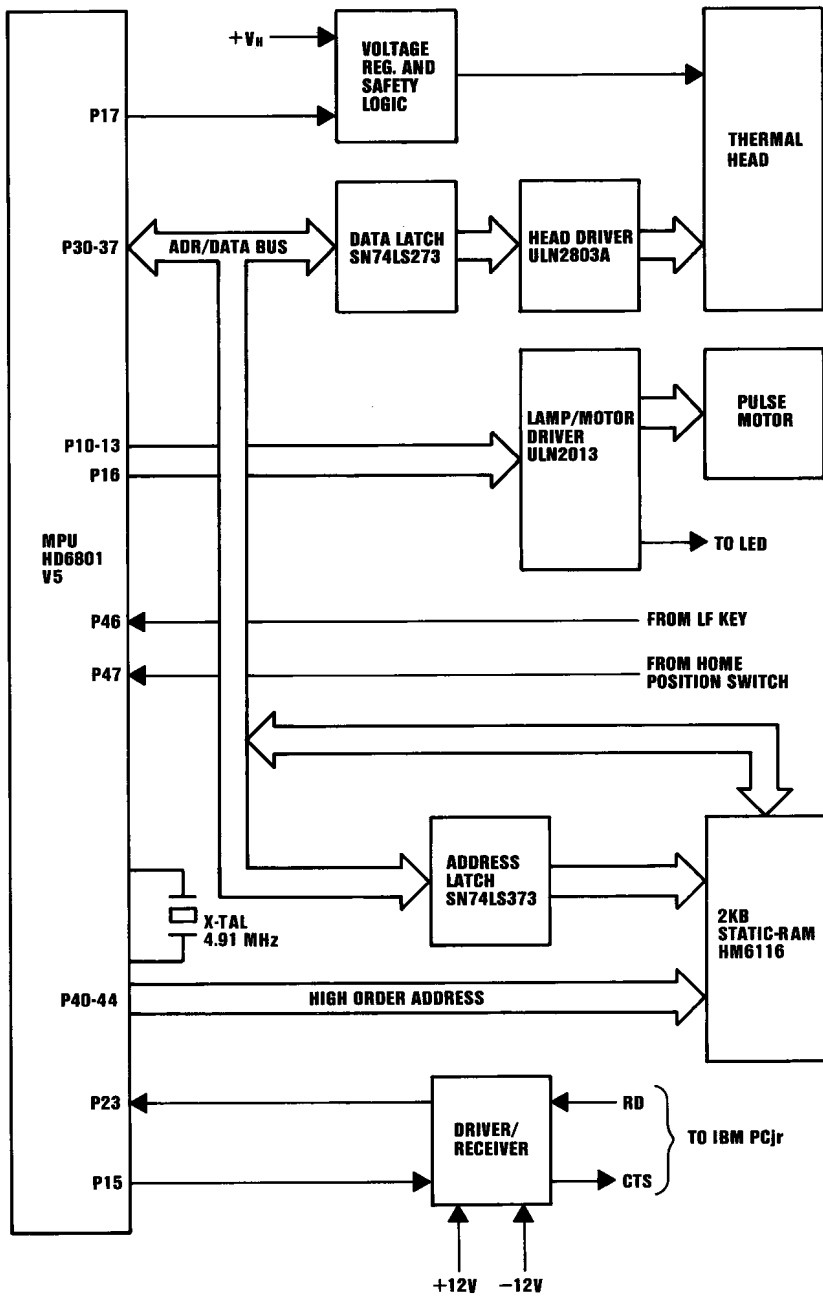
Printer Character Set 2 (Part 2 of 2)

Notes:

IBM PC Compact Printer

The PC Compact Printer is a stand-alone, tabletop unit that plugs into a standard wall outlet. Using an eight-wire print head, the printer can print characters from the standard ASCII, 96-character, uppercase and lowercase character sets, and prints the characters in a 5-by-7 dot matrix at 56 characters-per-second (cps). It prints in one direction (left-to-right) and has four print modes. In the standard mode, the printer prints 80 characters-per-line; in the compressed mode, 136 characters; in the double-width mode, 40 characters, and in the compressed double-width mode, 68 characters-per-line. The PC Compact Printer can also underline characters, has an extended character-set for international languages, and can accept special characters programmed by the user.

The printer has a 1.89 meter (6-foot), 16-lead, printer cable that connects, through an Amphenol connector, to the serial port (RS-232-C) at the rear of the system unit.



Printer Specifications

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Print Method: | Thermal, non-impact, Dot-matrix |
| Print Speed: | 56 cps |
| Print Direction: | Left to right only |
| Number of Pins in Print Head: | 8 |
| Line Spacing: | 4.23 mm (1/6 in) |
| Matrix Pattern: | 5 by 7 Dots |
| Character Set: | Full 96-character ASCII with descenders, plus international characters/symbols |
| Graphics: | None |

| Print Modes: | Characters per Inch | Maximum Characters per Line |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Standard | 10 | 80 |
| Double Width | 5 | 40 |
| Compressed | 17.5 | 136 |
| Compressed/ Double Width | 8.75 | 68 |
| Paper Feed: | Friction Feed | |
| Paper Width: | 216 mm (8.5 in) | |
| Copies: | Single sheet only | |
| Paper Path: | Top | |
| System Interface: | Serial Data and Control Lines | |
| Print Color: | Black only | |

Environmental Conditions

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Temperature: | 5°C (+41°F) to 40°C (104°F) |
| Humidity: | 10 to 80% non-condensing |
| Power Requirement Voltage: | 110 Vac 60 Hz |
| Current: | 245 mA |
| Power Consumption: | 36 watts |
| Heat Output: | 57.6 kJ (54.6 BTU)/hr (maximum) |

Physical Characteristics

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Height: | 88.9 mm (3.5 in) |
| Width: | 312.4 mm (12.3 in) |
| Depth: | 221 mm (8.7 in) |
| Weight: | 2.99 kg (6.6 lb) |
| Power Cable Length: | 1.98 m (6.5 ft) |
| Size: | 28 AWG |
| Printer Cable Length: | 1.83 m (6 ft) |
| Size: | 3 by 18 AWG |

Character Set:

ASCII numbers 0 to 31 contain control codes and special characters. ASCII numbers 32 to 127 contain the standard printable characters. ASCII numbers 128 to 175 contain European characters. ASCII numbers 224 to 255 contain math and extra symbols.

Serial Interface Description

Specifications:

Data Transfer Rate: 1200 bps (maximum)

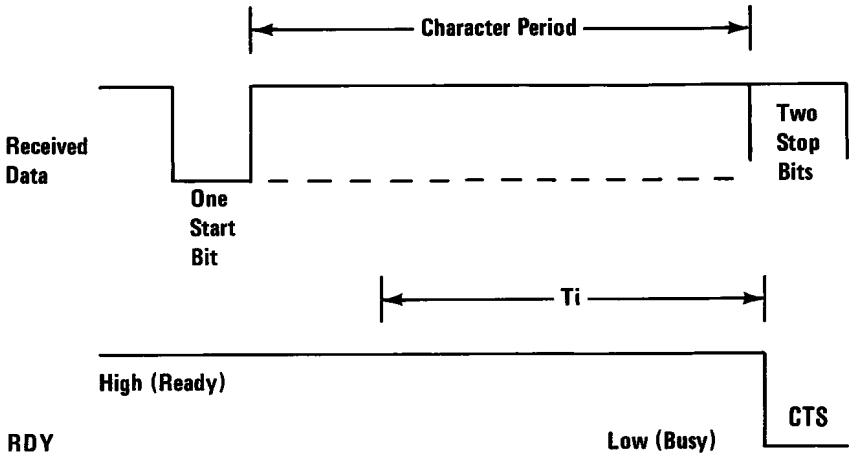
Synchronization: internal clocking

Handshaking: CTS (Clear to Send) Pacing

Logic Level: Input data and all interface control- signals are EIA Levels

Connector Plug: 9804 (Amphenol)

The following figure shows the timing of the Serial Interface.



Serial Interface Timing Diagram

Print Mode Combinations for the PC Compact Printer

The following figure shows the print-mode combinations possible with the PC Compact Printer. Modes shown in the same column can be combined. A print mode can be changed at any time within a line; however, the double-width mode effects the entire line.

| Modes | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Standard | XXX | | | | |
| Compressed | | XXX | | XXX | XXX |
| Double-Width | | | XXX | XXX | XXX |
| Underline | XXX | XXX | XXX | | XXX |

Printer Control Codes and Functions

On the following pages you will find a detailed list of the printer control codes and functions. This list also includes descriptions of the functions and examples of the printer control codes.

The examples (LPRINT statements) given in the detailed descriptions of the printer control codes and functions list, are written in BASIC. Some knowledge of BASIC programming is needed to understand these codes. Some of the printer control codes also show a "Format" description when more information is needed for programming considerations.

| CODE | PRINTER FUNCTION |
|-------------|---|
| CAN | <p>Cancel Clears the printer buffer. Control codes, except SO, remain in effect. Reinitializes the printer to the power on defaults. LPRINT CHR\$(24);</p> |
| CR | <p>Carriage Return Ends the line the printer is on and prints any data remaining in the printer buffer. The logical character position is moved to the left margin. (No Line Feed operation takes place.) Note: IBM Personal Computer BASIC adds a Line Feed unless 128 is added. LPRINT CHR\$(13);</p> |
| DC2 | <p>Device Control 2 (Compressed Off) Stops printing in the Compressed mode. LPRINT CHR\$(18);</p> |
| DC4 | <p>Device Control 4 (Double Width Off) Stops printing in the Double Width mode. LPRINT CHR\$(20);</p> |
| ESC | <p>Escape Informs the printer that the following data is a printer command. (See the following ESC commands.) LPRINT CHR\$(27);</p> |

ESC B**Escape B (Set Vertical Tabs)**

Sets vertical tab stop positions. Up to 64 vertical tab stop positions are recognized by the printer. Tab stop positions must be received in ascending numeric order. The tab stop numbers do not become valid until you type the NUL code. Once vertical tab stops are established, they are valid until new tab stops are specified. (If the printer is reset or switched Off, set tab stops are cleared.) If no tab stop is set, the Vertical Tab command acts as a Line Feed command. ESC B followed only by NUL cancels tab stops. The form length must be set by the ESC C command prior to setting tabs.

LPRINT

```
CHR$(27);CHR$(66);CHR$(10);CHR$(20);  
CHR$(40);CHR$(0);
```

ESC C**Escape C (Set lines per page)**

Format: ESC C;n; Sets the page length. The ESC C command must be followed by a value to specify the length of page desired. (Maximum form length for the printer is 127 lines.) The following example sets the page length to 55 lines. The printer default is 66 lines per page when switched On or reset.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(67);CHR$(55);
```

ESC D Escape D (Set Horizontal Tab Stops)
Sets the horizontal tab stop positions. The following example shows the horizontal tab stop positions set at printer column positions of 10, 20 and 40. The horizontal tab stops are followed by CHR\$(0), the NUL code. They must also be in ascending numeric order as shown. You can set tab stops between 1 and 80. When in the Compressed print mode, you can set tabs up to column 136. The maximum number of tabs that can be set is 112. HT (CHR\$(9)) is used to execute a tab operation.

LPRINT

```
CHR$(27);CHR$(68);CHR$(10)CHR$(20)  
CHR$(40);CHR$(0);
```

ESC K Escape K (480 Bit-Image Graphics Mode)
Format: ESC K;n1;n2; v1; v2;.....vk;
Changes the printer to the Bit-Image Graphics mode. Dot density is 82.5 by 82.5 dots per inch. If the graphics data exceeds the space remaining on the line, the printer ignores the excess data. Only the excess data is lost.

The numbers n1 and n2 specify, in binary form, the number of bit image data bytes to be transferred. Assign values to n1 to represent values from zero to 255 and assign values to n2 to represent values from 0-1 x 256. The total number of bit image data bytes cannot exceed 480. (n1 + (n2 X 256)).

The bit-image data bytes are v1 through vk.

All eight of the print head wires are used to print Bit-image graphics. Each bit of a bit-image data byte represents a dot position within a vertical line. The least significant bit (LSB) represents the bottom dot position, and the most significant bit (MSB) represents the top dot position. For example, if vX is hex 80, the top dot will print only in that vertical position; if vX is hex 01, the bottom dot will print; and if vX is hex FF, all eight dots will print.

| | Dot | Bit Number |
|--------|-----|------------|
| Top | O | --- 8 |
| | O | --- 7 |
| | O | --- 6 |
| | O | --- 5 |
| | O | --- 4 |
| | O | --- 3 |
| | O | --- 2 |
| Bottom | O | --- 1 |

LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(75);n1;n2

ESC N

Escape N (Set Skip Perforation)

Format: ESC N;n; Sets the Skip Perforation function. The number following ESC N sets the number of lines to be skipped. The example shows a 12-line skip perforation. This command will print 54 lines and feed the paper 12 lines. The value of n must be between 1 and 127. ESC N must be reset anytime the page length (ESC C) is changed. The default for skip perforation is 25.4 mm (1 inch).

LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(78);CHR\$(12);

- ESC O** **Escape O (Cancel Skip Perforation)**
Cancels the Skip Perforation function.
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(79);
- ESC R** **Escape R (Clear Tabs)**
Resets all tab stops, both horizontal and vertical to the powered-on defaults.
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(82);
- ESC W** **Escape W (Double Width)**
Format: **ESC W;n**; Changes the printer to the Double Width mode when **ESC W** is followed by 1. This mode is not canceled by a line feed operation. It is canceled when **ESC W** is followed by 0 (zero).
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(87);CHR\$(1);
- ESC 0** **Escape Zero (1/9-Inch Line Feed)**
Changes the line feed to 2.82 mm (1/9 inch).
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(48);
- ESC 1** **Escape One (1/9-inch Line Feed)**
Changes the line feed to 2.82 mm (1/9 inch). **ESC 1** functions the same as **ESC 0**.
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(49);
- ESC 2** **Escape Two (Start Variable Line Feeding)**
Resets line spacing to 4.23 mm (1/6 inch). This is the powered-on default for vertical line spacing.
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(50);
- ESC 5** **Escape Five (Sets Automatic Line Feed)**
With automatic line feed on, when a **CR** code is received, a line feed automatically follows after the carriage return. **ESC 5 (1)** sets auto line feed; **ESC 5 (0)** resets it.
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(53);

- ESC -** **Escape Minus (Underline)**
Format: ESC -;n; ESC - followed by 1, prints all of the following data with an underline. ESC - followed by 0 (zero), cancels the Underline print mode.
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR(45);CHR\$(1); [or CHR\$(0);]
- ESC <** **Escape Less Than (Home Head)**
The print head returns to the left margin to print the line following ESC <. This occurs for one line only.
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(60);
- FF** **Form Feed**
Advances the paper to the top of the next page. Note: The location of the paper, when the printer power switch is set to the On position, determines the top of the page. The next top-of-page is 279 mm (11 inches) from that position. ESC C can be used to change the page length. Always separate multiple Form Feed commands with spaces.
LPRINT CHR\$(12);
- HT** **Horizontal Tab**
Tabs to the next horizontal tab stop. Tab stops are set with ESC D. (Tab stops are automatically set at every 8 columns when the printer power switch is set to the On position.)
LPRINT CHR\$(9);
- LF** **Line Feed**
Advances the paper one line. Line spacing is 4.23 mm (1/6 inch) unless reset by ESC 0, ESC 1, ESC 2.
LPRINT CHR\$(10);

- NUL** **Null**
Used with ESC B and ESC D as terminator for the tab set and clear commands.
LPRINT CHR\$(0);
- SI** **Shift In (Compressed On)**
Changes the printer to the Compressed Character mode. This command is canceled by a DC2 code (Compressed Off).
LPRINT CHR\$(15);
- SO** **Shift Out (Double Width)**
Changes the printer to the Double Width mode. Note: A Carriage Return, Line Feed or DC4 code cancels Double Width mode.
LPRINT CHR\$(14);
- VT** **Vertical Tab**
Spaces the paper to the next vertical tab position. VT are set by the ESC B sequence. The VT command is the same as the LF command, if no tabs are set. The paper is advanced one line after printing or advanced to the next vertical tab stop.
LPRINT CHR\$(11);

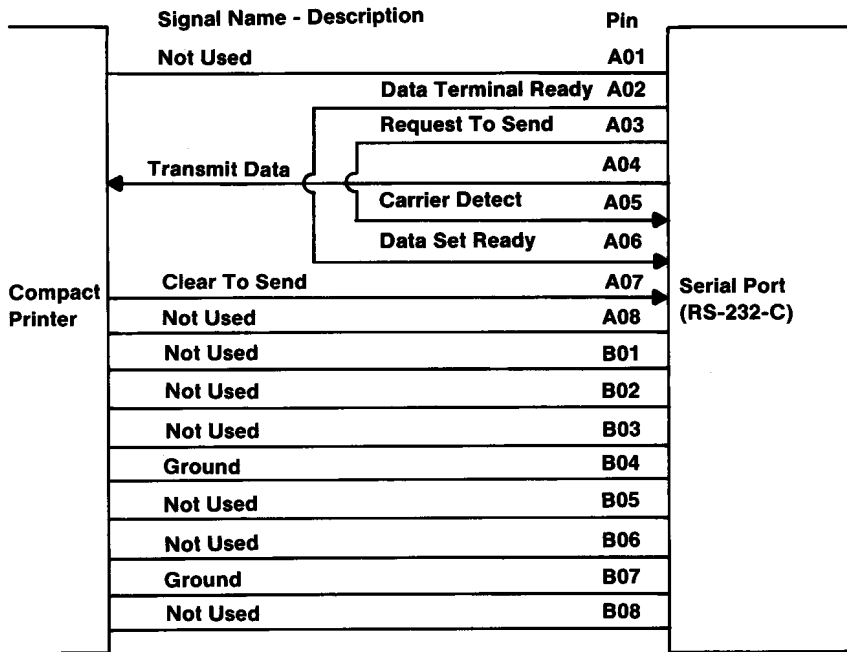
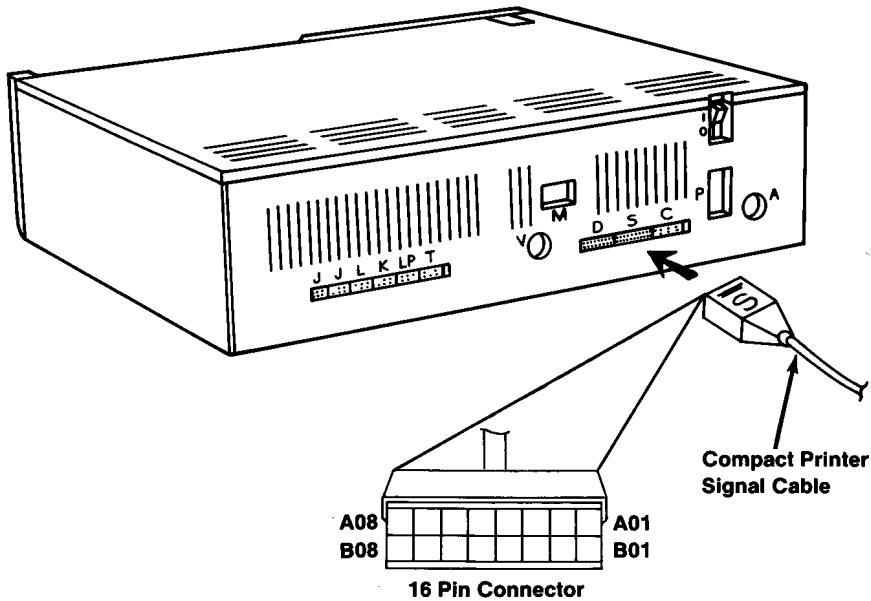
The following charts list the printer control codes and characters in ASCII decimal numeric order, (for example, NUL is 0 and ESC W is 87).

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| NUL | | | ♥ | ♦ | ♣ | ♠ | ● | ◐ | HT |
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| LF | VT | FF | CR | SO | SI | ▶ | ◀ | DC2 | !! |
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| DC4 | § | ■ | ↕ | CAN | ↓ | → | ESC | L | ↔ |
| 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| ▲ | ▼ | SP | ! | " | # | \$ | % | & | ' |
| 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| (|) | * | + | , | - | . | / | 0 | 1 |
| 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | : | ; |
| 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 |
| < | = | > | ? | Ⓞ | A | B | C | D | E |
| 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |
| F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y |
| 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |
| Z | [| \ |] | ^ | _ | ` | a | b | c |
| 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 |
| d | e | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m |
| 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 |
| n | o | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w |
| 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 |
| x | y | z | { | | } | ~ | DEL | Ç | ü |

Character Set (Part 1 of 2)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 |
| é | â | ä | à | å | ç | ê | ë | è | ï |
| 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 |
| î | ì | Ä | Å | É | æ | Æ | ô | ö | ò |
| 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 |
| û | ù | ÿ | ö | ü | ç | £ | ¥ | ₪ | ₯ |
| 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 |
| á | í | ó | ú | ñ | Ñ | à | ó | ¿ | ┐ |
| 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 |
| ┐ | ½ | ¼ | ¡ | « | » | | | | |
| 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 190 | 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 |
| | | | | α | β | Γ | Π | Σ | σ |
| 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 237 | 239 |
| μ | τ | ϕ | θ | Ω | δ | ∞ | ∅ | € | ∩ |
| 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 |
| ≡ | ± | ≥ | ≤ | ∫ | J | ÷ | ≈ | ° | ■ |
| 250 | 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 | 255 | | | | |
| - | √ | ∩ | 2 | ■ | SP | | | | |

Character Set (Part 2 of 2)



Data Terminal Ready Looped in Cable to Data Set Ready
 Request to Send Looped in Cable to Carrier Detect

Connector Specifications

SECTION 4. COMPATIBILITY WITH THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER FAMILY

Contents

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Compatibility Overview | 4-3 |
| Timing Dependencies | 4-5 |
| Unequal Configurations | 4-7 |
| Hardware Differences | 4-9 |
| User Read/Write Memory | 4-12 |
| Diskette Capacity/Operation | 4-13 |
| IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard | 4-14 |
| Color Graphics Capability | 4-15 |
| Black and White Monochrome Display | 4-18 |
| RS232 Serial Port and IBM PCjr Internal Modem | 4-18 |
| Summary | 4-19 |

Notes:

Compatibility Overview

The IBM PCjr is a different Computer than the IBM Personal Computer and IBM Personal Computer XT. Even though it is different, the IBM PCjr has a high level of programming compatibility with the IBM Personal Computers. It is possible to create PCjr software applications that can run without modification on other IBM Personal Computers. In order to create such programs or to assess if a current program is compatible, you must understand the differences between the Personal Computers in the IBM family and know the proper way to communicate with them.

Normally, it would be impossible for a program written for one computer to run on a different computer since the microprocessors would be different; and the language of the application could not be executed by different processors. In this case, the application would have to be re-written entirely in the language of the other processor. Since the IBM PCjr and the other IBM Personal Computers use exactly the same microprocessors (Intel 8088), most assembler language programs need not be modified.

This alone is not enough, since applications normally take advantage of a computers device services (BIOS) and operating system (IBM DOS 2.1). In order to allow for maximum program compatibility, the IBM PCjr has maintained all BIOS system interrupts and utilizes the same IBM DOS. This means that applications which use the BIOS and the IBM DOS interrupts on the IBM Personal Computers operate the same on the IBM PCjr.

Note: The BIOS micro-code of the IBM PCjr is not identical to that of the IBM Personal Computers. If an application bypasses the BIOS interrupt calls and

directly accesses routines and/or storage locations in one system, it may not run in the other system. Some routines may be similar and some BIOS storage locations may be the same. It is strongly recommended that applications use only the BIOS and DOS interrupt interfaces in order to achieve compatibility in the IBM Personal Computer family.

Using the same language and the BIOS and DOS interfaces go a long way in achieving application compatibility. However, there are still several factors which need to be taken into consideration:

- Timing Dependencies
- Unequal Configurations
- Hardware Differences

Timing Dependencies

Programs running in user read/write memory normally run slower on the PCjr than on the IBM Personal Computers. Programs running in read-only memory (ROM) normally run a little faster on the PCjr than on the IBM Personal Computers. This may or may not cause a difference depending upon the application. Most applications are very I/O dependent in which case the execution time is not the critical factor and may not be noticeable. In other cases, the application runs the same but merely take a different amount of time.

If an application has very critical timing dependencies, any timing differences (faster or slower) may adversely affect its usability. Using an application's program execution speed to achieve a desired timing can effect the application. In these cases, the application may need to be modified.

Note: It is strongly recommended not to depend on instruction execution speed to achieve specific application timing. The system timer can provide short interval timing for assembly language programs. Similar timing functions are available in BASIC.

Performance of specific I/O devices (such as diskette or printer) may also differ between the PCjr and the other IBM Personal Computers. You should also avoid using timing of any I/O device as a dependency for the application.

Notes:

Unequal Configurations

In designing an application to run on both the IBM *PCjr* and the IBM Personal Computers, you need to make sure that the required hardware configuration is available on all machines. This means the application's minimum requirements are met by all IBM Personal Computers.

Notes:

Hardware Differences

To be able to run on either computer without change, an application utilizing a specific I/O device must have access to identical devices (or devices with identical operating characteristics and interfaces). The IBM *PCjr* and the IBM Personal Computers have very compatible I/O device capabilities.

The following table lists the hardware features and I/O devices supported by the IBM *PCjr* and the IBM Personal Computers and summarizes the differences:

| Device | PC | PCXT | PCjr | PCjr Comments |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Maximum User Memory | 640KB | 640KB | 128KB | Shares user RAM with Video Buffer |
| Cordless Keyboard | No | No | Yes | Scan codes compatible and full 83 key capability |
| 83 Key Keyboard | Yes | Yes | No | Compatible, but Hardware interface differences |
| Diskette Drive | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible, but different address and no DMA support |
| Hard Disk File | No | Yes | No | |
| Parallel Printer | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible |
| RS 232 Serial Port | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible, hex 2F8 address, Interrupt Level 3, Baud-Rate-Frequency divisor difference |
| Game Control | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible interface with potential timing differences |
| Cassette | Yes | No | Yes | Compatible |
| Internal Modem | No | No | Yes | Compatible to PC Serial Port hex 3F8 address, Interrupt Level 4, frequency divisor difference |
| IBM Monochrome Display | Yes | Yes | No | |
| Color Graphics and Display | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible, with some register differences and enhancements |
| Light Pen | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible |

PCjr and Personal Computers Comparison (Part 1 of 2)

4-10 Hardware Differences

| Device | PC | PCXT | PCjr | PCjr Comments |
|-----------------------------|-----|------|------|--|
| Attachable Joystick | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible |
| 8253 Timer (time of day) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible |
| 8259 Interrupt | Yes | Yes | Yes | Some difference in interrupt levels |
| Internal Sound | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible but less frequency response |
| TI 76496 Sound | No | No | Yes | |
| ROM Cartridge Interface | No | No | Yes | |
| Future I/O ROM Architecture | Yes | Yes | Yes | Compatible |

PCjr and Personal Computers Comparison (Part 2 of 2)

The hardware differences between the IBM PCjr and the IBM Personal Computers may lead to incompatibilities depending upon the specific application. Once again; if your application maintains an interface to the Personal Computer Family at the BIOS and DOS interrupt levels, then all hardware differences are handled transparently to your application. If your application goes below the BIOS level and directly addresses the hardware, then there could be an incompatibility.

User Read/Write Memory

Memory difference can be a problem even with programs written for the same computer, if the available memory is not the same from one machine to the next. Thus, the deciding factor is to state what the minimum memory requirement is for the application, and require that amount on the computer in question.

It is important to understand the memory aspects of the IBM PCjr in relationship to that of the IBM Personal Computers. The IBM PCjr can be configured for 64K bytes or 128K bytes (with memory expansion).

However, this user memory is not all available to the application. The IBM PCjr video architecture utilizes a minimum of 16K bytes (in graphic mode) and 2K bytes (in alpha numeric mode) for the screen buffer.

Therefore (in graphics mode), the IBM PCjr really has 48K bytes or 112K bytes (with memory expansion) available for system software. This is not the case with the IBM Personal Computers, since the color graphics adapter contains a separate 16K byte screen buffer. Thus, a 64K bytes Personal Computer with color graphics (extra 16K bytes) is an 80K byte system compared to a 64K byte IBM PCjr. The IBM PCjr also has graphic enhancements which allow more than the 16K bytes to be utilized for video screen buffers. If these enhanced features are used in an application, then even less is available for user memory.

Another aspect of available memory is the amount taken away by operating systems and language interpreters. In the case of the IBM DOS, both the IBM PCjr and the IBM Personal Computers support the same DOS. If your application requires the BASIC interpreter, then there may be a difference. The IBM Personal Computer Cassette BASIC resides entirely in the system ROM; taking no user memory. However, Disk BASIC or Advanced BASIC utilizes

approximately 10K bytes and 14K bytes respectively from user memory. In the IBM PC_{jr}, Advanced BASIC capabilities (cartridge BASIC) reside in ROM, taking no user memory.

As you can see, many items factor into user available memory requirements. The most frequent comparison is for the assembler language or compiled application using a 16K-byte screen buffer operating under DOS 2.1. In this case, an application requiring 64K bytes of user memory on an IBM Personal Computer cannot run on the IBM PC_{jr} without its expansion memory (128K byte capability). This is because of the IBM PC_{jr} video usage of 16K bytes. Also, any application requiring more than 112K bytes of user memory with DOS 2.1 on the IBM Personal Computers cannot run on an IBM PC_{jr}.

Diskette Capacity/Operation

Since the IBM PC_{jr} maximum stand-alone configuration is one diskette drive with a maximum capacity of 360K bytes diskette storage, an IBM PC_{jr} application is either limited by this diskette capacity or is impacted by the user having to change diskettes more frequently. The IBM Personal Computers can have multiple diskette drives with a capacity of 360K bytes diskette storage each or even possess hard files with a much larger disk storage capacity. This capacity difference may or may not be a concern depending upon the specific application.

In terms of diskette interfacing, the IBM PC_{jr} and the IBM Personal Computers both utilize the NEC μ PD765 floppy diskette controller, but with different hardware addresses, and the IBM PC_{jr} does not operate through direct memory access (DMA). Since the IBM PC_{jr} does not have DMA capability, application programs

cannot overlap diskette I/O operations. When diskette I/O takes place, the entire system is masked (operator keystrokes and asynchronous communications cannot take place). Therefore, the application must insure that asynchronous operations do not take place while diskette I/O is active.

IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard

The Cordless Keyboard is unique to the IBM PCjr. Even though it does not possess all 83 keys of the IBM Personal Computers' keyboards, it does have the capability to generate all of the scan codes of the 83-key keyboard.

The following shows the additional functions available on the PCjr.

| PCjr Special Functions | Required Key Combinations |
|--|---|
| Shift screen to the left Shift screen to the right Audio Feedback (System clicks when a key is pressed.) Customer Diagnostics | Alt + Ctrl + cursor left Alt + Ctrl + cursor right Alt + Ctrl + Caps Lock Alt + Ctrl + Ins |

PCjr Special Functions

For more detail see "Keyboard Encoding and Usage" in Section 5.

Since all scan codes can be generated, any special application requirements can be met on the Cordless Keyboard.

The highest level of compatibility to interface to keyboards is through BIOS Interrupt hex 16 (read keystroke). Below that level is risky since there are hardware differences between the PCjr keyboard and the IBM Personal Computers' keyboards. The PCjr system utilizes the non-maskable (NMI) Interrupt to deserialize the scan codes and pass it to Interrupt hex 48 for compatible mapping to 83-key format. Interrupt level 9 remains a compatible interface for 83-key scan-code handling. It is not recommended to replace Interrupt level 9 even though a high degree of compatibility is maintained. If necessary, analyze this architecture carefully.

Color Graphics Capability

The IBM PCjr color graphic architecture is quite different from that of the IBM Personal Computers. The main difference (as previously discussed) is that the video buffer is taken from main user memory rather than having separate memory for video (as in the IBM Personal Computers). Normally, this would be an incompatibility since applications directly address the color graphics buffer at hex B8000. However, the IBM PCjr has special hardware to redirect hex B8000 addressing to any specific 16K-byte block of its user memory. The IBM PCjr defaults the video buffer to the high end 16K-byte block of user memory and applications can continue to address the video buffer at hex B8000. In addition all IBM Personal Computers' color graphics adapter modes are BIOS compatible and memory structure (bit map) compatible. These modes are:

| Modes | Requirements |
|---|------------------------------|
| Alphanumeric: 40x25 BW 40x25 Color 80x25 Color 80x25 BW | None None Note None |
| Graphics: 320x200 4 Color 320x200 BW 640x200 BW | None None None |
| Note: PCjr requires the 64KB Memory and Display Expansion. | |

Modes Available on the IBM Personal Computers and PCjr

In addition the IBM PCjr provides some new enhanced graphic modes which are not available to the IBM Personal Computers.

| Modes | Requirements |
|--|----------------------|
| Graphics: 320x200 16 Color 640x200 4 Color 160x200 16 Color | Note Note None |
| Note: PCjr requires the 64KB Memory and Display Expansion. | |

Modes Available Only on PCjr

The IBM PCjr and IBM Personal Computers utilize the 6845 controller, but the hardware interface is not completely the same. Hardware addresses hex 3D8 and

hex 3D9 are not supported by the IBM PCjr video interface. Requests using these two addresses are not honored.

Also there are differences in the actual video used by the hardware. BIOS maintains compatibility by using the appropriate PCjr video parameters (addressed through Interrupt hex 1D) and maintains all video calls (through Interrupt hex 10). Application can still specify video parameter overrides by modifying Interrupt hex 1D to address their own parameters; however, since there are hardware differences the recommended approach is as follows:

1. Copy the original parameters from the BIOS of the system.
2. Change only those parameters desired.
3. Consider the specific video differences between systems.

Other differences to be aware of are:

- The IBM PCjr defaults the colorburst mode to be off, whereas the IBM Personal Computers default colorburst to on. Thus applications should not assume either default but set colorburst mode (through BIOS call) to the desired setting.
- The IBM PCjr video supports a full gray scale capability which the IBM Personal Computers do not.
- There can be some color differences between the IBM Personal Computers and the IBM PCjr; especially when color mixing techniques are used.

Black and White Monochrome Display

The IBM PCjr does not support the IBM Personal Computers black and white monochrome display. Programs which directly address the IBM Personal Computers monochrome display are not compatible. For example, any direct addressing of the B&W video buffer at hex B8000 is not redirected by the IBM PCjr. Applications should support Personal Computer video capabilities through BIOS, and the video buffer address is either transparent to the application or the address is provided indirectly in the BIOS data area.

RS232 Serial Port and IBM PCjr Internal Modem

The IBM PCjr serial port address is hex 2F8 and is associated with hardware Interrupt level 3. This is compatible with a second Asynchronous Communications Adapter on the IBM Personal Computers. The Internal Modem address is hex 3F8 and is associated with Interrupt level 4. This is compatible with the first Asynchronous Communications Adapter on the IBM Personal Computers. It is important to note that when the IBM PCjr has the Internal Modem installed it is logically COM1 and the RS232 serial port is logically COM2 in BIOS, DOS, and BASIC. Without the Internal Modem installed the RS232 serial port is logically addressed as COM1 in BIOS, DOS, and BASIC even though its address is still hex 2F8 using Interrupt level 3. Other hardware differences on the PCjr serial devices are:

- A different frequency divisor is needed to generate baud rate. This is transparent to applications using BIOS to initialize the devices (Interrupt Hex 14).
- No ring indicate capability on the RS232 serial port.

- Asynchronous communications input cannot be overlapped with IBM PCjr diskette I/O. Since diskette I/O operates in a non-DMA mode any asynchronous data received during diskette activity may be overrun (and lost). Thus, applications must insure that no diskette activity is active while receiving asynchronous communication data. This can be done by pacing the asynchronous device (tell it to hold from sending). The ASCII characters XOFF and XON are frequently used by some host computers for this purpose.

Summary

In summary, the IBM PCjr is a member of the IBM Personal Computer family by way of its strong architecture compatibility. The highest degree of application compatibility can be achieved by using a common high level language, and/ or accessing the system only through BIOS and DOS interrupts. It's not recommended to go below the BIOS level even though there are other hardware compatibilities. When it is necessary to design for particular computer differences, the application should determine at execution time which particular computer it is running on. This can be done by inspecting the ROM memory location at segment address hex F000 and offset hex FFFE for the following values

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| hex FF | = the IBM Personal Computer |
| hex FE | = the IBM Personal Computer XT |
| hex FD | = the IBM PCjr |

Once determined, dual paths would handle any differences.

Notes:

SECTION 5. SYSTEM BIOS USAGE

Contents

| | |
|--|-------------|
| ROM BIOS | 5-3 |
| BIOS Usage | 5-5 |
| Vectors with Special Meanings | 5-8 |
| Interrupt Hex 1B - Keyboard Break Address | 5-8 |
| Interrupt Hex 1C - Timer Tick | 5-8 |
| Interrupt Hex 1D - Video Parameters | 5-9 |
| Interrupt Hex 1E - Diskette Parameters .. | 5-9 |
| Interrupt Hex 1F and hex 44 - Graphics | |
| Character Pointers | 5-9 |
| Interrupt Hex 48 - Cordless Keyboard | |
| Translation | 5-10 |
| Interrupt Hex 49 - Non-Keyboard | |
| Scan-Code Translation-Table Address | 5-10 |
| Other Read Write Memory Usage | 5-13 |
| BIOS Programming Guidelines | 5-18 |
| Adapter Cards with System-Accessible | |
| ROM-Modules | 5-18 |
| Keyboard Encoding and Usage | 5-21 |
| Cordless Keyboard Encoding | 5-21 |
| Character Codes | 5-26 |
| Extended Codes | 5-30 |
| Shift States | 5-31 |
| Special Handling | 5-34 |
| System Reset | 5-34 |
| Break | 5-34 |
| Pause | 5-34 |
| Print Screen | 5-34 |
| Scroll Lock | 5-35 |

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Functions 1 thru 10 | 5-35 |
| Function Lock | 5-35 |
| Screen Adjustment | 5-35 |
| Enable/Disable Keyboard Click | 5-36 |
| Run Diagnostics | 5-36 |
| Phantom-Key Scan-Code (Hex 55) | 5-36 |
| Other Characteristics | 5-36 |
| Non-Keyboard Scan-code Architecture | 5-42 |
| BIOS Cassette Logic | 5-47 |
| Software Algorithms - Interrupt Hex 15 | 5-47 |
| Cassette Write | 5-48 |
| Cassette Read | 5-49 |
| Data Record Architecture | 5-50 |
| Error Detection | 5-51 |

ROM BIOS

The basic input/output system (BIOS) resides in ROM on the system board and provides device-level control for the major I/O devices in the system. Additional ROM modules may be located on option adapters to provide device level control for that option adapter. BIOS routines enable the assembly-language programmer to perform block (diskette) or character-level I/O-operations without concern for device address and operating characteristics. System services, such as time-of-day and memory-size determination, are provided by the BIOS.

The goal is to provide an operational interface to the system and relieve the programmer of the concern about the characteristics of hardware devices. The BIOS interface insulates the user from the hardware, allowing new devices to be added to the system, yet retaining the BIOS-level interface to the device. In this manner, user programs become transparent to hardware modifications and enhancements.

The IBM Personal Computer *Macro Assembler* manual and the IBM Personal Computer *Disk Operating System* (DOS) manual provide useful programming information related to this section.

Notes:

BIOS Usage

Access to BIOS is through the software interrupts. Each BIOS entry-point is available through its own interrupt, which can be found in "Personal Computer BIOS Interrupt Vectors", later in this section.

The software interrupts, hex 10 through hex 1A, each access a different BIOS-routine. For example, to determine the amount of memory available in the system,

INT hex 12

invokes the BIOS routine for determining memory size and returns the value to the caller.

All parameters passed to and from the BIOS routines go through the 8088 registers. The prologue of each BIOS function indicates the registers used on the call and the return. For the memory size example, no parameters are passed. The memory size, in 1K byte increments, is returned in the AX register.

If a BIOS function has several possible operations, the AH register is used at input to indicate the desired operation. For example, to set the time-of-day, the following code is required:

```
MOV AH,1           ;function is to set time-of-day.  
MOV CX,HIGH_COUNT ;establish the current  
MOV DX,LOW_COUNT    
INT 1AH           ;set the time.
```

To read time-of-day:

```
MOV AH,0           ;function is to read time of day.  
INT 1AH           ;read the timer.
```

Generally, the BIOS routines save all registers except for AX and the flags. Other registers are modified on return, only if they are returning a value to the caller. The exact register usage can be seen in the prologue of each BIOS function.

| Address (Hex) | Interrupt Number | Name | BIOS Entry |
|---------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0-3 | 0 | Divide by Zero | D_EOI |
| 4-7 | 1 | Single Step | D_EOI |
| 8-B | 2 | Keyboard NMI | KBDNMI |
| C-F | 3 | Breakpoint | D_EOI |
| 10-13 | 4 | Overflow | D_EOI |
| 14-17 | 5 | Print Screen | PRINT_SCREEN |
| 18-1B | 6 | Reserved | D_EOI |
| 1D-1F | 7 | Reserved | D_EOI |
| 20-23 | 8 | Time of Day | TIMER_INT |
| 24-27 | 9 | Keyboard | KB_INT |
| 28-2B | A | Reserved | D_EOI |
| 2C-2F | B | Communications | D_EOI |
| 30-33 | C | Communications | D_EOI |
| 34-37 | D | Vertical retrace | D_EOI |
| 38-3B | E | Diskette Error Handler | DISK_INT |
| 3C-3F | F | Printer | D_EOI |
| 40-43 | 10 | Video | VIDEO_IO |
| 44-47 | 11 | Equipment Check | EQUIPMENT |
| 48-4B | 12 | Memory | MEMORY_SIZE_ DETERMINE |
| 4C-4F | 13 | Diskette | DISKETTE_IO |
| 50-53 | 14 | Communications | RS232_IO |
| 54-57 | 15 | Cassette | CASSETTE_IO |
| 58-5B | 16 | Keyboard | KEYBOARD_IO |
| 5C-5F | 17 | Printer | PRINTER_IO |
| 60-63 | 18 | Resident BASIC | F600:0000 |
| 64-67 | 19 | Bootstrap | BOOT_STRAP |
| 68-6B | 1A | Time of Day | TIME_OF_DAY |
| 6C-6F | 1B | Keyboard Break | DUMMY_RETURN |
| 70-73 | 1C | Timer Tick | DUMMY_RETURN |
| 74-77 | 1D | Video | VIDEO_PARMS |
| | | Initialization | |
| 78-7B | 1E | Diskette Parameters | DISK_BASE |
| 7C-7F | 1F | Video Graphics Chars | CRT_CHARH |

BIOS Usage

Personal Computer BIOS Interrupt Vectors

Vectors with Special Meanings

The following are vectors with special meanings.

Interrupt Hex 1B - Keyboard Break Address

This vector points to the code to be executed when **Break** is pressed on the keyboard. The vector is invoked while responding to the keyboard interrupt, and control should be returned through an IRET instruction. The POWER-ON routines initialize this vector to an IRET instruction, so that nothing occurs when **Break** is pressed unless the application program sets a different value.

Control may be retained by this routine, with the following problem. The 'Break' may have occurred during interrupt processing, so that one or more 'End of Interrupt' commands must be issued in case an operation was underway at that time.

Interrupt Hex 1C - Timer Tick

This vector points to the code to be executed on every system-clock tick. This vector is invoked while responding to the 'timer' interrupt, and control should be returned through an IRET instruction. The POWER-ON routines initialize this vector to point to an IRET instruction, so that nothing occurs unless the application modifies the pointer. It is the responsibility of the application to save and restore all registers that are modified.

Interrupt Hex 1D - Video Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the initialization of the 6845 CRT Controller. Note that there are four separate tables, and all four must be reproduced if all modes of operation are to be supported. The POWER-ON routines initialize this vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM video-routines. It is recommended that if a programmer wishes to use a different parameter table, that the table contained in ROM be copied to RAM and just modify the values needed for the application.

Interrupt Hex 1E - Diskette Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the diskette drive. The POWER-ON routines initialize the vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM DISKETTE-routine. These default parameters represent the specified values for any IBM drives attached to the machine. Changing this parameter block may be necessary to reflect the specifications of the other drives attached. It is recommended that if a programmer wishes to use a different parameter table, that the table contained in ROM be copied to RAM and just modify the values needed for the application. The motor start-up-time parameter (parameter 10) is overridden by BIOS to force a 500-ms delay (value 04) if the parameter value is less than 04.

Interrupt Hex 1F and hex 44 - Graphics Character Pointers

When operating in the graphics modes, the

read/write-character interface forms the character from the ASCII code-point, using a table of dot patterns where each code point is comprised of 8 bytes of graphics information. The table of dot patterns for the first 128 code-points contained in ROM is pointed to by Interrupt Hex 44 and the second table of 128 code-points contained in ROM is pointed to by Interrupt Hex 1F. The user can change this vector to point to his own table of dot patterns. It is the responsibility of the user to restore these vectors to point to the default code-point-tables at the termination of the program.

Interrupt Hex 48 - Cordless Keyboard Translation

This vector points to the code responsible for translating keyboard scan-codes that are specific to the Cordless Keyboard. The translated scan-codes are then passed to the code pointed to by Interrupt Hex 9 which then handles the 83-key Keyboard scan codes.

Interrupt Hex 49 - Non-Keyboard Scan-Code Translation-Table Address

This interrupt contains the address of a table used to translate non-keyboard scan-codes (scan codes greater than 85 excluding 255.) If Interrupt hex 48 detects a scan code greater than 85 (excluding 255) it translates it using the table pointed to by Interrupt Hex 49. The address that Interrupt Hex 49 points to can be changed by users to point to their own table if different translations are required.

Note: It is recommended that a programmer save default pointers and restore them to their original values when the program has terminated.

Notes:

Other Read Write Memory Usage

The IBM BIOS routines use 256 bytes of memory starting at absolute hex 400 to hex 4FF. Locations hex 400 to 407 contain the base addresses of any RS-232C attachments to the system. This includes the optional IBM PCjr Internal Modem and the standard RS232 serial-port. Locations hex 408 to 40F contain the base addresses of any parallel printer attachments.

Memory locations hex 300 to 3FF are used as a stack area during the power-on initialization, and bootstrap, when control is passed to it from power-on. If the user desires the stack in a different area, the area must be set by the application.

The following is a list of the interrupts reserved for BIOS, DOS, and BASIC.

| Address (Hex) | Interrupt (Hex) | Function |
|------------------|--------------------|---|
| 80-83 | 20 | DOS Program Terminate |
| 84-87 | 21 | DOS Function Call |
| 88-8B | 22 | DOS Terminate Address |
| 8C-8F | 23 | DOS Ctrl Break Exit Address |
| 90-93 | 24 | DOS Fatal Error Vector |
| 94-97 | 25 | DOS Absolute Disk Read |
| 98-9B | 26 | DOS Absolute Disk Write |
| 9C-9F | 27 | DOS Terminate, Fix in Storage |
| A0-FF | 28-3F | Reserved for DOS |
| 100-115 | 40-43 | Reserved for BIOS |
| 116-119 | 44 | First 128 Graphics Characters |
| 120-131 | 45-47 | Reserves for BIOS |
| 132-135 | 48 | Cordless-Keyboard Translation |
| 136-139 | 49 | Non-keyboard Scan-code Translation Table |
| 140-17F | 50-5F | Reserved for BIOS |
| 100-17F | 40-5F | Reserved for BIOS |
| 180-19F | 60-67 | Reserved for User Software |
| | | Interrupts |
| 1A0-1FF | 68-7F | Reserved |
| 200-217 | 80-85 | Reserved for Basic |
| 218-3C3 | 86-F0 | Used by Basic Interpreter while BASIC is running |
| 3C4-3FF | F1-FF | Reserved |

BIOS, BASIC, and DOS Reserved Interrupts

The following is a list of reserved memory locations.

| Address (Hex) | Mode | Function |
|-------------------------------|----------|--|
| 400-48F 490-4EF 500-5FF | ROM BIOS | See BIOS Listing Reserved for System Usage Communication Area for any application |
| 500 | DOS | Reserved for DOS and BASIC, Print Screen Status Flag Store, O-Print Screen Not Active or Successful Print Screen Operation, I-Print Screen In Progress, 255-Error Encountered During Print Screen Operation, |
| 504 | DOS | Single Drive Mode Status Byte |
| 510-511 | BASIC | BASIC's segment Address Store |
| 512-515 | BASIC | Clock Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store |
| 516-519 | BASIC | Break key Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store |
| 51A-51D | BASIC | Disk Error Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store |

Reserved Memory Locations

The following is a list of the BASIC workspace variables.

| If you do DEF SEG (Default workspace segment): | Offset (Hex) | Length | | | |
|---|--------------|--------|-----|--------|--------|
| Line number of current line being executed | 2E | 2 | | | |
| Line number of last error | 347 | 2 | | | |
| Offset into segment of start of program text | 30 | 2 | | | |
| Offset into segment of start of variables (end of program text 1-1) | 358 | 2 | | | |
| Keyboard buffer contents if 0-no characters in buffer if 1-characters in buffer | 6A | 1 | | | |
| Character color in graphics mode Set to 1, 2, or 3 to get text in colors 1 to 3. Do not set to 0. (Default = 3) | 4E | 1 | | | |
| <p>Example</p> <pre>100 Print Peek (&H2E) + 256*Peek (&H2F)</pre> <p>) L H</p> <p>(</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>hex 64</td> <td>hex 00</td> </tr> </table> | | | 100 | hex 64 | hex 00 |
| 100 | hex 64 | hex 00 | | | |

BASIC Workspace Variables

The following shows the mapping of the BIOS memory

Starting Address in Hex

00000

**BIOS
Interrupt
Vectors**

00400

**BIOS
Data
Area**

00500

**User
Read/Write
Memory**

A0000

**Reserved
for Future
Video**

B8000

**Reserved
for Video**

C0000

**Reserved
for Future
I/O ROM**

D0000

**Reserved
for
Cartridges**

E0000

**Reserved
for
Cartridges**

F0000

**BIOS/
Diagnostics/
Cassette and
BASIC
Program
Area**

BIOS System Map

BIOS Usage

BIOS Programming Guidelines

The BIOS code is invoked through software interrupts. The programmer should not 'hard code' BIOS addresses into applications. **The internal workings and absolute addresses within BIOS are subject to change without notice.**

If an error is reported by the diskette code, you should 'reset' the drive adapter and retry the operation. A specified number of retries should be required on diskette 'reads' to insure the problem is not due to motor start-up.

When altering I/O-port bit-values, the programmer should change only those bits which are necessary to the current task. Upon completion, the programmer should restore the original environment. Failure to adhere to this practice may be incompatible with present and future systems.

Adapter Cards with System-Accessible ROM-Modules

The ROM BIOS provides a facility to integrate adapter cards with on-board ROM-code into the system. During the Power-On Self-Test (POST), interrupt vectors are established for the BIOS calls. After the default vectors are in place, a scan for additional ROM modules takes place. At this point, a ROM routine on the adapter card may gain control. The routine may establish or intercept interrupt vectors to hook themselves into the system.

The absolute addresses hex C0000 through hex D0000 are scanned in 2K-byte blocks in search of a valid adapter card ROM. A valid ROM is defined as follows:

Byte 0: hex 55

Byte 1: hex AA

Byte 2: length (multiple of 2K bytes) - A length indicator representing the number of 512-byte blocks in the ROM (length/512). A checksum is also done to test the integrity of the ROM module. Each byte in the defined ROM is summed modulo hex 100. This sum must be 0 for the module to be deemed valid.

When the POST identifies a valid ROM, it does a 'far call' to byte 3 of the ROM (which should be executable code). The adapter card may now perform its power-on initialization-tasks. The feature ROM should return control to the BIOS routines by executing a 'far return'.

Notes:

Keyboard Encoding and Usage

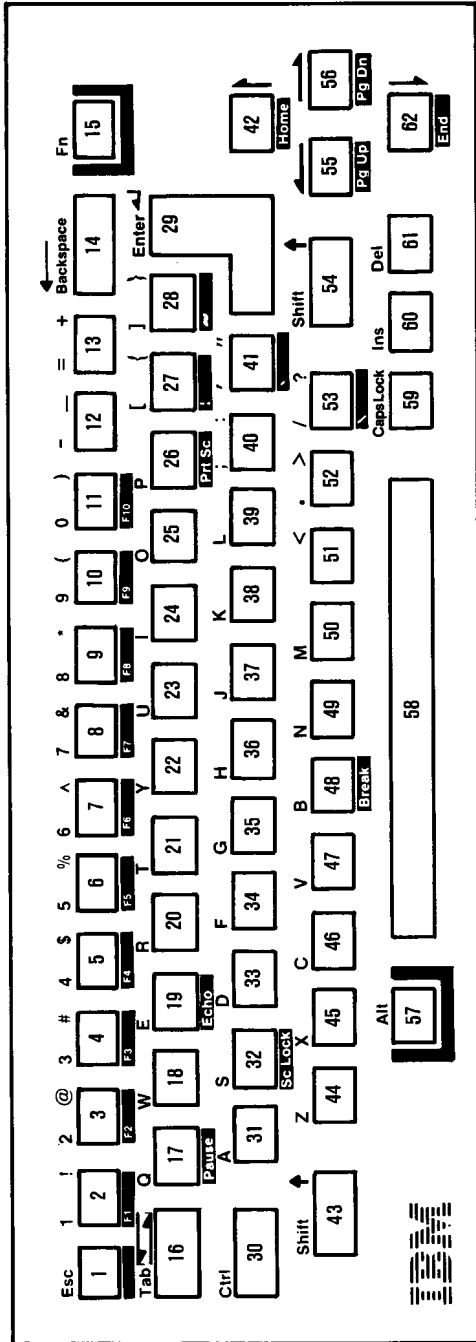
The following explains how the keyboard interacts with BIOS and how 83-key-keyboard functions are accomplished on the Cordless Keyboard.

Cordless Keyboard Encoding

The KEYBOARD routine provided by IBM in the ROM BIOS is responsible for converting the keyboard scan-codes into what is termed "Extended ASCII."

Extended ASCII encompasses one-byte character-codes with possible values of 0 to 255, an extended code for certain extended keyboard-functions, and functions handled within the KEYBOARD routine or through interrupts.

The following is the physical layout of the IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard.



IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard Diagram

The following are charts of the scan codes for the IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard.

| Key Position | Keyboard Characters | Make Code (Hex) | Break Code (Hex) |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 | ESC | 1 | 81 |
| 2 | 1/! | 2 | 82 |
| 3 | 2/@ | 3 | 83 |
| 4 | 3/# | 4 | 84 |
| 5 | 4/\$ | 5 | 85 |
| 6 | 5/% | 6 | 86 |
| 7 | 6/≅ | 7 | 87 |
| 8 | 7/& | 8 | 88 |
| 9 | 8/* | 9 | 89 |
| 10 | 9/(| A | 8A |
| 11 | 0/) | B | 8B |
| 12 | -/_ | C | 8C |
| 13 | =/+ | D | 8D |
| 14 | BS<— | E | 8E |
| 15 | FN | 54 | D4 |
| 16 | TAB | F | 8F |
| 17 | q/Q | 10 | 90 |
| 18 | w/W | 11 | 91 |
| 19 | e/E | 12 | 92 |
| 20 | r/R | 13 | 93 |
| 21 | t/T | 14 | 94 |
| 22 | y/Y | 15 | 95 |
| 23 | u/U | 16 | 96 |
| 24 | i/I | 17 | 97 |
| 25 | o/O | 18 | 98 |
| 26 | p/P | 19 | 99 |
| 27 | [/{ | 1A | 9A |
| 28 |]}/ | 1B | 9B |
| 29 | ENTER | 1C | 9C |
| 30 | CTRL | 1D | 9D |
| 31 | a/A | 1E | 9E |

BIOS Usage

Cordless Keyboard Maxtrix Scan Codes (Part 1 of 2)

| Key Position | Keyboard Characters | Make Code (Hex) | Break Code (Hex) |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 32 | s/S | 1F | 9F |
| 33 | d/D | 20 | A0 |
| 34 | f/F | 21 | A1 |
| 35 | g/G | 22 | A2 |
| 36 | h/H | 23 | A3 |
| 37 | j/J | 24 | A4 |
| 38 | k/K | 25 | A5 |
| 39 | l/L | 26 | A6 |
| 40 | ;/: | 27 | A7 |
| 41 | '/" | 28 | A8 |
| 42 | CUR.UP | 48 | C8 |
| 43 | LF.SHIFT | 2A | AA |
| 44 | z/Z | 2C | AC |
| 45 | x/X | 2D | AD |
| 46 | c/C | 2E | AE |
| 47 | v/V | 2F | AF |
| 48 | b/B | 30 | B0 |
| 49 | n/N | 31 | B1 |
| 50 | m/M | 32 | B2 |
| 51 | ,/< | 33 | B3 |
| 52 | ./> | 34 | B4 |
| 53 | //? | 35 | B5 |
| 54 | RT.SHIFT | 36 | B6 |
| 55 | CUR.LF. | 4B | CB |
| 56 | CUR.RT. | 4D | CD |
| 57 | ALT. | 38 | B8 |
| 58 | SP.BAR | 39 | B9 |
| 59 | CAPS LOCK | 3A | BA |
| 60 | INSERT | 52 | D2 |
| 61 | DELETE | 53 | D3 |
| 62 | CUR.DWN. | 50 | D0 |
| Phantom-Key Scan Code | | 55 | |

Cordless Keyboard Matrix Scan Codes (Part 2 of 2)

The Cordless Keyboard is unique to the PCjr. Even though it does not possess all 83 keys of the IBM Personal Computer keyboard, it does have a way in which you can cause all of the scan codes of the 83-key keyboard. The following chart shows the mapping of functions between both keyboards:

| IBM Personal Computers 83-key Keyboard Function | IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard Mapping |
|---|---|
| F1-F10 Ctrl Break Ctrl PrtSc (Echo Print) Shift PrtSc (Print Screen) Ctrl NumLock (Pause) Scroll Lock Numeric keypad region: Num Lock (Number keypad 1 through 10 becomes key scan codes.) PgUp key PgDn key Home key End key Numeric keypad - sign Numeric keypad + sign \ key ' key ! key ~ key * with PrtSc Numeric keypad . All 256 extended codes: Alt + numeric value from numeric keypad | Function key + 1-0 (F1-F10) Function key + B (Break) Function key + E (Echo) Function key + P (PrtSc) Function key + Q (Pause) Function key + S (ScLock) Alt + Function key + N (1 through 0 becomes numeric-key scan-codes) Function key + cursor left (PgUp) Function key + cursor right (PgDn) Function key + cursor up (Home) Function key + cursor down (End) Function key plus the - sign Function key + = sign Alt + / Alt + ' Alt + [Alt +] Alt + . Shift + Del NumLock then Alt + numeric value (1 through 0) |

83-key-Keyboard Function to Cordless-Keyboard Mapping

Character Codes

The following character codes are passed through the BIOS KEYBOARD-routine to the system or application program. A -1 means the combination is suppressed in the KEYBOARD routine. The codes are returned in AL. See Appendix C, "Characters, Keystrokes, and Color" for the exact codes.

| Key Number | Base Case | Upper Case | Ctrl | Alt | Fn |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|---------|-------------------|
| 1 | Esc | Esc | Esc | -1 | ** |
| 2 | 1 | ! | -1 | *,***** | (F1) *,*** |
| 3 | 2 | @ | Nul (000) | *,***** | (F2) *,*** |
| 4 | 3 | # | -1 | *,***** | (F3) |
| 5 | 4 | \$ | -1 | *,***** | (F4) *,*** |
| 6 | 5 | % | -1 | *,***** | (F5) *,*** |
| 7 | 6 | ^ | RSO (030) | *,***** | (F6) *,*** |
| 8 | 7 | & | -1 | *,***** | (F7) *,*** |
| 9 | 8 | * | -1 | *,***** | (F8) *,*** |
| 10 | 9 | (| -1 | *,***** | (F9) *,*** |
| 11 | 0 |) | -1 | *,***** | (F10) *,*** |
| 12 | — | - | US (031) | * | *** |
| 13 | = | + | -1 | * | *** |
| 14 | Backspace (008) | Backspace (008) | DEL (127) | -1 | -1 |
| 15 Fn | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 16 | —> (009) | <— * | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 17 | q | Q | DC1 (017) | * | **,*** (Pause) |
| 18 | w | W | ETB (023) | * | -1 |
| 19 | e | E | ENQ (005) | * | **,*** (Echo) |
| 20 | r | R | DC2 (018) | * | -1 |
| 21 | t | T | DC4 (020) | * | -1 |

- * - Refer to “Extended Codes” in this section.
- ** - Refer to “Special Handling” in this section.
- *** - Refer to “83-Key Keyboard functions to Cordless Keyboard Mapping Chart.”
- **** - Uppercase for cursor keys can be selected by pressing left or right shift or entering the Numlock state (Alt + Fn + N).
- ***** - When Alt is pressed and the keyboard is in the Numlock state, the upper row of digits is used to enter ASCII codes for generating any character from the extended ASCII character set.

BIOS Usage

Cordless-Keyboard Character Codes (Part 1 of 4)

| Key Number | Base Case | Upper Case | Ctrl | Alt | Fn |
|------------|-----------|------------|------------|--------|------------------------|
| 22 | y | Y | EM (025) | * | -1 |
| 23 | u | U | NAK (021) | * | -1 |
| 24 | i | I | HT (009) | * | -1 |
| 25 | o | O | SI (015) | * | -1 |
| 26 | p | P | DLE (016) | * | **,** (PrtScreen) |
| 27 | [| { | Esc (027) | ()*** | -1 |
| 28 |] | } | GS (029) | (~)*** | -1 |
| 29 | CR | CR | LF (010) | -1 | -1 |
| 30 Ctrl | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 31 | a | A | SOH (001) | * | -1 |
| 32 | s | S | DC3 (019) | * | **,** (Scroll Lock) |
| 33 | d | D | EOT (004) | * | -1 |
| 34 | f | F | ACK (006) | * | -1 |
| 35 | g | G | BELL (007) | * | -1 |
| 36 | h | H | BS (008) | * | -1 |
| 37 | j | J | LF (010) | * | -1 |
| 38 | k | K | VT (011) | * | -1 |
| 39 | l | L | FF (012) | * | -1 |
| 40 | ; | : | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| 41 | ' | " | -1 | (')*** | -1 |

* - Refer to "Extended Codes" in this section.

** - Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.

*** - Refer to "83-Key Keyboard functions to Cordless Keyboard Mapping Chart."

**** - Uppercase for cursor keys can be selected by pressing left or right shift or entering the Numlock state (Alt + Fn + N).

***** - When Alt is pressed and the keyboard is in the Numlock state, the upper row of digits is used to enter ASCII codes for generating any character from the extended ASCII character set.

Cordless-Keyboard Character Codes (Part 2 of 4)

| Key Number | Base Case | Upper Case | Ctrl | Alt | Fn | Alt + Ctrl |
|----------------|-----------|------------|----------------------|-------|-------------------|--------------|
| 42 | Cur.Up* | 8 **** | -1 | * | **,*** (Home) | |
| 43 Left Shift | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | |
| 44 | z | Z | SUB (026) | * | -1 | |
| 45 | x | X | CAN (024) | * | -1 | |
| 46 | c | C | EXT (003) | * | -1 | |
| 47 | v | V | SYN (022) | * | -1 | |
| 48 | b | B | STX (002) | * | **,*** (Break) | |
| 49 | n | N | SO (014) | *,*** | *** | |
| 50 | m | M | CR (013) | * | -1 | |
| 51 | , | < | -1 | -1 | -1 | |
| 52 | . | > | -1 | (*) * | -1 | |
| 53 | / | ? | -1 | \ | -1 | |
| 54 Right Shift | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | | |
| 55 | Cur.L * | 4 **** | * Reverse Word | * | **,*** (PgUp) | ** |
| 56 | Cur.R * | 6 **** | * Advance Word | * | **,*** (PgDn) | ** ** |

- * - Refer to "Extended Codes" in this section.
- ** - Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.
- *** - Refer to "83-Key Keyboard functions to Cordless Keyboard Mapping Chart."
- **** - Uppercase for cursor keys can be selected by pressing left or right shift or entering the Numlock state (Alt + Fn + N).
- ***** - When Alt is pressed and the keyboard is in the Numlock state, the upper row of digits is used to enter ASCII codes for generating any character from the extended ASCII character set.

Cordless-Keyboard Character Codes (Part 3 of 4)

| Key Number | Base Case | Upper Case | Ctrl | Alt | Fn | Alt + Ctrl |
|--------------|-----------|------------|-------|-------|-----------------|------------|
| 57 Alt | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | |
| 58 | Space | Space | Space | Space | Space | |
| 59 Caps Lock | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | ** |
| 60 | Ins. | 0 **** | -1 | * | -1 | ** |
| 61 | Del. * | . **** | -1 | * | -1 | ** |
| 62 | Cur.Dn * | 2 **** | -1 | * | ** , *** End | |

- * - Refer to "Extended Codes" in this section.
- ** - Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.
- *** - Refer to "83-Key Keyboard functions to Cordless Keyboard Mapping Chart."
- **** - Uppercase for cursor keys can be selected by pressing left or right shift or entering the Numlock state (Alt + Fn + N).
- ***** - When Alt is pressed and the keyboard is in the Numlock state, the upper row of digits is used to enter ASCII codes for generating any character from the extended ASCII character set.

Cordless-Keyboard Character Codes (Part 4 of 4)

Extended Codes

An extended code is used for certain functions that cannot be represented in the standard ASCII code. A character code of 000 (Nul) is returned in AL. This indicates that the system or application program should examine a second code that indicates the actual function. This code is returned in AH. This is the same for both the Cordless Keyboard and 83-key keyboard.

| Second Code | Function |
|-----------------|--|
| 3 | Null Character |
| 15 | ◀ |
| 16 through 25 | Alt Q, W, E, R, T, Y, U, I, O, P |
| 30 through 38 | Alt A, S, D, F, G, H, J, K, L |
| 44 through 50 | Alt Z, X, C, V, B, N, M |
| 59 through 68 | Fn + 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0 (Functions 1 through 10) |
| 71 | Home |
| 72 | Up Arrow |
| 73 | Page Up |
| 75 | ◀ (Cursor Left) |
| 77 | ▶ (Cursor Right) |
| 79 | End |
| 80 | Down Arrow |
| 81 | Page Down |
| 82 | Ins (Insert) |
| 83 | Del (Delete) |
| 84 through 93 | F11 through F20 (Upper Case F1 through F10) |
| 94 through 103 | F21 through F30 (Ctrl F1 through F10) |
| 104 through 113 | F31 through F40 (Alt F1 through F10) |
| 114 | Fn/E or Ctrl/Fn/P (Start/Stop Echo to Printer) |
| 115 | Ctrl ◀ (Reverse Word) |
| 116 | Ctrl ▶ (Advance Word) |
| 117 | Ctrl/End [Erase End of Line (EOL)] |
| 118 | Ctrl/PgDn [Erase to End of Screen (EOS)] |
| 119 | Ctrl/Home (Clear Screen and Home) |
| 120 through 131 | Alt/1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, -, = (Keys 2 through 13) |
| 132 | Ctrl/PgUp (Top 25 Lines of Text and Home Cur.) |
| 133 through 149 | Reserved |
| 150 through 190 | Reserved for Non-Keyboard Scan Codes |

Cordless Keyboard Extended Functions

Shift States

Most shift states are handled within the **KEYBOARD** routine, transparent to the system or application

program. The current set of active shift states is available by 'calling' an entry point in the ROM **KEYBOARD**-routine. The following keys result in altered shift-states:

Shift

This key temporarily shifts keys 2 thru 13, 16 thru 28, 31 thru 41, and 44 thru 53 to upper case (base case if in Caps Lock state). The **Shift** key temporarily reverses the 'Num Lock' or 'non-Num-Lock' state of keys 42, 55, 56, and 60 thru 62.

Ctrl

This key temporarily shifts keys 3, 7, 12, 14, 16 thru 28, 30 thru 38, 42, 44 thru 50, 55, and 56 to the Ctrl state. The **Ctrl** key is used with the **Alt** and **Del** keys to cause the 'System Reset' function, with the **Scroll Lock** key to cause the 'Break' function, with the **Num Lock** key to cause the 'Pause' function, with the **Alt** and **Cursor Left** or **Right** for 'screen adjustment', with **Alt** and **Ins** to 'activate diagnostics', and with **Alt** and **CapsLock** to 'activate keyboard clicking'. These functions are described in "Special Handling" on the following pages.

Alt

The **Alt** key temporarily shifts keys 2 thru 13, 17 thru 26, 31 thru 39, and 44 thru 50 to the 'Alternate state'. The **Alt** key is used with the **Ctrl** and **Del** keys to cause the 'System Reset' function described in "Special Handling" on the following pages. The **Alt** key is also used with keys 27, 28, 41, and 53 to produce the characters under the key.

The **Alt** key has another use. This key allows the user to enter any character code from 0 to 255 into the system from the keyboard. The user must first put the keyboard in the 'Num Lock' state (concurrently press, first **Alt** then **Fn + n**). Then while holding down the **Alt** key type the decimal value of the character desired using keys 2 thru 11. The **Alt** key is then released. If more than three digits are typed, a modulo-256 result is created. These three digits are interpreted as a character code and are transmitted through the **KEYBOARD** routine to the system or application program. **Alt** is handled internal to the **KEYBOARD** routine.

Caps Lock

This key shifts keys 17 thru 25, 31 thru 39, and 44 thru 50 to 'upper case'. A second press of the **Caps Lock** key reverses the action. **Caps Lock** is handled internal to the **KEYBOARD** routine.

Shift-Key Priorities and Combinations

The following keys are listed in descending priority for translation in Interrupt Hex 48 and Interrupt hex 9 respectively:

1. Interrupt Hex 48
 - a. **Alt** key
 - b. **Ctrl** key
 - c. **Shift** key
2. Interrupt Hex 9
 - a. **Ctrl**
 - b. **Alt**
 - c. **Shift**

Of the three keys listed, only **Alt** and **Ctrl** are a valid combination. If any other combination of the three keys is used, only the key with the higher priority is recognized by the system.

Special Handling

System Reset

The combination of the **Alt**, **Ctrl**, and **Del** keys causes the **KEYBOARD** routine to initiate the equivalent of a 'System Reset'.

Break

The combination of the **Fn** and **B** keys results in the **KEYBOARD** routine signaling Interrupt Hex 1A. The extended characters (**AL** = hex 00, **AH** = hex 00) are returned.

Pause

The combination of the **Fn** and **Q** keys causes the **KEYBOARD**-interrupt routine to loop, waiting for any key to be pressed. This provides a system or application-transparent method of temporarily suspending an operation such as list or print and then resuming the operation by pressing any other key. The key pressed to exit the 'Pause' mode is unused otherwise.

Print Screen

The combination of the **Fn** and **P** keys results in an interrupt, invoking the **PRINT SCREEN** routine. This

routine works in the alphanumeric or graphics mode, with unrecognizable characters printing as blanks.

Scroll Lock

The combination of the **Fn** and **S** key is interpreted by appropriate application programs to indicate that the cursor-control keys should cause 'windowing' over the text rather than cursor movement. Pressing the 'Scroll Lock' combination a second time reverses the action. The **KEYBOARD** routine simply records the current shift state of 'Scroll Lock'. It is the responsibility of the system or application program to perform the function.

Functions 1 thru 10

The combination of the **Fn** key (15) and one of keys 2 thru 11 results in the corresponding 'Function' with key 2 being 'F1' up to key 11 being 'F10'.

Function Lock

Concurrently pressing first the **Fn** key and **Shift** key, and then pressing the **Esc** key causes keys 2 thru 11 to shift to their 'Function' states and remain there until the same combination is pressed again.

Screen Adjustment

The combination of the **Alt** key, **Ctrl** key, and either the **Left** or **Right** cursor movement key causes the screen to shift one character in the corresponding direction, up to a maximum of four.

Enable/Disable Keyboard Click

The combination of the **Alt**, **Ctrl**, and **Caps Lock** keys causes the keyboard audio feedback (click) to shift between 'on' and 'off'. The Power-On default is 'off'.

Run Diagnostics

The combination of the **Alt**, **Ctrl**, and **Ins** keys causes the system diagnostics stored in ROM to be initiated.

Phantom-Key Scan-Code (Hex 55)

The Phantom-Key scan-code is generated by the keyboard when an invalid combination of three or more keys is pressed. The keys pressed that caused the Phantom-Key scan-code are not put into the keyboard buffer, and are ignored by the keyboard microprocessor. The Phantom-Key scan-code is transmitted to BIOS where it is ignored.

Other Characteristics



The keyboard buffer is large enough to support a fast typist. If a key is pressed when the buffer is full, the character generated is ignored and the 'bell' is sounded. A larger buffer can be specified by modifying words at labels 'Buffer-Start' (hex 480) and 'Buffer-End' (hex 482) to point to another offset within segment hex 40.

The **KEYBOARD** routine suppresses the typematic action of the following keys: **Ctrl**, **Shift**, **Alt**, **Caps Lock**, **Insert**, and **Function**.

| Function | Key Combinations | Description |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| System Reset | Alt + Ctrl + Del | Unconditional system reset |
| Break | Fn + B | Breaks program execution |
| Pause | Fn + Q | Resumable pause in program execution |
| Print Screen | Fn + P | |
| Function Lock | Fn and Shift then Esc (Held) concurrently) | Locks the number keys as Function keys (F1-F10) and B, Q, P, E, S, and the cursor control keys to their function states |
| Screen Adjustment | Alt + Ctrl + cursor right or cursor left | Allows the user to adjust the display's image left or right |
| Keyboard Click | Alt + Ctrl + CapsLock | Enables or disables the keyboard audio feedback click |
| Run Diagnostics | Alt + Ctrl + Ins | Initiates system ROM diagnostics |
| Keyboard Adventure Game | Esc | If the first key pressed after the system comes up in Cassette BASIC is Esc (key #1) then the Keyboard Adventure Game will be activated. |
| Cassette Autoload | Ctrl + Esc | If this is the first key sequence after the system comes up in Cassette BASIC then the screen will display 'Load "CAS1:",R followed by a Carriage Return. This allows a cassette program to be automatically loaded. |

Keyboard Usage


“Keyboard Usage” is a set of guidelines of key-usage when performing commonly-used functions.

| Function | Keys | Comment |
|--|---|------------------------------------|
| Home Cursor | Fn Home | Editors; word processors |
| Return to outermost menu | Fn Home | Menu driven applications |
| Move cursor up | Up Arrow | Full screen editor, word processor |
| Page up, scroll backwards 25 lines | Fn PgUp | Editors; word processors |
| Move cursor left |  | Text, command entry |
| Move cursor right |  | Text, command entry |
| Scroll to end of text place cursor at end of line | Fn End | Editors; word processors |
| Move cursor down | Down Arrow | Full screen editor, word processor |
| Page down, scroll forwards 25 lines and home | Fn PgDn | Editors; word processors |
| Start/Stop insert text at cursor, shift text right in buffer | Ins | Text, command entry |

Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (Part 1 of 3)

| Function | Keys | Comment |
|---|--------------|---|
| Delete character at cursor | Del | Text, command entry |
| Destructive backspace | ← Key 14 | Text, command entry |
| Tab forward | → | Text entry |
| Tab reverse | ← | Text entry |
| Clear screen and home | Ctrl Fn Home | |
| Scroll up | Up Arrow | In scroll lock mode |
| Scroll down | Down Arrow | In scroll lock mode |
| Scroll left | ← | In scroll lock mode |
| Scroll right | → | In scroll lock mode |
| Delete from cursor to EOL (end of line) | Ctrl Fn End | Text, command entry |
| Exit/Escape | Esc | Editor, 1 level of menu and so on |
| Start/Stop Echo screen to printer | Fn PrtSc | Any time |
| Delete from cursor to EOS (end of screen) | Ctrl Fn PgDn | Text, command entry |
| Advance word | Ctrl → | Text entry |
| Reverse word | Ctrl ← | Text entry |
| Window Right | Ctrl → | When text is too wide to fit the screen |

Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (Part 2 of 3)

| Function | Keys | Comment |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Window Left | Ctrl  | When text is too wide to fit the screen |
| Enter insert mode | Ins | Line Editor |
| Exit insert mode | Ins | Line Editor |
| Cancel current line | Esc | Command entry, text entry |
| Suspend system (Pause) | Ctrl Fn Pause | Stop list, stop program, and so on. Resumes on any key. |
| Break interrupt | Fn Break | Interrupt current process |
| System reset | Alt Ctrl Del | Reboot |
| Top of document and home cursor | Ctrl Fn PgUp | Editors, word processors |
| Standard function keys | Shift Fn/F1 through Fn/F10 | Primary function keys |
| Secondary function keys | Shift F1-F10 Ctrl F1-F10 Alt F1-F10 | Extra function keys if 10 are not sufficient. |
| Extra function keys | Alt keys 2 through 13 (1 through 9, 0) (-, =) | Line Editor |
| Extra function keys | Alt A through Z | Used when function starts with the same letter as one of the alpha keys. |

Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (Part 3 of 3)

| Function | Key |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Carriage return | ↵ (Enter) |
| Line feed | Ctrl ↵ (Enter) |
| Bell | Ctrl G |
| Home | Fn Home |
| Cursor up | Up Arrow |
| Cursor down | Down Arrow |
| Cursor left | ← |
| Cursor right | → |
| Advance one word | Ctrl ← |
| Reverse one word | Ctrl → |
| Insert | Ins |
| Delete | Del |
| Clear screen | Ctrl Fn Home |
| Freeze output | Fn Pause |
| Tab advance | → |
| Stop Execution (break) | Fn Break |
| Delete current line | Esc |
| Delete to end of line | Ctrl Fn End |
| Position cursor to end of line | Fn End |

BASIC Screen Editor Special Functions

| Function | Key |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| Suspend | Fn Pause |
| Echo to printer | Fn Echo |
| Stop echo to printer | Fn Echo |
| Exit current function (break) | Fn Break |
| Backspace | ← Key 14 |
| Line feed | Ctrl ↵ (Enter) |
| Cancel line | Esc |
| Copy character | Fn F1 or → |
| Copy until match | Fn F2 |
| Copy remaining | Fn F3 |
| Skip character | Del |
| Skip until match | Fn F4 |
| Enter insert mode | Ins |
| Exit insert mode | Ins |
| Make new line the template | Fn F5 |
| String separator in REPLACE | Fn F6 |
| End of file in keyboard input | Fn F6 |

DOS Special Functions

Non-Keyboard Scan-code Architecture

The architecture of the IBM PC^{jr} BIOS is designed to also receive scan codes above those generated by the keyboard to accommodate any future device.

The keyboard generates scan codes from hex 1 to 55 and FF. Any scan codes above hex 55 (56 thru 7E for 'make' codes and D6 thru FE for 'break' codes) are processed by BIOS in the following manner:

1. If the incoming 'make' scan code falls within the range of the translate table, whose address is pointed to by BIOS Interrupt Hex 49, it is translated into the corresponding scan code. Any incoming 'break' codes above hex D5 are ignored.

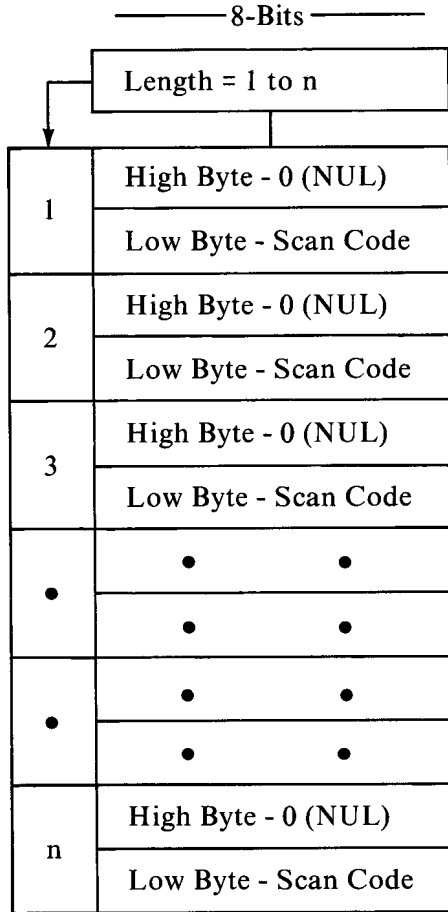
2. If the new translated scan code is less than hex 56, it is processed by BIOS as a keyboard scan-code and the same data is placed in the BIOS keyboard buffer.
3. If the translated scan-code is greater than hex 55 or the incoming scan-code is outside the range of the translate table, hex 40 is added, creating a new extended-scan-code. The new extended-scan-code is then placed in the BIOS keyboard buffer with the character code of 00(null). This utilizes the range hex 96 thru BE for scan codes hex 56 thru 7E respectively.

The default translate-table maps scan codes hex 56 thru 6A to existing keyboard-values. Scan codes hex 6B thru BE are mapped (by adding hex 40) to extended codes of hex AB thru FE, since these are out side the range of the default translate-table.

Users can modify Interrupt Hex 49 to address their own translate table if mapping differences are desired.

The translate table format is:

| Description | |
|--------------------|--|
| 0 | Length - The number of non-keyboard scan-codes that are mapped within the table (from 1 to n). |
| 1 to n | Word with low-order byte representing the scan-code-mapped values relative to the input values in the range of hex 56 thru 7E. |



Translate Table Format

With this architecture, all keyboard scan-codes can be intercepted thru Interrupt Hex 9 and all non-keyboard scan-codes can be intercepted thru Interrupt Hex 48.

The following is a chart showing the default values of the translate table in BIOS.

| Length = 20 mapped values | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Input Scan Code | Mapped Value | Keyboard Character |
| 86 | 72 | (cursor up) |
| 87 | 73 | PgUp |
| 88 | 77 | (cursor right) |
| 89 | 81 | PgDn |
| 90 | 80 | (cursor down) |
| 91 | 79 | End |
| 92 | 75 | (cursor left) |
| 93 | 71 | Home |
| 94 | 57 | Space |
| 95 | 28 | Enter |
| 96 | 17 | W |
| 97 | 18 | E |
| 98 | 31 | S |
| 99 | 45 | X |
| 100 | 44 | Z |
| 101 | 43 | \ |
| 102 | 30 | A |
| 103 | 16 | Q |
| 104 | 15 | Tab |
| 105 | 1 | Esc |

Translate Table Default Values

| Scan Codes (Hex) | Type of Scan Code |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 - 55 | Normal Keyboard Scan Code (Make) |
| 56 - 7E | Non-Keyboard Scan Code (Make) |
| 81 - D5 | Normal Keyboard Scan Code (Break) |
| D6 - FE | Non-Keyboard Scan Code (Break) |
| FF | Keyboard Buffer Full |

BIOS Usage

Scan-Code Map

Notes:

BIOS Cassette Logic

Software Algorithms - Interrupt Hex 15

The CASSETTE routine is called by the request type in AH. The address of the bytes to be 'read' from or 'written' to the tape is specified by DS:BX and the number of bytes to be 'read' or 'written' is specified by CX. The actual number of bytes 'read' is returned in DX. The read block and write block automatically turn the cassette motor on at the start and off at the end. The request types in AH and the cassette status descriptions follow:

| Request Type | Function |
|--------------|--|
| AH = 0 | Turn Cassette Motor On |
| AH = 1 | Turn Cassette Motor Off |
| AH = 2 | Read Tape Block Read CX bytes into memory starting at Address DS:BX Return actual number of bytes read in DX Return Cassette Status in AH |
| AH = 3 | Write Tape Block Write CX bytes onto cassette starting at Address DS:BX Return Cassette Status in AH |

AH Request Types

| Cassette Status | Description |
|---|---|
| AH = 00 | No Errors |
| AH = 01 | Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Error in Read Block |
| AH = 02 | No Data Transitions |
| AH = 04 | No Leader |
| AH = 80 | Invalid Command |
| Note: The carry flag will be set on any error. | |

AH Cassette Status

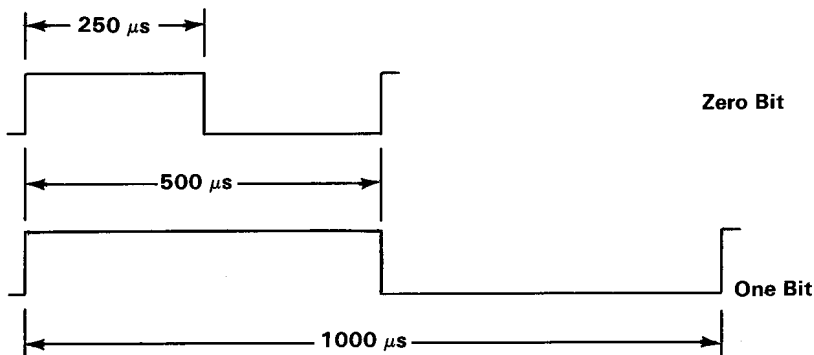
Cassette Write

The WRITE-BLOCK routine 'writes' a tape block onto the cassette tape. The tape block is described in "Data Record Architecture" later in this section.

The WRITE-BLOCK routine 'turns on' the cassette drive motor and 'writes' the leader (256 bytes of all 1's) to the tape, 'writes' a synchronization bit (0), and then 'writes' a synchronization byte (ASCII character hex 16). Next, the routine 'writes' the number of data bytes specified by CX. After each data block of 256 bytes, a 2-byte cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is 'written'. The data bytes are taken from the memory location 'pointed' at by DS:BX.

The WRITE-BLOCK routine 'disassembles' and 'writes' the byte a bit-at-a-time to the cassette. The method used is to 'set' Timer 2 to the period of the desired data bit. The timer is 'set' to a period of 1.0 millisecond for a 1 bit and 0.5 millisecond for a 0 bit.

The timer is 'set' to mode 3, which means the timer outputs a square wave with a period given by its count register. The timer's period is changed on the fly for each data byte 'written' to the cassette. If the number of data bytes to be 'written' is not an integral multiple of 256, then, after the last desired data byte from memory has been 'written', the data block is extended to 256 bytes of writing multiples of the last data byte. The last block is closed with two CRC bytes as usual. After the last data-block, a trailer consisting of four bytes of all 1 bits is 'written'. Finally, the cassette motor is 'turned off', if there are no errors reported by the routine. All 8259 interrupts are 'disabled' during cassette-write operations.



Cassette-Write Timing Chart

Cassette Read

The READ-BLOCK routine 'turns on' the cassette drive motor and then delays for approximately 0.5 second to allow the motor to come up to speed.

The READ-BLOCK routine then searches for the leader and must detect all 1 bits for approximately 1/4 of the leader length before it can look for the sync (0) bit. After the sync bit is detected, the sync byte

(ASCII character hex 16) is 'read'. If the sync byte is 'read' correctly, the data portion can be 'read'. If a correct sync byte is not found, the routine goes back and searches for the leader again. The data is 'read' a bit-at-a-time and 'assembled' into bytes. After each byte is 'assembled', it is 'written' into memory at location DS:BX and BX is incremented by 1.

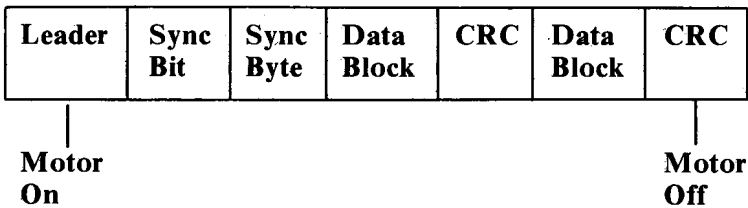
After each multiple of 256 data bytes is 'read', the CRC is 'read' and 'compared' to the CRC generated. If a CRC error is detected, the routine exits with the carry flag 'set' to indicate an error and the status of AH 'set' to hex 01. DX contains the number of bytes 'written' into memory.

All 8259 interrupts are 'disabled' during the cassette-'read' operations.

Data Record Architecture

The WRITE-BLOCK routine uses the following format to record a tape block onto a cassette tape:

(CASSETTE TAPE BLOCK)



Cassette Write-Block Format

| Component | Description |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Leader | 256 Bytes (of All 1's) |
| Sync Bit | One 0 bit |
| Sync Byte | ASCII Character hex 16 |
| Data Blocks | 256 Bytes in Length |
| CRC | 2 Bytes for each Data Block |

Data Record Components

Error Detection

Error detection is handled through software. A CRC is used to detect errors. The polynomial used is $G(X) = X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$, which is the polynomial used by the synchronous data link control interface.

Essentially, as bits are 'written' to or 'read' from the cassette tape they are passed through the CRC register in software. After a block of data is 'written', the complemented value of the calculated CRC register is 'written' on the tape. Upon reading the cassette data, the CRC bytes are 'read' and 'compared' to the generated CRC value. If the read CRC does not equal the generated CRC, the processor's carry flag is 'set' and the status of AH is 'set' to hex 01, which indicates a CRC error has occurred. Also, the routine is exited on a CRC error.

Notes:

Appendixes

Contents

| | |
|--|------------|
| Appendix A. ROM BIOS LISTING | A-3 |
| Appendix B. LOGIC DIAGRAMS | B-1 |
| Appendix C. CHARACTERS, KEYSTROKES, and COLOR | C-1 |
| Appendix D. UNIT SPECIFICATIONS | D-1 |
| System Unit | D-1 |
| Size: | D-1 |
| Weight: | D-1 |
| Transformer: | D-1 |
| Environment: | D-1 |
| Cordless Keyboard | D-2 |
| Size: | D-2 |
| Weight: | D-2 |
| Optional Cable: | D-2 |
| Diskette Drive | D-3 |
| Size: | D-3 |
| Weight: | D-3 |
| Power: | D-3 |
| Mechanical and Electrical | D-4 |
| Color Display | D-5 |
| Size: | D-5 |
| Weight: | D-5 |
| Heat Output: | D-5 |
| Power Cables: | D-5 |
| Graphics Printer | D-6 |
| Size: | D-6 |
| Weight: | D-6 |

| | |
|-----------------|-----|
| Heat Output: | D-6 |
| Power Cable: | D-6 |
| Signal Cable: | D-6 |
| Electrical: | D-6 |
| Internal Modem | D-7 |
| Power: | D-7 |
| Interface | D-7 |
| Compact Printer | D-8 |
| Size | D-8 |
| Weight | D-8 |
| Heat Output | D-8 |
| Power Cable | D-8 |
| Signal Cable | D-8 |
| Electrical | D-8 |

<CAVEAT EMPTOR>:

THE BIOS ROUTINES ARE MEANT TO BE ACCESSED THROUGH SOFTWARE INTERRUPTS ONLY. ANY ADDRESSES PRESENT IN THE LISTINGS ARE INCLUDED ONLY FOR COMPLETENESS, NOT FOR REFERENCE. APPLICATIONS WHICH REFERENCE ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES WITHIN THIS CODE VIOLATE THE STRUCTURE AND DESIGN OF BIOS.

EQUATES

```
= 0060 PORT_A EQU 60H ; 8255 PORT A ADDR
= 0038 CPUREG EQU 38H ; MASK FOR CPU REG BITS
= 0007 CRTREG EQU 7 ; MASK FOR CRT REG BITS
= 0061 PORT_B EQU 61H ; 8255 PORT B ADDR
= 0062 PORT_C EQU 62H ; 8255 PORT C ADDR
= 0063 CMD_PORT EQU 63H
= 0089 MODE_8255 EQU 10001001B
= 0020 INTA00 EQU 20H ; 8259 PORT
= 0021 INTA01 EQU 21H ; 8259 PORT
= 0020 E01 EQU 20H
= 0040 TIMER EQU 40H
= 0043 TIM_CTL EQU 43H ; 8253 TIMER/CNTLR 0 PORT ADDR
= 0040 TIMERO EQU 40H ; 8253 TIMER/CNTLR 0 PORT ADDR
= 0061 KB_CTL EQU 61H ; CONTROL BITS FOR KEYBOARD
= 03DA VGA_CTL EQU 3DAH ; VIDEO GATE ARRAY CONTROL PORT
= 00A0 NMI_PORT EQU 0A0H ; NMI CONTROL PORT
= 00B0 PORT_BO EQU 0B0H
= 03DF PAGES EQU 03DFH ; CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTER
= 0060 KBPORT EQU 060H ; KEYBOARD PORT
= 4000 DIAG_TABLE_PTR EQU 4000H
= 2000 MINI EQU 2000H
```

DISKETTE EQUATES

```
= 00F2 NEC_CTL EQU 0F2H ; CONTROL PORT FOR THE DISKETTE
= 0080 FDC_RESET EQU 80H ; RESETS THE NEC (FLOPPY DISK
; CONTROLLER). 0 RESETS,
; 1 RELEASES THE RESET
= 0020 WD_ENABLE EQU 20H ; ENABLES WATCH DOG TIMER IN NEC
= 0040 WD_STROBE EQU 40H ; STROBES WATCHDOG TIMER
= 0001 DRIVE_ENABLE EQU 01H ; SELECTS AND ENABLES DRIVE
= 00F4 NEC_STAT EQU 0F4H ; STATUS REGISTER FOR THE NEC
= 0020 BUSY_BIT EQU 20H ; BIT = 0 AT END OF EXECUTION PHASE
= 0040 DIO EQU 40H ; INDICATES DIRECTION OF TRANSFER
= 0080 ROM EQU 80H ; REQUEST FOR MASTER
= 00F5 NEC_DATA EQU 0F5H ; DATA PORT FOR THE NEC
```

8088 INTERRUPT LOCATIONS

```
0000 ABS0 SEGMENT AT 0
0008 ORG 2*4
0008 NMI_PTR LABEL WORD
000C ORG 3*4
0014 INT3_PTR LABEL WORD
0014 INT5_PTR LABEL WORD
0020 ORG 5*4
0020 INT_PTR LABEL DWORD
0040 ORG 8*4
0040 VIDEO_INT LABEL WORD
0070 ORG 1CH*4
0070 INT1C_PTR LABEL WORD
0074 ORG 1DH*4
0074 PARM_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO VIDEO.PARMS
0060 BASIC_PTR LABEL WORD ; ENTRY POINT FOR CASSETTE BASIC
0078 ORG 01EH*4 ; INTERRUPT 1EH
0078 DISK_POINTER LABEL DWORD
007C ORG 01FH*4 ; LOCATION OF POINTER
007C EXT_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO EXTENSION
0110 ORG 044H*4
0120 CSET_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO DOT PATTERNS
0120 KEY62_PTR LABEL WORD ; POINTER TO 62 KEY KEYBOARD CODE
0124 ORG 049H*4
0124 EXST LABEL WORD ; POINTER TO EXT. SCAN TABLE
0204 ORG 0B1H*4
0204 INT81 LABEL WORD
0208 ORG 0B2H*4
0208 INT82 LABEL WORD
0224 ORG 0B9H*4
0224 INT89 LABEL WORD
0400 ORG 400H
0400 DATA_AREA LABEL BYTE ; ABSOLUTE LOCATION OF DATA SEGMENT
0400 DATA_WORD LABEL WORD
7C00 ORG 7C00H
7C00 BOOT_LOCN LABEL FAR
7C00 ABS0 ENDS
```

```

;-----
; STACK -- USED DURING INITIALIZATION ONLY
;-----
0000      STACK SEGMENT AT 30H
0000      DW      128 DUP(?)

]

0100      TOS LABEL WORD
0100      STACK ENDS

;-----
; ROM BIOS DATA AREAS
;-----
0000      DATA SEGMENT AT 40H
0000      RS232_BASE DW      4 DUP(?) ; ADDRESSES OF RS232 ADAPTERS

]

0008      PRINTER_BASE DW      4 DUP(?) ; ADDRESSES OF PRINTERS

]

0010      EQUIP_FLAG DW      ? ; INSTALLED HARDWARE
0012      KBD_ERR DB      ? ; COUNT OF KEYBOARD TRANSMIT ERRORS
0013      MEMORY_SIZE DW      ? ; USABLE MEMORY SIZE IN K BYTES
0015      TRUE_MEM DW      ? ; REAL MEMORY SIZE IN K BYTES

;-----
; KEYBOARD DATA AREAS
;-----
0017      KB_FLAG DB      ?
;----- SHIFT FLAG EQUATES WITHIN KB_FLAG
= 0040      CAPS_STATE EQU 40H ; CAPS LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
= 0020      NUM_STATE EQU 20H ; NUM LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
= 0008      ALT_SHIFT EQU 08H ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
= 0004      CTL_SHIFT EQU 04H ; CONTROL SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
= 0002      LEFT_SHIFT EQU 02H ; LEFT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
= 0001      RIGHT_SHIFT EQU 01H ; RIGHT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0018      KB_FLAG_1 DB      ? ; SECOND BYTE OF KEYBOARD STATUS
= 0080      INS_SHIFT EQU 80H ; INSERT KEY IS DEPRESSED
= 0040      CAPS_SHIFT EQU 40H ; CAPS LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
= 0020      NUM_SHIFT EQU 20H ; NUM LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
= 0010      SCROLL_SHIFT EQU 10H ; SCROLL LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
= 0008      HOLD_STATE EQU 08H ; SUSPEND KEY HAS BEEN TOGGLED
= 0004      CLICK_ON EQU 04H ; INDICATES THAT AUDIO FEEDBACK IS
;----- ENABLED
= 0002      CLICK_SEQUENCE EQU 02H ; OCCURRENCE OF ALT-CTRL-CAPSLOCK HAS
;----- OCCURED.
0019      ALT_INPUT DB      ? ; STORAGE FOR ALTERNATE KEYPAD
;----- ENTRY
001A      BUFFER_HEAD DW      ? ; POINTER TO HEAD OF KEYBOARD BUFF
001C      BUFFER_TAIL DW      ? ; POINTER TO TAIL OF KEYBOARD BUFF
001E      KB_BUFFER DW      16 DUP(?) ; ROOM FOR 15 ENTRIES

]

;----- HEAD = TAIL INDICATES THAT THE BUFFER IS EMPTY
= 0045      NUM_KEY EQU 69 ; SCAN CODE FOR NUMBER LOCK
= 0046      SCROLL_LOCK EQU 70 ; SCROLL LOCK KEY
= 0038      ALT_KEY EQU 56 ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY SCAN CODE
= 001D      CTL_KEY EQU 29 ; SCAN CODE FOR CONTROL KEY
= 003A      CAPS_KEY EQU 58 ; SCAN CODE FOR SHIFT LOCK
= 002A      LEFT_KEY EQU 42 ; SCAN CODE FOR LEFT SHIFT
= 0036      RIGHT_KEY EQU 54 ; SCAN CODE FOR RIGHT SHIFT
= 0052      INS_KEY EQU 82 ; SCAN CODE FOR INSERT KEY
= 0053      DEL_KEY EQU 83 ; SCAN CODE FOR DELETE KEY

;-----
; DISKETTE DATA AREAS
;-----
003E      SEEK_STATUS DB      ? ; DRIVE RECALIBRATION STATUS
; BIT 0 = DRIVE NEEDS RECAL BEFORE
; NEXT SEEK IF BIT 15 = 0
003F      MOTOR_STATUS DB      ? ; MOTOR STATUS
; BIT 0 = DRIVE 0 IS CURRENTLY
; RUNNING
0040      MOTOR_COUNT DB      ? ; TIME OUT COUNTER FOR DRIVE
; TURN OFF
= 0025      MOTOR_WAIT EQU 37 ; 2 SECS OF COUNTS FOR MOTOR
; TURN OFF
0041      DISKETTE_STATUS DB      ? ; RETURN CODE STATUS BYTE
= 0080      TIME_OUT EQU 80H ; ATTACHMENT FAILED TO RESPOND
= 0040      BAD_SEEK EQU 40H ; SEEK OPERATION FAILED
= 0020      BAD_NEC EQU 20H ; NEC CONTROLLER HAS FAILED
= 0010      BAD_CRC EQU 10H ; BAD CRC ON DISKETTE READ
= 0009      DMA_BOUNDARY EQU 09H ; ATTEMPT TO DMA ACROSS 64K
;----- BOUNDARY
= 0008      BAD_DMA EQU 08H ; DMA OVERRUN ON OPERATION
= 0004      RECORD_NOT_FND EQU 04H ; REQUESTED SECTOR NOT FOUND
= 0003      WRITE_PROTECT EQU 03H ; WRITE ATTEMPTED ON WRITE
;----- PROTECTED DISK
= 0002      BAD_ADDR_MARK EQU 02H ; ADDRESS MARK NOT FOUND
= 0001      BAD_CMD EQU 01H ; BAD COMMAND GIVEN TO DISKETTE I/O
0042      NEC_STATUS DB      7 DUP(?) ; STATUS BYTES FROM NEC

]

= 0020      SEEK_END EQU 20H ; NUMBER OF TIMER-0 TICKS TILL
= 012C      THRESHOLD EQU 300 ; ENABLE
;-----
= 00AF      PARM0 EQU 0AFH ; PARAMETER 0 IN THE DISK_PARM
;----- TABLE
= 0003      PARM1 EQU 3 ; PARAMETER 1
= 0019      PARM9 EQU 25 ; PARAMETER 9
= 0004      PARM10 EQU 4 ; PARAMETER 10

```

```

-----
VIDEO DISPLAY DATA AREA
-----
0049 ?? CRT_MODE DB ? ; CURRENT CRT MODE
004A ???? CRT_COLS DW ? ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN
004C ???? CRT_LEN DW ? ; LENGTH OF REGEN IN BYTES
004E ???? CRT_START DW ? ; STARTING ADDRESS IN REGEN BUFFER
0050 08 [ ???? ; CURSOR FOR EACH OF UP TO 8 PAGES
          ]

0060 ???? CURSOR_MODE DW ? ; CURRENT CURSOR MODE SETTING
0062 ?? ACTIVE_PAGE DB ? ; CURRENT PAGE BEING DISPLAYED
0063 ???? ADDR_6845 DW ? ; BASE ADDRESS FOR ACTIVE DISPLAY
          ; CARD
0065 ?? CRT_MODE_SET DB ? ; CURRENT SETTING OF THE
          ; CRT MODE REGISTER
0066 ?? CRT_PALETTE DB ? ; CURRENT PALETTE MASK SETTING
-----
CASSETTE DATA AREA
-----
0067 ???? EDGE_CNT DW ? ; TIME COUNT AT DATA EDGE
0069 ???? CRC_REG DW ? ; CRC REGISTER
006B ?? LAST_VAL DB ? ; LAST INPUT VALUE
-----
TIMER DATA AREA
-----
006C ???? TIMER_LOW DW ? ; LOW WORD OF TIMER COUNT
006E ???? TIMER_HIGH DW ? ; HIGH WORD OF TIMER COUNT
0070 ?? TIMER_OFL DB ? ; TIMER HAS ROLLED OVER SINCE LAST
          ; READ
-----
SYSTEM DATA AREA
-----
0071 ?? BIOS_BREAK DB ? ; BIT 7=1 IF BREAK KEY HAS BEEN HIT
0072 ???? RESET_FLAG DW ? ; WORD=1234H IF KEYBOARD RESET
          ; UNDERWAY
-----
EXTRA DISKETTE DATA AREAS
-----
0074 ?? TRACK0 DB ?
0075 ?? TRACK1 DB ?
0076 ?? TRACK2 DB ?
0077 ?? TRACK3 DB ?
-----
PRINTER AND RS232 TIME-OUT VARIABLES
-----
0078 04 [ ?? PRINT_TIM_OUT DB 4 DUP(?)
          ]

007C 04 [ ?? RS232_TIM_OUT DB 4 DUP(?)
          ]
-----
ADDITIONAL KEYBOARD DATA AREA
-----
0080 ???? BUFFER_START DW ?
0082 ???? BUFFER_END DW ?
0084 ?? INTR_FLAG DB ? ; FLAG TO INDICATE AN INTERRUPT
          ; HAPPENED
-----
62 KEY KEYBOARD DATA AREA
-----
0085 ?? CUR_CHAR DB ? ; CURRENT CHARACTER FOR TYPAMATIC
0086 ?? VAR_DELAY DB ? ; DETERMINES WHEN INITIAL DELAY IS
          ; OVER
= 000F DELAY_RATE EQU 0FH ; INCREASES INITIAL DELAY
0087 ?? CUR_FUNC DB ? ; CURRENT FUNCTION
0088 ?? KB_FLAG_2 DB ? ; 3RD BYTE OF KEYBOARD FLAGS
= 0004 RANGE EQU 4 ; NUMBER OF POSITIONS TO SHIFT
          ; DISPLAY
-----
BIT ASSIGNMENTS FOR KB_FLAG_2
-----
= 0080 FN_FLAG EQU 80H
= 0040 FN_BREAK EQU 40H
= 0020 FN_PENDING EQU 20H
= 0010 FN_LOCK EQU 10H
= 0008 TYPE_OFF EQU 08H
= 0004 HALF_RATE EQU 04H
= 0002 INIT_DELAY EQU 02H
= 0001 PUTCHAR EQU 01H
0089 ?? HORZ_POS DB ? ; CURRENT VALUE OF HORIZONTAL
          ; START PARAM
008A ?? PAGDAT DB ? ; IMAGE OF DATA WRITTEN TO PAGREG
008B DATA ENDS
-----
EXTRA DATA AREA
-----
0000 XDATA SEGMENT AT 50H
0000 ?? STATUS_BYTE DB ?
          ; THE FOLLOWING AREA IS USED ONLY DURING DIAGNOSTICS
          ; (POST AND ROM RESIDENT)
0001 ?? DCP_MENU_PAGE DB ? ; TO CURRENT PAGE FOR DIAG. MENU
0002 ???? DCP_ROW_COL DW ? ; CURRENT ROW/COLUMN COORDINATES
          ; FOR DIAG MENU
.0004 ?? WRAP_FLAG DB ? ; INTERNAL/EXTERNAL B250 WRAP
          ; INDICATOR

```

```

0005 ?? MFG_TST DB ? ; INITIALIZATION FLAG
0006 ???? MEM_TOT DW ? ; WORD EQUIV. TO HIGHEST SEGMENT IN
; MEMORY
0008 ???? MEM_DONES DW ? ; CURRENT SEGMENT VALUE FOR
; BACKGROUND MEM TEST
000A ???? MEM_DONE0 DW ? ; CURRENT OFFSET VALUE FOR
; BACKGROUND MEM TEST
000C ???? INT1C0 DW ? ; SAVE AREA FOR INTERRUPT 1C
; ROUTINE
000E ???? INT1CS DW ?
0010 ?? MENU_UP DB ? ; FLAG TO INDICATE WHETHER MENU IS
; ON SCREEN (FF=YES, 0=NO)
0011 ?? DONE128 DB ? ; COUNTER TO KEEP TRACK OF 128 BYTE
; BLOCKS TESTED BY BGMEM
0012 ???? KBDONE DW ? ; TOTAL K OF MEMORY THAT HAS BEEN
; TESTED BY BACKGROUND MEM TEST
;-----
; POST DATA AREA
;-----
0014 ???? IO_ROM_INIT DW ? ; POINTNR TO OPTIONAL I/O ROM INIT
; ROUTINE
0016 ???? IO_ROM_SEG DW ? ; POINTER TO IO ROM SEGMENT
0018 ?? POST_ERR DB ? ; FLAG TO INDICATE ERROR OCCURRED
; DURING POST
0019 08 [ ?? MODEM_BUFFER DB 9 DUP(?) ; MODEM RESPONSE BUFFER
;-----
; (MAX 9 CHARS)
0022 ???? MFG_RTN DW ? ; POINTER TO MFG. OUTPUT ROUTINE
0024 ???? DW ?
;-----
; SERIAL PRINTER DATA
;-----
0026 ???? SP_FLAG DW ?
0028 ?? SP_CHAR DB ?
; THE FOLLOWING SIX ENTRIES ARE
; DATA PERTAINING TO NEW STICK
0029 ???? NEW_STICK_DATA DW ? ; RIGHT STICK DELAY
002B ???? DW ? ; RIGHT BUTTON A DELAY
002D ???? DW ? ; RIGHT BUTTON B DELAY
002F ???? DW ? ; LEFT STICK DELAY
0031 ???? DW ? ; LEFT BUTTON A DELAY
0033 ???? DW ? ; LEFT BUTTON B DELAY
0035 ???? DW ? ; RIGHT STICK LOCATION
0037 ???? DW ? ; UNUSED
0039 ???? DW ? ; UNUSED
003B ???? DW ? ; LEFT STICK POSITION
003D XXDATA ENDS
;-----
; DISKETTE DATA AREA
;-----
0000 DKDATA SEGMENT AT 60H
0000 ?? NUM_DRIVE DB ?
0001 ?? DUAL DB ?
0002 ?? OPERATION DB ?
0003 ?? DRIVE DB ?
0004 ?? TRACK DB ?
0005 ?? HEAD DB ?
0006 ?? SECTOR DB ?
0007 ?? NUM_SECTOR DB ?
0008 ?? SEC DB ?
; FORMAT ID
0009 08 [ TK_HD_SC DB 8 DUP(0,0,0,0) ; TRACK, HEAD, SECTOR, NUM OF
; SECTOR
; BUFFER FOR READ AND WRITE OPERATION
= 0200
0029 0200 [ DK_BUF_LEN EQU 512 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
; READ_BUF DB DK_BUF_LEN DUP(0)
;
0229 0100 [ WRITE_BUF DB (DK_BUF_LEN/2) DUP(60H,0BH)
;
; INFO FLAGS
0429 ?? REQUEST_IN DB ? ; SELECTION CHARACTER
042A ?? DK_EXISTED DB ?
042B ?? DK_FLAG DB ?
042C ???? RAN_NUM DW ?
042E ???? SEED DW ?
; SPEED TEST VARIABLES
0430 ???? DK_SPEED DW ?
0432 ???? TIM_1 DW ?
0434 ???? TIM_L_1 DW ?
0436 ???? TIM_2 DW ?
0438 ???? TIM_L_2 DW ?
043A ???? FRACT_H DW ?
043C ???? FRACT_L DW ?
043E ???? PART_CYCLE DW ?
0440 ???? WHOLE_CYCLE DW ?
0442 ???? HALF_CYCLE DW ?

```

```

;-----
; ERROR PARAMETERS
0444 ?? DK_ER_OCCURED DB ? ; ERROR HAS OCCURRED
0445 ?? DK_ER_L1 DB ? ; CUSTOMER ERROR LEVEL
0446 ?? DK_ER_L2 DB ? ; SERVICE ERROR LEVEL
0447 ?? ER_STATUS_BYTE DB ? ; STATUS BYTE RETURN FROM INT 13H
;-----
; LANGUAGE TABLE
0448 ?? LANG_BYTE DB ? ; PORT B0 TO DETERMINE WHICH
; LANGAGE TO USE
0449 DKDATA ENDS
;-----
; VIDEO DISPLAY BUFFER
0000 VIDEO_RAM SEGMENT AT 0B00H
0000 4000 [ ?? ] DB 16384 DUP(?)
;-----
0000 VIDEO_RAM ENDS
;-----
0000 ROM RESIDENT CODE
;-----
0000 CODE SEGMENT PAGE
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0,ES:NOTHING,SS:STACK
0000 31 35 30 34 30 33 DB '1504036 COPR. IBM 1981, 1983' ; COPYRIGHT NOTICE
36 20 43 4F 50 52
2E 20 49 42 4D 20
31 39 38 31 2C 31
39 38 33
001B 0149 R Z1 DW L12 ; RETURN POINTERS FOR RTMS CALLED
001D 0157 R DW L14 ; BEFORE STACK INITIALIZED
001F 016D R DW L16
0021 0186 R DW L19
0023 01BA R DW L24
0025 20 4B 42 F3B DB 'KB'
0028 0A47 R EX_0 DW OFFSET EBO
002A 0A47 R DW OFFSET EBO
002C 0AB8 R DW OFFSET TOTLTP0
002E 0AB4 R EX1 DW OFFSET M01
;-----
; MESSAGE AREA FOR POST
0030 45 52 52 4F 52 ERROR_ERR DB 'ERROR' ; GENERAL ERROR PROMPT
0035 41 MEM_ERR DB 'A' ; MEMORY ERROR
0036 42 KEY_ERR DB 'B' ; KEYBOARD ERROR MSG
0037 43 CASS_ERR DB 'C' ; CASSETTE ERROR MESSAGE
0038 44 COM1_ERR DB 'D' ; ON-BOARD SERIAL PORT ERR. MSG
0039 45 COM2_ERR DB 'E' ; SERIAL PORTION OF MODEM ERROR
003A 46 ROM_ERR DB 'F' ; OPTIONAL GENERIC BIOS ROM ERROR
003B 47 CART_ERR DB 'G' ; CARTRIDGE ERROR
003C 48 DISK_ERR DB 'H' ; DISKETTE ERR
003D F4 LABEL WORD ; PRINTER SOURCE TABLE
003D 037B DW 378H
003F 0278 DW 278H
0041 F4E LABEL WORD
0041 IMASKS LABEL BYTE ; INTERRUPT MASKS FOR 8259
0041 EF DB 0EFH ; INTERRUPT CONTROLLER
0042 F7 DB 0F7H ; MODEM INTR MASK
; SERIAL PRINTER INTR MASK
;-----
; SETUP
; DISABLE NMI, MASKABLE INTS.
; SOUND CHIP, AND VIDEO.
; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
;-----
0043 ASUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0,ES:NOTHING,SS:STACK
0043 80 00 RESET LABEL FAR
0045 E6 A0 START: MOV AL,0
0047 FE C8 OUT 0A0H,AL ; DISABLES NMI
0049 E6 10 DEC AL ; SEND FF TO MFG_TESTER
004B E4 A0 OUT 10H,AL
004D FA IN AL,0A0H ; RESET NMI F/F
; DISABLES MASKABLE INTERRUPTS
; DISABLE ATTENUATION IN SOUND CHIP
004E 8B 108F MOV AX,108FH ; REG ADDRESS IN AH, ATTENUATOR OFF
; IN AL
; ADDRESS OF SOUND CHIP
0051 BA 00C0 MOV DX,00C0H
0054 B9 0004 MOV CX,4 ; 4 ATTENUATORS TO DISABLE
0057 0A C4 L1: OR AL,AH ; COMBINE REG ADDRESS AND DATA
0059 EE OUT DX,AL
005A 80 C4 20 ADD AH,20H ; POINT TO NEXT REG
005D E2 FB L00P L1
005F 80 A0 MOV AL,WD_ENABLE+FDC_RESET ; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF,
; ENABLE TIMER
0061 E6 F2 OUT 0F2H,AL
0063 BA 03DA MOV DX,VGA_CTL ; VIDEO GATE ARRAY CONTROL
0066 EC IN AL,DX ; SYNC VGA TO ACCEPT REG
0067 B0 04 MOV AL,4 ; SET VGA RESET REG
0069 EE OUT DX,AL ; SELECT IT
006B 80 01 MOV AL,1 ; SET ASYNC RESET
006C EE OUT DX,AL ; RESET VIDEO GATE ARRAY
;-----
; TEST 1
; 8088 PROCESSOR TEST
; DESCRIPTION
; VERIFY 8088 FLAGS, REGISTERS
; AND CONDITIONAL JUMPS
;-----
MFG. ERROR CODE 0001H
;-----

```

```

006D B4 D5      MOV AH,0D5H      ; SET SF, CF, ZF, AND AF FLAGS ON
006F 9E         SAHF           ;
0070 73 4C      JNC L4         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF NOT SET
0072 75 4A      JNZ L4         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF NOT SET
0074 7B 48      JNP L4         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF NOT SET
0076 79 46      JNS L4         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF NOT SET
0078 9F         LAHF           ; LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
0079 81 05      MOV CL,5       ; LOAD CNT REG WITH SHIFT CNT
007B D2 EC      SHR AH,CL     ; SHIFT 'AF' INTO CARRY BIT POS
007D 73 3F      JNC L4         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF AF NOT SET
007F 80 40      MOV AL,40H    ; SET THE OF FLAG ON
0081 D0 E0      SHL AL,1      ; SETUP FOR TESTING
0083 71 39      JND L4        ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF OF NOT SET
0085 32 E4      XOR AH,AH     ; SET AH = 0
0087 9E         SAHF           ; CLEAR SF, CF, ZF, AND PF
0088 76 34      JBE L4        ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF ON
                    ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF ON
                    ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF ON
008A 78 32      JS L4         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF ON
008C 7A 30      JP L4         ; LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
008E 9F         LAHF           ;
008F 81 05      MOV CL,5       ; LOAD CNT REG WITH SHIFT CNT
0091 D2 EC      SHR AH,CL     ; SHIFT 'AF' INTO CARRY BIT POS
0093 72 29      JC L4         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF OF
0095 D0 E4      SHL AH,1      ; CHECK THAT 'OF' IS CLEAR
0097 70 25      JO L4        ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ON
;----- READ/WRITE THE 8088 GENERAL AND SEGMENTATION REGISTERS
; WITH ALL ONE'S AND ZEROES'S.
0099 8B FFFF    MOV AX,OFFFH  ; SETUP ONE'S PATTERN IN AX
009C F9        STC           ;
009D 8E D8     L2: MOV DS,AX    ; WRITE PATTERN TO ALL REGS
009F 8C DB     MOV BX,DS
00A1 8E C3     MOV ES,BX
00A3 8C C1     MOV CK,ES
00A5 8E D1     MOV SS,CX
00A7 8C D2     MOV DX,SS
00A9 8B E2     MOV SP,DX
00AB 8B EC     MOV BP,SP
00AD 8B F5     MOV SI,BP
00AF 8B FE     MOV DI,SI
00B1 73 07     JNC L3        ;
00B3 33 C7     XOR AX,DI    ; PATTERN MAKE IT THRU ALL REGS
00B5 75 07     JNZ L4       ; NO - GO TO ERR ROUTINE
00B7 F8       CLC
00B8 EB E3     JMP L2
00BA 0B C7     OR AX,DI    ; ZERO PATTERN MAKE IT THRU?
00BC 74 0C     JZ L5       ; YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
00BE BA 0010  L4: MOV DX,0010H ; HANDLE ERROR
00C1 80 00     MOV AL,0
00C3 EE       OUT DX,AL   ; ERROR 0001
00C4 42       INC DX
00C5 EE       OUT DX,AL
00C6 FE C0    INC AL
00C8 EE       OUT AL
00C9 F4       OUT DX,AL
00CA         HLT
L5:
;-----
; TEST 2
; 8255 INITIALIZATION AND TEST
; DESCRIPTION
; FIRST INITIALIZE 8255 PROG.
; PERIPHERAL INTERFACE. PORTS A&B
; ARE LATCHED OUTPUT
; BUFFERS. C IS INPUT.
; MFG. ERR. CODE =0002H
;-----
00CA 80 FE     MOV AL,0FEH  ; SEND FE TO MFG
00CC E6 10    OUT 10H,AL
00CE 80 89    MOV AL,MODE_8255
00D0 E6 83    OUT CMD_PORT,AL ; CONFIGURES I/O PORTS
00D2 2B C0    SUB AX,AX    ; TEST PATTERN SEED = 0000
00D4 BA C4    L6: MOV AL,AH
00D6 E6 60    OUT PORT_A,AL ; WRITE PATTERN TO PORT A
00D8 E4 60    IN AL,PORT_A ; READ PATTERN FROM PORT A
00DA E6 61    OUT PORT_B,AL ; WRITE PATTERN TO PORT B
00DC E4 61    IN AL,PORT_B ; READ OUTPUT PORT
00DE 3A C4    CMP AL,AH   ; DATA AS EXPECTED?
00E0 75 06    JNE L7     ; IF NOT, SOMETHING IS WRONG
00E2 FE C4    INC AH     ; MAKE NEW DATA PATTERN
00E4 75 EE    JNZ L6     ; LOOP TILL 255 PATTERNS DONE
00E6 EB 05    JMP SHORT L8 ; CONTINUE IF DONE
00E8 B3 02    L7: MOV BL,02H ; SET ERROR FLAG (BH=00 NOW)
00EA E9 09BC R ; JMP E_MSG ; GO ERROR ROUTINE
00ED 32 C0    L8: XOR AL,AL
00EF E6 60    OUT KBPORT,AL ; CLEAR KB PORT
00F1 E4 62    IN AL,PORT_C
00F3 24 08    AND AL,00001000B ; 64K CARD PRESENT?
00F5 80 1B    MOV AL,1BH  ; PORT SETTING FOR 64K SYS
00F7 75 02    JNZ L9
00F9 80 3F    MOV AL,3FH  ; PORT SETTING FOR 128K SYS
00FB BA 03DF  L9: MOV DX,PAGREG
00FE EE       OUT DX,AL
00FF 80 0D    MOV AL,00001101B ; INITIALIZE OUTPUT PORTS
0101 E6 61    OUT PORT_B,AL

```

PART 3

SET UP VIDEO GATE ARRAY AND 6845 TO GET MEMORY WORKING

```

0103 B0 FD      MOV     AL,OFDH
0105 E6 10     OUT     10H,AL
0107 BA 03D4   MOV     DX,03D4H
010A BB F0A4 R  MOV     BX,OFFSET VIDEO_PARMS ; SET ADDRESS OF 6845
010D B9 0010 90 MOV     CX,M0040 ; SET PARM LEN
0111 32 E4     XOR     AH,AH ; AH IS REG #
0113 8A C4    L10:   MOV     AL,AH ; GET 6845 REG #
0115 EE       OUT     DX,AL
0116 42       INC     DX ; POINT TO DATA PORT
0117 FE C4    INC     AH ; NEXT REG VALUE
0119 2E: 8A 07 MOV     AL,CS:[BX] ; GET TABLE VALUE
011C EE       OUT     DX,AL ; OUT TO CHIP
011D 43       INC     BX ; NEXT IN TABLE
011E 4A       DEC     DX ; BACK TO POINTER REG
011F E2 F2    LOOP  L10

; START VGA WITHOUT VIDEO ENABLED
0121 BA 03DA   MOV     DX,VGA_CTL ; SET ADDRESS OF VGA
0124 EC       IN     AL,DX ; BE SURE ADDR/DATA FLAG IS
; IN THE PROPER STATE
0125 B9 0005   MOV     CX,5 ; # OF REGISTERS
0128 32 E4     XOR     AH,AH ; AH IS REG COUNTER
012A 8A C4    L11:   MOV     AL,AH ; GET REG #
012C EE       OUT     DX,AL ; SELECT IT
012D 32 C0    XOR     AL,AL ; SET ZERO FOR DATA
012F EE       OUT     DX,AL
0130 FE C4    INC     AH ; NEXT REG
0132 E2 F6    LOOP  L11

```

TEST 4

PLANAR BOARD ROS CHECKSUM TEST

DESCRIPTION

A CHECKSUM TEST IS DONE FOR EACH ROS
MODULE ON THE PLANAR BOARD TO
MFG ERROR CODE =0003H MODULE AT ADDRESS
0004H MODULE AT ADDRESS
F800:0000 ERROR
F800:0000 ERROR

```

0134 B0 FC      MOV     AL,OFCH
0136 E6 10     OUT     10H,AL ; MFG OUT=FC
0138 33 F6     ; CHECK MODULE AT F000:0 (LENGTH 32K)
XOR     SI,SI ; FIRST BYTE
013A 8C C8     MOV     AX,CS ; SET UP STACK SEGMENT
013C 8E D0     MOV     SS,AX
013E 8E D8     MOV     DS,AX ; LOAD DS WITH SEGMENT OF ADDRESS
; SPACE OF BIOS/BASIC
0140 B9 8000   MOV     CX,8000H ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO BE TESTED, 32K
0143 BC 001B R MOV     SP,OFFSET Z1 ; SET UP STACK POINTER SO THAT
; RETURN WILL COME HERE
0146 E9 FEEB R JMP     ROS_CHECKSUM ; JUMP TO ROUTINE WHICH PERFORMS
; CRC CHECK
0149 74 06     L12:   JZ     L13 ; MODULE AT F000:0 OK, GO CHECK
; OTHER MODULE AT F000:8000
014B BB 0003   MOV     BX,0003H ; SET ERROR CODE
014E E9 09BC R JMP     E_MSG ; INDICATE ERROR
0151 B9 8000   L13:   MOV     CX,8000H ; LOAD COUNT (SI POINTING TO START
0154 E9 FEEB R JMP     ROS_CHECKSUM ; OF NEXT MODULE AT THIS POINT)
0157 74 06     L14:   JZ     L15 ; PROCEED IF NO ERROR
0159 BB 0004   MOV     BX,0004H ; INDICATE ERROR
015C E9 09BC R JMP     E_MSG
015F
L15:

```

TEST 5

BASE 2K READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST

DESCRIPTION

WRITE/READ/VERIFY DATA PATTERNS
AA,55, AND 00 TO 1ST 2K OF STORAGE
AND THE 2K JUST BELOW 64K (CRT BUFFER)
VERIFY STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY
ON EXIT SET CRT PAGE TO 3. SET
TEMPORARY STACK ALSO.
MFG. ERROR CODE 04XX FOR SYSTEM BOARD MEM.
05XX FOR 64K ATTRIB. CD. MEM
06XX FOR ERRORS IN BOTH
(XX= ERROR BITS)

```

015F B0 FB      MOV     AL,OFBH
0161 E6 10     OUT     10H,AL ; SET MFG FLAG=FB
0163 B9 0400   MOV     CX,0400H ; SET FOR 1K WORDS, 2K BYTES
0166 33 C0     XOR     AX,AX
0168 8E C0     MOV     ES,AX ; LOAD ES WITH 0000 SEGMENT
016A E9 0B59 R JMP     PODSTG
016D 75 19     L16:   JNZ    L20 ; BAD STORAGE FOUND
016F B0 FA     MOV     AL,0FAH ; MFG OUT=FA
0171 E6 10     OUT     10H,AL
0173 B9 0400   MOV     CX,400H ; 1024 WORDS TO BE TESTED IN THE
; REGEN BUFFER
0176 E4 60     IN     AL,PORT_A ; WHERE IS THE REGEN BUFFER?
0178 3C 1B     CMP     AL,1BH ; TOP OF 64K?
017A BB 0FB0   MOV     AX,0FB0H ; SET POINTER TO THERE IF IT IS
017D 74 02     JE     L18
017F B4 1F     MOV     AH,1FH ; OR SET POINTER TO TOP OF 128K
0181 8E C0     L18:   MOV     ES,AX
0183 E9 0B59 R JMP     PODSTG
0186 74 23     L19:   JZ     L23

```

```

0188 B7 04
018A E4 62
018C 24 08
018E 74 06
0190 8A D9
0192 0A DD
0194 EB 12
0196 80 FC 02
0199 8A D9
019B 74 08
019D FE C7
019F 0A DD

01A1 80 FC 01
01A4 74 02
01A6 FE C7

01A8 E9 09BC R

01AB 80 F9
01AD E6 10
01AF B9 0400
01B2 B8 BB80

01B5 BE C0
01B7 E9 0859 R
01BA 74 06
01BC BB 0005
01BF E9 09BC R

01C2 B8 0030
01C5 BE D0
01C7 BC 0100 R
01CA 33 C0
01CC BE D8

01CE C7 06 0462 R 0007

01D4 B8 0040
01D7 E4 62
01D9 24 08
01DB B0 1B
01DD 75 05
01DF 83 C3 40
01E2 B0 3F
01E4 89 1E 0415 R
01E8 A2 048A R

L20:  MOV    BH,04H          ; ERROR 04...
      IN     AL,PORT_C     ; GET CONFIG BITS
      AND    AL,00001000B  ; TEST FOR ATTRIB CARD PRESENT
      JZ     BL,CL         ; WORRY ABOUT ODD/EVEN IF IT IS
      MOV    BL,CL        ;
      OR     BL,CH        ; COMBINE ERROR BITS IF IT ISN'T
      JMP    SHORT L22    ;

L21:  CMP    AH,02        ; EVEN BYTE ERROR? ERR 04XX
      MOV    BL,CL
      JE     L22
      INC    BH           ; MAKE INTO 05XX ERR
      OR     BL,CH       ; MOVE AND POSSIBLY COMBINE
                          ; ERROR BITS
                          ; ODD BYTE ERROR

L22:  JMP    E_MSG       ; MUST HAVE BEEN BOTH
      RETEST HIGH 2K USING BB000 ADDRESS PATH
                          ; - MAKE INTO 06XX
      L23:  MOV    AL,0F9H ; JUMP TO ERROR OUTPUT ROUTINE
      OUT   10H,AL       ; MFG OUT =F9
      MOV    CX,0400H    ; IK WORDS
      MOV    AX,0BB0H    ; POINT TO AREA JUST TESTED WITH
                          ; DIRECT ADDRESSING

      MOV    ES,AX
      JMP    PODSTG
L24:  JZ     L25
      MOV    BX,0005H    ; ERROR 0005
      JMP    E_MSG

;----- SETUP STACK SEG AND SP
L25:  MOV    AX,0030H    ; GET STACK VALUE
      MOV    SS,AX      ; SET THE STACK UP
      MOV    SI,OFFSET TOS ; STACK IS READY TO GO
      XOR   AX,AX       ; SET UP DATA SEG
      MOV    DS,AX
;----- SETUP CRT PAGE
      MOV    DATA_WORD[ACTIVE_PAGE-DATA],07
;----- SET PRELIMINARY MEMORY SIZE WORD
      MOV    BX,64
      IN     AL,PORT_C   ;
      AND    AL,08H     ; 64K CARD PRESENT?
      MOV    AL,1BH     ; PORT SETTING FOR 64K SYSTEM
      JNZ   L26         ; SET TO 64K IF NOT
      ADD   BX,64       ; ELSE SET FOR 128K
      MOV    AL,3FH     ; PORT SETTING FOR 128K SYSTEM
L26:  MOV    DATA_WORD[TRUE_MEM-DATA],BX
      MOV    DATA_AREA[PGADT-DATA],AL

;-----
; PART 6
; INTERRUPTS
; DESCRIPTION
; 32 INTERRUPTS ARE INITIALIZED TO POINT TO A
; DUMMY HANDLER. THE BIOS INTERRUPTS ARE LOADED.
; DIAGNOSTIC INTERRUPTS ARE LOADED
; SYSTEM CONFIGURATION WORD IS PUT IN MEMORY.
; THE DUMMY INTERRUPT HANDLER RESIDES HERE.
;-----
      ASSUME DS:XXDATA
      MOV    AX,XXDATA
      MOV    DS,AX
      MOV    MFG_TST,0F8H ; SET UP MFG CHECKPOINT FROM THIS
                          ; POINT
      CALL  MFG_UP        ; UPDATE MFG CHECKPOINT
      MOV    MFG_RTN,OFFSET MFG_OUT
      MOV    AX,CS
      MOV    MFG_RTN+2,AX ; SET DOUBLEWORD POINTER TO MFG.
                          ; ERROR OUTPUT ROUTINE SO DIAGS.
                          ; DON'T HAVE TO DUPLICATE CODE

      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0
      MOV    AX,0
      MOV    DS,AX
;----- SET UP THE INTERRUPT VECTORS TO TEMP INTERRUPT
      MOV    CX,255     ; FILL ALL INTERRUPTS
      SUB   DI,D1       ; FIRST INTERRUPT LOCATION IS 0000
      MOV    ES,D1     ; SET ES=0000 ALSO
D3:  MOV    AX,OFFSET D11 ; MOVE ADDR OF INTR PROC TO TBL
      STOSW
      MOV    AX,CS     ; GET ADDR OF INTR PROC SEG
      STOSW
      MOV    D3        ; VECTBLO
      MOV    EXST,OFFSET EXTAB ; SET UP EXT. SCAN TABLE
; SET UP BIOS INTERRUPTS
      MOV    DI,OFFSET VIDEO_INT ; SET UP VIDEO INT
      PUSH  CS
      POP   DS         ; PLACE CS IN DS
      MOV    SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE+16
      MOV    CX,16
D4:  MOVSW             ; MOVE INTERRUPT VECTOR TO LOW
      ; MEMORY
      INC   DI
      INC   DI
      LOOP D4         ; POINT TO NEXT VECTOR ENTRY
                          ; REPEAT FOR ALL 16 BIOS INTERRUPTS
; SET UP DIAGNOSTIC INTERRUPTS
      MOV    DI,0200H  ; START WITH INT. 80H
      MOV    SI,DIAG_TABLE_PTR ; POINT TO ENTRY POINT TABLE
      MOV    CX,16    ; 16 ENTRIES
D5:  MOVSW             ; MOVE INTERRUPT VECTOR TO LOW
      ; MEMORY

```



```

0238 47          INC    DI          ;
0239 47          INC    DI          ; POINT TO NEXT VECTOR ENTRY
023A E2 FB      LOOP    DS          ; REPEAT FOR ALL 16 BIOS INTERRUPTS
023C 0E D9      MOV     DS,CX          ; SET DS TO ZERO
023E C7 06 0204 R 1863 R  MOV     INT81, OFFSET LOCATE1
0244 C7 06 0208 R 1A2A R  MOV     INT82, OFFSET PRNT3
024A C7 06 0224 R 1BA5 R  MOV     INT89, OFFSET JOYSTICK

```

```

----- SET UP DEFAULT EQUIPMENT DETERMINATION WORD
;
; BIT 15, 14 = NUMBER OF PRINTERS ATTACHED
; BIT 13 = 1 = SERIAL PRINTER PRESENT
; BIT 12 = GAME I/O ATTACHED
; BIT 11, 10, 9 = NUMBER OF RS232 CARDS ATTACHED
; BIT 8 = DMA 10=DMA PRESENT, 1=NO DMA ON SYSTEM
; BIT 7, 6 = NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES
;          00=1, 01=2, 10=3, 11=4 ONLY IF BIT 0 = 1
; BIT 5, 4 = INITIAL VIDEO MODE
;          00 - UNUSED
;          01 - 40X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
;          10 - 80X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
;          11 - 80X25 BW USING BW CARD
; BIT 3, 2 = PLANAR RAM SIZE (10=48K, 11=64K)
; BIT 1 NOT USED
; BIT 0 = 1 (IPL DISKETTE INSTALLED)
-----

```

```

0250 8B 1118    ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:ABSO
                MOV     BX,1118H    ; DEFAULT GAME I/O, 40X25, NO DMA, 48K ON
                                ; PLANAR
0253 E4 62      IN     AL,PORT_C
0255 24 08      AND    AL,08H    ; 64K CARD PRESENT
0257 75 03      JNZ   D55       ; NO, JUMP
0259 80 CB 04   OR     BL,4      ; SET 64K ON PLANAR
025C 89 1E 0410 R D55:  MOV     DATA_WORD[EQUIP_FLAG-DATA],BX

```

```

----- TEST 7
; INITIALIZE AND TEST THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP
; MFG ERR. CODE 07XX (XX=00, DATA PATH OR INTERNAL FAILURE,
; XX=ANY OTHER BITS ON=UNEPECTED INTERRUPTS)
-----

```

```

0260 EB E6DB R  CALL    MFG_UP          ; MFG CODE=F7
0263 80 13      ASSUME  DS:ABSO,CS:CODE
                MOV     AL,13H     ; ICW1 - RESET EDGE SENSE CIRCUIT,
                                ; SET SINGLE 8259 CHIP AND ICW4 READ
0265 E6 20      OUT    INTA00,AL
0267 80 08      MOV    AL,8          ; ICW2 - SET INTERRUPT TYPE 8 (8-F)
0269 E6 21      OUT    INTA01,AL
026B 80 09      MOV    AL,9          ; ICW4 - SET BUFFERED MODE/SLAVE
                                ; AND 8086 MODE
026D E6 21      OUT    INTA01,AL

```

----- TEST ABILITY TO WRITE/READ THE MASK REGISTER

```

026F 80 00      MOV    AL,0          ; WRITE ZEROES TO IMR
0271 8A 08      MOV    BL,AL        ; PRESET ERROR INDICATOR
0273 E6 21      OUT    INTA01,AL    ; DEVICE INTERRUPTS ENABLED
0275 E4 21      IN     AL,INTA01 ; READ IMR
0277 0A C0      OR     AL,AL        ; IMR = 0?
0279 75 18      JNZ   GERROR    ; NO - GO TO ERROR ROUTINE
027B 80 FF      MOV    AL,OFFH      ; DISABLE DEVICE INTERRUPTS
027D E6 21      OUT    INTA01,AL    ; WRITE ONES TO IMR
027F E4 21      IN     AL,INTA01 ; READ IMR
0281 04 01      ADD    AL,1         ; ALL IMR BITS ON?
                                ; (ADD SHOULD PRODUCE 0)
0283 75 0E      JNZ   GERROR    ; NO - GO TO ERROR ROUTINE

```

----- CHECK FOR HOT INTERRUPTS

```

----- INTERRUPTS ARE MASKED OFF. NO INTERRUPTS SHOULD OCCUR.
;
; STI          ; ENABLE EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS
0285 FB          STI
0286 89 0050    MOV     CX,50H
0289 E2 FE      LOOP    HOT1          ; WAIT FOR ANY INTERRUPTS
028B 8A 1E 0484 R MOV     BL,DATA_AREA[INTR_FLAG-DATA] ; DID ANY INTERRUPTS
                                ; OCCUR?
028F 0A DB      OR     BL,BL
0291 74 05      JZ     END_TESTG      ; NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
0293 87 07      GERROR: MOV    BH,07H    ; SET 07 SECTION OF ERROR MSG
0295 E9 09BC R  JMP    E_MSG
0298
END_TESTS
; FIRE THE DISKETTE WATCHDOG TIMER
0298 80 E0      MOV    AL,WD_ENABLE+WD_STROBE+FDC_RESET
029A E6 F2      OUT    OF2H,AL
029C 80 A0      MOV    AL,WD_ENABLE+FDC_RESET
029E E6 F2      OUT    OF2H,AL
                ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:ABSO

```

----- 8253 TIMER CHECKOUT DESCRIPTION

```

;
; VERIFY THAT THE TIMERS (0, 1, AND 2) FUNCTION PROPERLY.
; THIS INCLUDES CHECKING FOR STUCK BITS IN ALL THE TIMERS,
; THAT TIMER 1 RESPONDS TO TIMER 0 OUTPUTS, THAT TIMER 0
; INTERRUPTS WHEN IT SHOULD, AND THAT TIMER 2'S OUTPUT WORKS
; AS IT SHOULD.
; THERE ARE 7 POSSIBLE ERRORS DURING THIS CHECKOUT.
; BL VALUES FOR THE CALL TO E_MSG INCLUDE:
; 0) STUCK BITS IN TIMER 0
; 1) TIMER 1 DOES NOT RESPOND TO TIMER 0 OUTPUT
; 2) TIMER 0 INTERRUPT DOES NOT OCCUR
; 3) STUCK BITS IN TIMER 1
; 4) TIMER 2 OUTPUT INITIAL VALUE IS NOT LOW
; 5) STUCK BITS IN TIMER 2
; 6) TIMER 2 OUTPUT DOES NOT GO HIGH ON TERMINAL COUNT

```

```

-----
INITIALIZE TIMER 1 AND TIMER 0 FOR TEST
-----
02A0 E8 E608 R CALL MFG_UP ; MFG CKPOINT=F6
02A3 BB 0176 MOV AX,0176H ; SET TIMER 1 TO MODE 3 BINARY
02A6 BB FFFF MOV BX,OFFFH ; INITIAL COUNT OF FFFF
02A9 E8 FFE0 R CALL INIT_TIMER ; INITIALIZE TIMER 1
02AC BB 0036 MOV AX,0036H ; SET TIMER 0 TO MODE 3 BINARY
; ; INITIAL COUNT OF FFFF
02AF E8 FFE0 R CALL INIT_TIMER ; INITIALIZE TIMER 0
-----
SET BIT 5 OF PORT A0 SO TIMER 1 CLOCK WILL BE PULSED BY THE
TIMER 0 OUTPUT RATHER THAN THE SYSTEM CLOCK.
-----
02B2 B0 20 MOV AL,00100000B
02B4 E6 A0 OUT 0A0H,AL
-----
CHECK IF ALL BITS GO ON AND OFF IN TIMER 0 (CHECK FOR STUCK
BITS)
-----
02B6 B4 00 MOV AH,0 ; TIMER 0
02B8 E8 036C R CALL BITS_ON_OFF ; LET SUBROUTINE CHECK IT
02BB 73 05 JNB TIMER1_NZ ; NO STUCK BITS (CARRY FLAG NOT SET)
02BD B3 00 MOV BL,0 ; STUCK BITS IN TIMER 0
02BF E9 0362 R JMP TIMER_ERROR
-----
SINCE TIMER 0 HAS COMPLETED AT LEAST ONE COMPLETE CYCLE,
TIMER 1 SHOULD BE NON-ZERO. CHECK THAT THIS IS THE CASE.
-----
02C2 ; TIMER1_NZ:
02C2 E4 41 IN AL,TIMER+1 ; READ LSB OF TIMER 1
02C4 BA E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE LSB
02C6 E4 41 IN AL,TIMER+1 ; READ MSB OF TIMER 1
02C8 3D FFFF CMP AX,OFFFH ; STILL FFFF?
02CB 75 05 JNE TIMER0_INTR ; NO - TIMER 1 HAS BEEN BUMPED
02CD B3 01 MOV BL,1 ; TIMER 1 WAS NOT BUMPED BY TIMER 0
02CF E9 0362 R JMP TIMER_ERROR
-----
CHECK FOR TIMER 0 INTERRUPT
-----
02D2 ; TIMER0_INTR:
02D2 FB STI ; ENABLE MASKABLE EXT INTERRUPTS
02D3 E4 21 IN AL,INTA01
02D5 24 FE AND AL,0FEH ; MASK ALL INTRs EXCEPT LVL 0
02D7 20 06 04B4 R AND DATA_AREACINTR_FLAG-DATAJ,AL ; CLEAR INT RECEIVED
02DB E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL ; WRITE THE 8255 IHR
02DD B9 FFFF MOV CX,OFFFH ; SET LOOP COUNT
WAIT_INTR_LOOP:
02E0 ;
02E0 F6 06 04B4 R 01 TEST DATA_AREACINTR_FLAG-DATAJ,1 ; TIMER 0 INT OCCUR?
02E5 75 06 JNE RESET_INTRS ; YES - CONTINUE
02E7 E2 F7 LOOP WAIT_INTR_LOOP ; WAIT FOR INTR FOR SPECIFIED TIME
02E9 B3 02 MOV BL,2 ; TIMER 0 INTR DIDN'T OCCUR
02EB EB 75 JMP SHORT_TIMER_ERROR
-----
HOUSEKEEPING FOR TIMER 0 INTERRUPTS
-----
02ED ; RESET_INTRS:
02ED FA CLI
; SET TIMER INT. TO POINT TO MFG. HEARTBEAT ROUTINE IF IN MFG MODE
02EE BA 0201 MOV DX,201H
02F1 EC IN AL,DX ; GET MFG. BITS
02F2 24 F0 AND AL,0FOH
02F4 3C 10 CMP AL,10H ; SYS TEST MODE?
02F6 74 04 JE DE
02F8 0A C0 OR AL,AL ; OR BURN-IN MODE
02FA 75 11 JNZ TIME_1
02FC C7 06 0020 R 18B0 R D6: MOV INT_PTR,OFFSET MFG_TICK ; SET TO POINT TO MFG.
; ROUTINE
0302 C7 06 0070 R 18B0 R MOV INT1C_PTR,OFFSET MFG_TICK ; ALSO SET USER TIMER INT
; FOR DIAGS. USE
0308 B0 FE MOV AL,0FEH
030A E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL
030C FB STI
-----
RESET D5 OF PORT A0 SO THAT THE TIMER 1 CLOCK WILL BE
PULSED BY THE SYSTEM CLOCK.
-----
030D B0 00 TIME_1: MOV AL,0 ; MAKE AL = 00
030F E6 A0 OUT 0A0H,AL
-----
CHECK FOR STUCK BITS IN TIMER 1
-----
0311 B4 01 MOV AH,1 ; TIMER 1
0313 E8 036C R CALL BITS_ON_OFF
0316 73 04 JNB TIMER2_INIT ; NO STUCK BITS
0318 B3 03 MOV BL,3 ; STUCK BITS IN TIMER 1
031A EB 46 JMP SHORT_TIMER_ERROR
-----
INITIALIZE TIMER 2
-----
031C ; TIMER2_INIT:
031C BB 0286 MOV AX,0286H ; SET TIMER 2 TO MODE 3 BINARY
031F BB FFFF MOV BX,OFFFH ; INITIAL COUNT
0322 E8 FFE0 R CALL INIT_TIMER
-----
SET PBO OF PORT_B OF 8255 (TIMER 2 GATE)
-----
0325 E4 61 IN AL,PORT_B ; CURRENT STATUS
0327 0C 01 OR AL,00000010B ; SET BIT 0 - LEAVE OTHERS ALONE
0329 E6 61 OUT PORT_B,AL

```

```

;-----;
; CHECK FOR STUCK BITS IN TIMER 2
;-----;
032B B4 02      MOV     AH,2          ; TIMER 2
032D EB 03BC R  CALL    BITS_ON_OFF
0330 73 04      JNB    REINIT_T2     ; NO STUCK BITS
0332 B3 05      MOV     BL,5          ; STUCK BITS IN TIMER 2
0334 EB 2C      JMP     SHORT_TIMER_ERROR

;-----;
; RE_INITIALIZE TIMER 2 WITH MODE 0 AND A SHORT COUNT
;-----;
0336          REINIT_T2:
; DROP GATE TO TIMER 2
0336 E4 B1      IN     AL,PORT_B     ; CURRENT STATUS
0338 24 FE      AND    AL,1111110B   ; RESET BIT 0 - LEAVE OTHERS ALONE
033A E6 61      OUT    PORT_B,AL     ;
033C BB 02B0    MOV     AX,02B0H     ; SET TIMER 2 TO MODE 0 BINARY
033F BB 000A    MOV     BX,000AH     ; INITIAL COUNT OF 10
0342 EB FFEO R  CALL    INIT_TIMER

;-----;
; CHECK PC5 OF PORT_C OF 8255 TO SEE IF THE OUTPUT OF TIMER 2
; IS LOW
;-----;
0345 E4 62      IN     AL,PORT_C     ; CURRENT STATUS
0347 24 20      AND    AL,00100000B  ; MASK OFF OTHER BITS.
0349 74 04      JZ     CK2_ON        ; IT'S LOW
034B B3 04      MOV     BL,4          ; PC5 OF PORT_C WAS HIGH WHEN IT
034D EB 13      JMP     SHORT_TIMER_ERROR ; SHOULD HAVE BEEN LOW
; TURN GATE BACK ON
034F E4 61      CK2_ON: IN    AL,PORT_B     ; CURRENT STATUS
0351 0C 01      OR     AL,0000001B   ; SET BIT 0 - LEAVE OTHERS ALONE
0353 E6 61      OUT    PORT_B,AL

;-----;
; CHECK PC5 OF PORT_C TO SEE IF THE OUTPUT OF TIMER 2 GOES
; HIGH
;-----;
0355 B9 000A    MOV     CX,000AH     ; WAIT FOR OUTPUT GO HIGH, SHOULD
0358 E2 FE      CK2_LO: LOOP   CK2_LO   ; BE LONGER THAN INITIAL COUNT
035A E4 62      IN     AL,PORT_C     ; CURRENT STATUS
035C 24 20      AND    AL,00100000B  ; MASK OFF ALL OTHER BITS
035E 75 57      JNZ    POD13_END     ; IT'S HIGH - WE'RE DONE!
0360 B3 06      MOV     BL,6          ; TIMER 2 OUTPUT DID NOT GO HIGH

;-----;
; 8253 TIMER ERROR OCCURRED. SET BH WITH MAJOR ERROR
; INDICATOR AND CALL E_MSG TO INFORM THE SYSTEM OF THE ERROR.
; (BL ALREADY CONTAINS THE MINOR ERROR INDICATOR TO TELL
; WHICH PART OF THE TEST FAILED.)
;-----;
0362          TIMER_ERROR:
0362 B7 08      MOV     BH,8          ; TIMER ERROR INDICATOR
0364 EB 09BC R  CALL    E_MSG
0367 EB 4E      JMP     SHORT_POD13_END

;-----;
; BITS ON/OFF SUBROUTINE - USED FOR DETERMINING IF A
; PARTICULAR TIMER'S BITS GO ON AND OFF AS THEY SHOULD.
; THIS ROUTINE ASSUMES THAT THE TIMER IS USING BOTH THE LSB
; AND THE MSB.
; CALLING PARAMETER:
; (AH) = TIMER NUMBER (0, 1, OR 2)
; RETURNS:
; (CF) = 1 IF FAILED
; (CF) = 0 IF PASSED
; REGISTERS AX, BX, CX, DX, DI, AND SI ARE ALTERED.
;-----;
0369          LATCHES LABEL BYTE
0369 00      DB    00H          ; LATCH MASK FOR TIMER 0
036A 40      DB    40H          ; LATCH MASK FOR TIMER 1
036B 80      DB    80H          ; LATCH MASK FOR TIMER 2

;-----;
; BITS_ON_OFF PROC NEAR
036C          XOR     BX,BX          ; INITIALIZE BX REGISTER
036E 33 F6      XOR     SI,SI         ; 1ST PASS - SI = 0
0370 BA 0040    MOV     DX,TIMER     ; BASE PORT ADDRESS FOR TIMERS
0373 02 D4      ADD    DL,AH
0375 BF 0369 R  MOV     DI,OFFSET LATCHES ; SELECT LATCH MASK
0378 32 C0      XOR    AL,AL          ; CLEAR AL
037A 86 C4      XCHG  AL,AH          ; AH -> AL
037C 03 F8      ADD    DI,AX          ; TIMER LATCH MASK INDEX
; 1ST PASS - CHECKS FOR ALL BITS TO COME ON
; 2ND PASS - CHECKS FOR ALL BITS TO GO OFF
037E          OUTER_LOOP:
037E B9 0008    MOV     CX,8          ; OUTER LOOP COUNTER
0381          INNER_LOOP:
0381 51      PUSH   CX            ; SAVE OUTER LOOP COUNTER
0382 B9 FFFF    MOV     CX,0FFFFH    ; INNER LOOP COUNTER
0385          TST_BITS:
0385 2E: 8A 05    MOV     AL,CS:[DI]   ; TIMER LATCH MASK
0388 E6 43      OUT    TIM_CTL,AL    ; LATCH TIMER
038A B0      PUSH   AX            ; PAUSE
038B 5B      POP    AX
038C EC      IN     AL,DX         ; READ TIMER LSB
038D 0B F6      OR     SI,SI
038F 75 00      JNE    .SECOND       ; SECOND PASS
0391 0C 01      OR     AL,01H        ; TURN LS BIT ON
0393 0A D8      OR     BL,AL         ; TURN 'ON' BITS ON
0395 EC      IN     AL,DX         ; READ TIMER MSB
0396 0A F8      OR     BH,AL         ; TURN 'ON' BITS ON
0398 B1 FB FFF  CMP     BX,0FFFFH    ; ARE ALL TIMER BITS ON?
039C EB 07      JMP     SHORT_TST_CMP ; DON'T CHANGE FLAGS

```

```

039E      22 D8
039E      EC
03A0      22 FB
03A1      08 DB
03A5
03A5      74 07
03A7      E2 DC
03A9      59
03AA      E2 05
03AC      F9
03AD      C3
03AE
03AE      59
03AF      46
03B0      B3 FE 02
03B3      75 C9
03B5      F8
03B6      C3
03B7
03B7
03B7

```

```

SECOND:
      AND    BL,AL      ; CHECK FOR ALL BITS OFF
      IN     AL,DX      ; READ MSB
      AND    BH,AL      ; TURN OFF BITS
      OR     BX,BX      ; ALL OFF?

TST_CMP:
      JE     CHK_END    ; YES - SEE IF DONE
      LOOP   TST_BITS   ; KEEP TRYING
      POP    CX          ; RESTORE OUTER LOOP COUNTER
      LOOP   INNER_LOOP ; TRY AGAIN
      STC     ; ALL TRIES EXHAUSTED - FAILED TEST
      RET

CHK_END:
      POP    CX          ; POP FORMER OUTER LOOP COUNTER
      INC    SI          ;
      CMP    SI,2       ;
      JNE   OUTER_LOOP  ; CHECK FOR ALL BITS TO GO OFF
      CLC     ; TIMER BITS ARE WORKING PROPERLY
      RET

BITS_ON_OFF      ENDP
POD13_END:

```

CRT ATTACHMENT TEST

1. INIT CRT TO 40X25 - BW
 2. CHECK FOR VERTICAL AND VIDEO ENABLES, AND CHECK TIMING OF SAME
 3. CHECK VERTICAL INTERRUPT
 4. CHECK RED, BLUE, GREEN, AND INTENSIFY DOTS
 5. INIT TO 40X25 - COLOR
- MFG. ERROR CODE 09XX (XX-SEE COMMENTS IN CODE)

```

= A0AC      MAVT      EGU      0A0ACH      ; MAXIMUM TIME FOR VERT/VERT
           ; (NOMINAL + 10%)
= C460      MIVT      EGU      0C460H      ; MINIMUM TIME FOR VERT/VERT
           ; (NOMINAL - 10%)
           ; NOMINAL TIME IS B286H FOR 60 Hz.
= 00C8      EPF       EGU      200         ; NUMBER OF ENABLES PER FRAME

03B7      E8 E6D8 R      CALL     MFG_UP      ; MFG CHECKPOINT= F5
03BA      FA          CLI          ;
03BB      B0 70         MOV     AL,01110000B ; SET TIMER 1 TO MODE 0
03BD      E6 43         OUT     TIM_CTL,AL
03BF      B9 8000       MOV     CX,8000H
Q1:       LOOP    Q1      ; WAIT FOR MODE SET TO "TAKE"
03C2      E2 FE         MOV     AL,00H
03C4      B0 00         OUT     TIMER+1,AL ; SEND FIRST BYTE TO TIMER
03C6      E6 41         SUB     AX,AX      ; SET MODE 40X25 - BW
03C8      2B C0         INT     10H
03CA      CD 10         MOV     AX,0507H  ; SET TO VIDEO PAGE 7
03CC      B8 0507       INT     10H
03CE      CD 10         MOV     DX,03DAH ; SET ADDRESSING TO VIDEO ARRAY
03D0      BA 03DA       SUB     CX,CX
03D4      2B C9         ; LOOK FOR VERTICAL
Q2:       IN     AL,DX ; GET STATUS
03D6      EC          TEST    AL,00001000B ; VERTICAL THERE YET?
03D7      A8 08         JNE    Q3          ; CONTINUE IF IT IS
03D9      75 06         LOOP   Q2          ; KEEP LOOKING TILL COUNT EXHAUSTED
03DB      E2 F9         MOV     BL,00
03DD      B3 00         JMP    SHORT Q115 ; NO VERTICAL = ERROR 0900
03DF      EB 4C         ; GOT VERTICAL - START TIMER
Q3:       XOR     AL,AL ;
03E1      32 C0         OUT     TIMER+1,AL ; SEND 2ND BYTE TO TIMER TO START
03E3      E6 41         SUB     BX,BX      ; INIT. ENABLE COUNTER
03E5      2B DB         ; WAIT FOR VERTICAL TO GO AWAY
Q4:       XOR     CX,CX ;
03E7      33 C9         IN     AL,DX      ; GET STATUS
03E9      EC          TEST    AL,00001000B ; VERTICAL STILL THERE?
03EA      A8 08         JZ     Q5          ; CONTINUE IF IT'S GONE
03EC      74 06         LOOP   Q4          ; KEEP LOOKING TILL COUNT EXHAUSTED
03EE      E2 F9         MOV     BL,01H    ; VERTICAL STUCK ON = ERROR 0901
03F0      B3 01         JMP    SHORT Q115 ;
03F2      EB 39         ; NOW START LOOKING FOR ENABLE TRANSITIONS
Q5:       SUB     CX,CX ;
03F4      2B C9         IN     AL,DX      ; GET STATUS
03F6      EC          TEST    AL,00000001B ; ENABLE ON YET?
03F7      A8 01         JNE    Q7          ; GO ON IF IT IS
03F9      75 0A         TEST   AL,00001000B ; VERTICAL ON AGAIN?
03FB      A8 08         JNE    Q11        ; CONTINUE IF IT IS
03FD      75 22         LOOP   Q6          ; KEEP LOOKING IF NOT
03FF      E2 F5         MOV     BL,02H    ; VERTICAL STUCK ON = ERROR 0902
0401      B3 02         JMP    SHORT Q115 ;
0403      EB 28         ; MAKE SURE VERTICAL WENT OFF WITH ENABLE GOING ON
Q7:       TEST    AL,00001000B ; VERTICAL OFF?
0405      A8 08         JZ     Q8          ; GO ON IF IT IS
0407      74 04         MOV     BL,03H    ; VERTICAL STUCK ON = ERROR 0903
0409      B3 03         JMP    SHORT Q115 ;
040B      EB 20         ; NOW WAIT FOR ENABLE TO GO OFF
Q8:       SUB     CX,CX ;
040D      2B C9         IN     AL,DX      ; GET STATUS
040F      EC          TEST    AL,00000001B ; ENABLE OFF YET?
0410      A8 01         JE     Q10        ; PROCEED IF IT IS
0412      74 06         LOOP   Q9          ; KEEP LOOKING IF NOT YET LOW
0414      E2 F9         MOV     BL,04H    ; ENABLE STUCK ON = ERROR 0904
0416      B3 04         JMP    SHORT Q115 ;
0418      EB 13         ; ENABLE HAS TOGGLED, BUMP COUNTER AND TEST FOR NEXT VERTICAL
Q10:      INC     BX   ; BUMP ENABLE COUNTER
041A      43          JZ     Q11        ; IF COUNTER WRAPS, ERROR
041B      74 04         TEST   AL,00001000B ; DID ENABLE GO LOW BECAUSE OF
041D      A8 08         JZ     Q5          ; VERTICAL?
041F      74 D3         JZ     Q5          ; IF NOT, LOOK FOR ANOTHER ENABLE
           ; TOGGLE

```

```

; HAVE HAD COMPLETE VERTICAL-VERTICAL CYCLE, NOW TEST RESULTS
0421 B0 40 Q11: MOV AL,40H ; LATCH TIMER1
0423 E6 43 OUT TIM_CTL,AL
0425 81 FB 00CB CMP BX,EPF ; NUMBER OF ENABLES BETWEEN
; VERTICALS 0.K.?

0429 74 04 JE Q12
042B B3 05 MOV BL,05H
042D EB 74 Q115: JMP SHORT Q22 ; WRONG * ENABLES = ERROR 0905
042F E4 41 Q12: IN AL,TIMER+1 ; GET TIMER VALUE LOW
0431 9A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE IT
0433 90 NOP
0434 E4 41 IN AL,TIMER+1 ; GET TIMER HIGH
0436 B6 E0 XCHG AH,AL
0438 FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
0439 90 NOP
043A 3D A0AC CMP AX,MAVT
043D 7D 04 JGE Q13
043F B3 06 MOV BL,06H
0441 EB 60 JMP SHORT Q22 ; VERTICALS TOO FAR APART
; = ERROR 0906

0443 3D C460 Q13: CMP AX,MIVT
0446 7E 04 JLE Q14
0448 B3 07 MOV BL,07H
044A EB 57 JMP SHORT Q22 ; VERTICALS TOO CLOSE TOGETHER
; = ERROR 0907

; TIMINGS SEEM O.K., NOW CHECK VERTICAL INTERRUPT (LEVEL 5)
044C 2B C9 Q14: SUB CX,CX ; SET TIMEOUT REG
044E E4 21 IN AL,INTA01
0450 24 DF AND AL,11011111B ; UNMASK INT. LEVEL 5
0452 E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL
0454 20 06 0484 R AND DATA_AREAINTR_FLAG-DATA3,AL
0456 FB STI ; ENABLE INTS.
0458 F6 06 0484 R 20 Q15: TEST DATA_AREAINTR_FLAG-DATA3,00100000B ; SEE IF INTR.
; = 5 HAPPENED YET
045E 75 06 JNZ Q16 ; GO ON IF IT DID
0460 E2 F7 LOOP Q15 ; KEEP LOOKING IF IT DIDN'T
0462 B3 08 MOV BL,08H
0464 EB 3D JMP SHORT Q22 ; NO VERTICAL INTERRUPT
; = ERROR 0908

0466 E4 21 Q16: IN AL,INTA01
0468 0C 20 OR AL,00100000B
046A E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS FOR LEVEL 5

; SEE IF RED, GREEN, BLUE AND INTENSIFY DOTS WORK
; FIRST, SET A LINE OF REVERSE VIDEO, INTENSIFIED BLANKS INTO VIDEO
; BUFFER
046C 8B 09DB MOV AX,09DBH ; WRITE CHARS, BLOCKS
046F BB 077F MOV BX,077FH ; PAGE 7, REVERSE VIDEO,
; HIGH INTENSITY
; 40 CHARACTERS

0472 B9 0028 MOV CX,40
0475 CD 10 INT 10H
0477 33 C0 XOR AX,AX ; START WITH BLUE DOTS
0479 2B C9 Q17: SUB CX,CX
047B EE OUT DX,AL ; SET VIDEO ARRAY ADDRESS FOR DOTS

; SEE IF DOT COMES ON
047C EC Q18: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
047D AB 10 TEST AL,00010000B ; DOT THERE?
047F 75 08 JNZ Q19 ; GO LOOK FOR DOT TO TURN OFF
0481 E2 F9 LOOP Q18 ; CONTINUE TESTING FOR DOT ON
0483 B3 10 MOV BL,10H
0485 0A DC OR BL,AH ; OR IN DOT BEING TESTED
0487 EB 1A JMP SHORT Q22 ; DOT NOT COMING ON = ERROR 091X
; (X=0, BLUE; X=1, GREEN;
; X=2, RED; X=3, INTENSITY)

; SEE IF DOT GOES OFF
0489 2B C9 Q19: SUB CX,CX
048B EC Q20: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
048E AB 10 TEST AL,00010000B ; IS DOT STILL ON?
048F 74 08 JE Q21 ; GO ON IF DOT OFF
0490 E2 F9 LOOP Q20 ; ELSE, KEEP WAITING FOR DOT
; TO GO OFF

0492 B3 20 MOV BL,20H
0494 0A DC OR BL,AH ; OR IN DOT BEING TESTED
0496 EB 08 JMP SHORT Q22 ; DOT STUCK ON = ERROR 092X
; (X=0, BLUE; X=1, GREEN;
; X=2, RED; X=3, INTENSITY)

; ADJUST TO POINT TO NEXT DOT
0498 FE C4 Q21: INC AH
049A 80 FC 04 CMP AH,4 ; ALL 4 DOTS DONE?
049D 74 09 JE Q23 ; GO END
049F 8A C4 MOV AL,AH
04A1 EB D6 JMP Q17
04A3 B7 09 Q22: MOV BH,09H ; SET MSB OF ERROR CODE
04A5 E9 09BC R JMP E_MSG

; DONE WITH TEST RESET TO 40X25 - COLOR
04AB EB 1388 R Q23: ASSUME DS:DATA
04AB B8 0001 CALL DBS ; INIT TO 40X25 - COLOR
04AE CD 10 MOV AX,0001H
04B0 B8 0507 INT 10H ; SET TO VIDEO PAGE 7
04B3 CD 10 MOV AX,0507H
04B5 81 3E 0072 R 1234 CMP RESET_FLAG,1234H ; WARM START?
04B8 74 03 JE Q24 ; BYPASS PUTTING UP POWER-ON SCREEN
04BD EB 0C21 R CALL PUT_LOGO ; PUT LOGO ON SCREEN

```

```

04B0 E8 0C21 R      CALL    PUT_LOGO      ; PUT LOGO ON SCREEN
04C0 B0 76          MOV     AL,01110110B ; RE-INIT TIMER 1
04C2 E6 43          OUT     TIM_CTL,AL
04C4 B0 00          MOV     AL,00H
04C6 E6 41          OUT     TIMER+1,AL
04C8 90            NOP
04C9 90            NOP
04CA E6 41          OUT     TIMER+1,AL
                   ASSUME DS:ABS0
04CC E8 E6D8 R      CALL    MFG_UP        ; MFG CHECKPOINT=F4
04CF 33 C0          XOR     AX,AX
04D1 8E D8          MOV     DS,AX
04D3 C7 06 0008 R OF78 R  MOV     NMI_PTR,OFFSET KBDNMI ; SET INTERRUPT VECTOR
04D9 C7 06 0120 R F068 R  MOV     KEY62_PTR,OFFSET KEY_SCAN_SAVE ; SET VECTOR FOR
                   ; POD INT HANDLER
04DF 0E            PUSH   CS
04E0 58            POP     AX
04E1 A3 0122 R      MOV     MOV     KEY62_PTR+2,AX
                   ASSUME DS:DATA
04E4 E8 1388 R      CALL    DDS           ; SET DATA SEGMENT
04E7 BE 001E R      MOV     SI,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; SET KEYBOARD PARMS
04EA 89 36 001A R   MOV     BUFFER_HEAD,SI
04EE 89 36 001C R   MOV     BUFFER_TAIL,SI
04F2 89 36 0080 R   MOV     BUFFER_START,SI
04F6 B3 C8 20      ADD     SI,32
04F9 89 36 0082 R   MOV     BUFFER_END,SI
04FD E4 A0          IN     AL,0A0H        ; CLEAR NMI F/F
04FF B0 80          MOV     AL,80H        ; ENABLE NMI
0501 E6 A0          OUT     0A0H,AL
                   ; IF A KEY IS STUCK, THE BUFFER SHOULD FILL WITH THAT KEY'S CODE
                   ; THIS WILL BE CHECKED LATER
                   -----
                   MEMORY SIZE DETERMINING AND TEST
                   THIS ROUTINE WILL DETERMINE HOW MUCH MEM
                   IS ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM (UP TO 640KB)
                   AND SET "MEMORY_SIZE" AND "REAL_MEMORY"
                   WORDS IN THE DATA AREA.
                   AFTER THIS, MEMORY WILL BE EITHER TESTED
                   OR CLEARED, DEPENDING ON THE CONTENTS OF
                   "RESET_FLAG".
                   MFG. ERROR CODES  -OAXX PLANAR BD ERROR
                   -OBXX 64K CD ERROR
                   -OCXX ERRORS IN BOTH
                   ODD AND EVEN BYTES
                   IN A 128K SYS
                   -LYXX MEMORY ABOVE 128K
                   Y=SEGMENT HAVING TROUBLE
                   XX= ERROR BITS
                   -----
0503 E8 E6D8 R      ASSUME DS:DATA
0506 B8 0040        CALL    MFG_UP        ; MFG CHECKPOINT=F3
0509 E4 62          MOV     BX,64         ; START WITH BASE 64K
050B A8 08          IN     AL,PORT_C     ; GET CONFIG BYTE
050D 75 03          TEST   AL,00001000B ; SEE IF 64K CARD INSTALLED
050F 83 C3 40      JNE    Q25           ; (BIT 4 WILL BE 0 IF CARD PLUGGED)
0512 53            ADD     BX,64         ; ADD 64K
0513 93 E8 10      Q25:  PUSH   BX           ; SAVE K COUNT
0516 89 1E 0013 R  SUB    BX,16          ; SUBTRACT 16K CRT REFRESH SPACE
051A 9B            MOV     [MEMORY_SIZE],BX ; LOAD "CONTIGUOUS MEMORY" WORD
051B BA 2000        POP     BX
051E 2B FF          MOV     DX,2000H     ; SET POINTER TO JUST ABOVE 128K
0520 B8 AA55        SUB    DI,DI         ; SET DI TO POINT TO BEGINNING
0523 8E C2          MOV     CX,0AA55H   ; LOAD DATA PATTERN
0525 26 FF          Q26:  MOV     ES,DX        ; SET SEGMENT TO POINT TO MEMORY
                   ; SPACE
0528 B0 0F          MOV     ES:[DI],CX   ; SET DATA PATTERN TO MEMORY
052A 26 8B 05      MOV     AL,OFH       ; SET AL TO ODD VALUE
052D 33 C1          XOR     AX,ES:[DI]   ; GET DATA PATTERN BACK FROM MEM
052F 75 0C          JNZ    Q27           ; SEE IF DATA MADE IT BACK
                   ; NOT THEN END OF MEM HAS BEEN
                   ; REACHED
0531 81 C2 1000    ADD     DX,1000H     ; POINT TO BEGINNING OF NEXT 64K
0535 83 C3 40      ADD     BX,64         ; ADJUST TOTAL MEM. COUNTER
0538 80 FE A0      CMP    DH,0A0H      ; PAST 640K YET?
053B 75 E6          JNE    Q26           ; CHECK FOR ANOTHER BLOCK IF NOT
053D 89 1E 0015 R  Q27:  MOV     [TRUE_MEM],BX ; LOAD "TOTAL MEMORY" WORD
                   ; SIZE HAS BEEN DETERMINED, NOW TEST OR CLEAR ALL OF MEMORY
                   ; 4 KB KNOWN OK AT THIS POINT
0541 B8 0004        MOV     AX,4
0544 EB 05BC R      CALL    Q35
0547 BA 0080        MOV     DX,0080H    ; SET POINTER TO JUST ABOVE
                   ; LOWER 2K
054A B9 7800        MOV     CX,7800H    ; TEST 30K WORDS (60KB)
054D BE C2          Q28:  MOV     ES,DX
054F 51            PUSH   CX
0550 53            PUSH   BX
0551 50            PUSH   AX
0552 E8 0859 R      CALL    F0D5TG       ; TEST OR FILL MEM
0555 74 03          JZ     Q29           ; TEST OR FILL MEM
0557 E9 0603 R      JMP    Q39           ; JUMP IF ERROR
055A 58            Q29:  POP     AX
055B 58            POP     BX
055C 59            POP     CX           ; RECOVER
055D 80 FD 78      CMP    CH,78H       ; WAS THIS A 60 K PASS
0560 9C            PUSHF
0561 05 003C      ADD     AX,60        ; BUMP GOOD STORAGE BY 60 KB
0564 9D            POPF
0565 74 03          JE     Q30           ; TEST OR FILL MEM
0567 05 0002      ADD     AX,2         ; ADD 2 FOR A 62K PASS
056A E8 05BC R      CALL    Q35
056D 3B C3          Q30:  CMP     AX,BX
056F 75 03          JNE    Q31
0571 E9 0640 R      JMP    Q43           ; ALL DONE, IF SO

```

```

0574 3D 00B0
0577 74 1E
0579 9A 0F80
057C 99 0400
057F 9E C2
0581 50
0582 53
0583 52
0584 E8 0859 R
0587 75 7A
0589 5A
058A 58
058B 58
058C 05 0002
058F 8A 1000
0592 89 7C00
0595 EB B6
0597 8A 2000
059A 3B D8
059C 75 03
059E E9 0640 R
05A1 89 4000
05A4 8E C2
05A6 50
05A7 53
05A8 52
05A9 E8 0859 R
05AC 75 55
05AE 5A
05AF 58
05B0 58
05B1 05 0020
05B4 E9 05BC R
05B7 80 C6 08
05BA EB DE

```

```

Q31:  CMP AX,12B ; DONE WITH 128K?
      JE Q32 ; GO FINISH REST OF MEM.
      MOV DX,0F80H ; SET POINTER TO FINISH 1ST 64 KB
      MOV CX,0400H
      MOV ES,DX
      PUSH AX
      PUSH BX
      PUSH DX
      CALL PODSTG ; GO TEST/FILL
      JNZ Q39
      POP DX
      POP BX
      POP AX
      ADD AX,2
      MOV DX,1000H ; UPDATE GOOD COUNT
      MOV CX,7C00H ; SET POINTER TO 2ND 64K BLOCK
      JMP Q28 ; 62K WORTH
      MOV DX,2000H ; GO TEST IT
      CMP BX,AX ; POINT TO BLOCK ABOVE 128K
      JNE Q34 ; COMPARE GOOD MEM TO TOTAL MEM
      JMP Q43 ; EXIT IF ALL DONE
Q34:  MOV CX,4000H ; SET FOR 32KB BLOCK
      MOV ES,DX
      PUSH AX
      PUSH BX
      PUSH DX
      CALL PODSTG ; GO TEST/FILL
      JNZ Q39
      POP DX
      POP BX
      POP AX
      ADD AX,32 ; BUMP GOOD MEMORY COUNT
      CALL Q35 ; DISPLAY CURRENT GOOD MEM
      ADD DH,08H ; SET POINTER TO NEXT 32K
      JMP Q33 ; AND MAKE ANOTHER PASS

```

```

-----
SUBROUTINE FOR PRINTING TESTED
MEMORY OK MSG ON THE CRT
CALL PARMS: AX = K OF GOOD MEMORY
(IN HEX)
-----

```

```

05BC
05BC EB 138B R
05BF 81 3E 0072 R 1234
05C5 74 38
05C7 53
05C8 51
05C9 52
05CA 50
05CB 84 02
05CD 8A 1421
05D0 07
05D2 C0 10
05D4 58
05D5 50
05D6 BB 000A
05D9 89 0003
05DC 33 D2
05DE F7 F3
05E0 80 CA 30
05E3 52
05E4 E2 F6
05E6 89 0003
05E9 58
05EA EB 18BA R
05ED E2 FA
05EF 89 0003
05F2 BE 0025 R
05F5 2E: 8A 04
05F8 46
05F9 EB 18BA R
05FC E2 F7
05FE 58
05FF 5A
0600 59
0601 58
0602 C3
0603

```

```

Q35:  PROC NEAR
      CALL DDS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
      CMP RESET_FLAG,1234H ; WARM START?
      JE Q35E ; NO PRINT ON WARM START
      PUSH BX
      PUSH CX
      PUSH DX
      PUSH AX ; SAVE WORK REGS
      MOV AH,2 ; SET CURSOR TOWARD THE END OF
      MOV BX,1421H ; ROW 20 (ROW 20, COL. 33)
      MOV BH,7 ; PAGE 7
      INT 10H
      POP AX
      PUSH AX
      MOV BX,10 ; SET UP FOR DECIMAL CONVERT
      MOV CX,3 ; OF 3 NIBBLES
      XOR DX,DX
      DIV BX ; DIVIDE BY 10
      OR DL,30H ; MAKE INTO ASCII
      PUSH DX ; SAVE
      LOOP Q36
      MOV CX,3
      POP AX ; RECOVER A NUMBER
      CALL PRT_HEX
      LOOP Q37
      MOV CX,3
      MOV SI,OFFSET_F3B ; PRINT " KB"
      MOV AL,CS:[SI]
      INC SI
      CALL PRT_HEX
      LOOP Q38
      POP AX
      POP DX
      POP CX
      POP BX
Q35E: RET
Q35: ENDP

```

```

0603 5A
0604 81 FA 2000
0608 7C 0E
060A 8A D9
060C 0A D9
060E 81 04
0610 D2 EE
0612 B7 10
0614 0A FE
0616 EB 20
0618 B7 0A
061A 04 62
061C 24 08
061E 74 06
0620 8A D9
0622 0A D9
0624 EB 12

```

```

; ON ENTRY TO MEMORY ERROR ROUTINE, CX HAS ERROR BITS
; AH HAS ODD/EVEN INFO, OTHER USEFUL INFO ON THE STACK
Q39:  POP DX ; POP SEGMENT POINTER TO DX
      ; (HEADING DOWNHILL, DON'T CARE
      ; ABOUT STACK)
      CMP DX,2000H ; ABOVE 128K (THE SIMPLE CASE)
      JLE Q40 ; GO DO ODD/EVEN-LESS THAN 128K
      OR BL,CH ; FORM ERROR BITS ("XX")
      MOV CL,4 ; ROTATE MOST SIGNIFIGANT
      ; NIBBLE OF SEGMENT
      SHR DH,CL ; TO LOW NIBBLE OF DH
      OR BH,DH ; FORM "IV" VALUE
      JMP SHORT Q42
Q40:  MOV BH,0AH ; ERROR 0A...
      IN AL,PORT_C ; GET CONFIG BITS
      AND AL,00001000B ; TEST FOR ATTRIB CARD PRESENT
      JZ Q41 ; WORRY ABOUT ODD/EVEN IF IT IS
      MOV BL,CL
      OR BL,CH ; COMBINE ERROR BITS IF IT ISN'T
      JMP SHORT Q42

```

```

0626 80 FC 02      Q41:  CMP    AH,02      ; EVEN BYTE ERROR? ERR OAXX
0629 8A D9         MOV    BL,CL
062B 74 0B         JE     Q42
062D FE C7         INC    BH
062F 0A DD         OR     BL,CH      ; MAKE INTO OBXX ERR
0631 80 FC 01      CMP    AH,1       ; MOVE AND COMBINE ERROR BITS
0634 74 02         JE     Q42        ; ODD BYTE ERROR
0636 FE C7         INC    BH         ; MUST HAVE BEEN BOTH
                                - MAKE INTO OCXX

0638 BE 0035 R     Q42:  MOV    SI,OFFSET MEM_ERR
063B E8 09BC R     CALL  E_MSG      ; LET ERROR ROUTINE FIGURE OUT
                                WHAT TO DO

                                CLI
                                HLT

Q43:
-----
;
;   KEYBOARD TEST
;
;   DESCRIPTION
;
;   NMI HAS BEEN ENABLED FOR QUITE A FEW
;   SECONDS NOW. CHECK THAT NO SCAN CODES
;   HAVE SHOWN UP IN THE BUFFER. (STUCK
;   KEY) IF THEY HAVE, DISPLAY THEM AND
;   POST ERROR.
;
;   MFG ERR CODE
;
;   2000 STRAY NMI INTERRUPTS OR KEYBOARD
;   RECEIVE ERRORS
;
;   21XX CARD FAILURE
;
;   XX=01, KB DATA STUCK HIGH
;   XX=02, KB DATA STUCK LOW
;   XX=03, NO NMI INTERRUPT
;
;   22XX STUCK KEY (XX=SCAN CODE)
-----
ASSUME DS:DATA
;----- CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS

0640 E8 E6D8 R     CALL  MFG_UP     ; MFG CODE=F2
0643 E8 13BB R     CALL  DDS       ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
0646 8B 001E R     MOV    BX,OFFSET KB_BUFFER
0649 8A 07         MOV    AL,[BX]  ; CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
064B 0A C0         OR     AL,AL    ; SCAN CODE = 0?
064D 74 06         JE     F6_Y     ; YES - CONTINUE TESTING
064F B7 22         MOV    BH,22H  ; 22XX ERROR CODE
0651 8A D8         MOV    BL,AL
0653 E8 0A         JMP    SHORT F6
0655 80 3E 0012 R 00 F6_Y:  CMP    KBD_ERR,00H ; DID NMI'S HAPPEN WITH NO SCAN
                                CODE PASSED?
                                (STRAYS) - CONTINUE IF NONE

065A 74 1C         JE     F7
065C 8B 2000      MOV    BX,2000H ; SET ERROR CODE 2000
065F BE 0036 R     MOV    SI,OFFSET KEY_ERR ; GET MSG ADDR
0662 81 3E 0072 R 4321 F6:  CMP    RESET_FLAG,4321H ; WARM START TO DIAGS
0668 74 0B         JE     F6_Z     ; DO NOT PUT UP MESSAGE
066A 81 3E 0072 R 1234 F6:  CMP    RESET_FLAG,1234H ; WARM SYSTEM START
0670 74 03         JE     F6_Z     ; DO NOT PUT UP MESSAGE
0672 E8 09BC R     CALL  E_MSG    ; PRINT MSG ON SCREEN
0675 E9 06FF R     JMP    F6_X

F6_Z:  JMP    F6_X
; CHECK LINK CARD, IF PRESENT
F7:  MOV    DX,0201H
    IN   AL,DX      ; CHECK FOR BURN-IN MODE
    AND  AL,0F0H
    JZ   F6_X      ; BYPASS CHECK IN BURN-IN MODE
    IN   AL,PORT_C ; GET CONFIG. PORT DATA
    AND  AL,10000000B ; KEYBOARD CABLE ATTACHED?
    JZ   F6_X      ; BYPASS TEST IF IT IS
    IN   AL,PORT_B ;
    AND  AL,11111100B ; DROP SPEAKER DATA
    OUT  PORT_B,AL ;
    MOV  AL,0B6H   ; MODE SET TIMER 2
    OUT  TIM_CTL,AL ;
    MOV  AL,040H   ; DISABLE NMI
    OUT  OA0H,AL   ;
    MOV  AL,32     ; LSB TO TIMER 2
                                ; (APPROX. 40Khz VALUE)

0678 BA 0201      MOV    DX,TIMER+2
0679 EC           OUT    DX,AL
067C 24 F0         SUB    AX,AX
067E 74 7F         JE     F6_X
0680 E4 62         IN   AL,PORT_C ;
0682 24 80         AND  AL,10000000B ;
0684 74 79         JZ   F6_X      ; BYPASS TEST IF IT IS
0686 E4 61         IN   AL,PORT_B ;
0688 24 FC         AND  AL,11111100B ; DROP SPEAKER DATA
068A E6 61         OUT  PORT_B,AL ;
068C 80 B6         MOV  AL,0B6H   ; MODE SET TIMER 2
068E E6 43         OUT  TIM_CTL,AL ;
0690 80 40         MOV  AL,040H   ; DISABLE NMI
0692 E6 40         OUT  OA0H,AL   ;
0694 B0 20         MOV  AL,32     ; LSB TO TIMER 2
                                ; (APPROX. 40Khz VALUE)

0696 BA 0042      MOV    DX,TIMER+2
0699 EE           OUT    DX,AL
069A 2B C0         SUB    AX,AX
069C 8B C8         MOV    CX,AX
069E EE           OUT    DX,AX
                                ; MSB TO TIMER 2 (START TIMER)
069F E4 61         IN   AL,PORT_B ;
06A1 0C 01         OR    AL,1
06A3 EC 01         OUT  PORT_B,AL ;
06A5 E4 62         IN   AL,PORT_C ;
06A7 24 40         AND  AL,01000000B ;
06A9 75 06         JNZ  F7_1     ; ENABLE TIMER 2
                                ; SEE IF KEYBOARD DATA ACTIVE
06AB E2 F8         LOOP F7_1    ; EXIT LOOP IF DATA SHOWED UP
06AD B3 02         MOV  BL,02H   ; SET NO KEYBOARD DATA ERROR
06AF EB 49         JMP  SHORT F6_1
06B1 06           PUSH  ES      ; SAVE ES
06B2 2B C0         SUB    AX,AX  ; SET UP SEGMENT REG
06B4 9E C0         MOV    ES,AX
06B6 2B C7 06 0008 R F815 R MOV  ES:[NMI_PTR],OFFSET D11 ; SET UP NEW NMI VECTOR
06BD A8 02 00B4 R MOV  INTR_FLAG,AL ; RESET INTR FLAG
06C0 E4 61         IN   AL,PORT_B ;
06C2 0C 30         OR    AL,00110000B ; DISABLE INTERNAL BEEPER TO
                                ; PREVENT ERROR BEEP
06C4 E6 61         OUT  PORT_B,AL ;
06C6 B0 C0         MOV  AL,0C0H ;
06C8 E6 A0         OUT  OA0H,AL  ; ENABLE NMI
06CA B9 0100      MOV  CX,0100H ;

```



```

06CD E2 FE          F6_0: LOOP      F6_0          ; WAIT A BIT
06CF E4 61          IN        AL, PORT_B    ; RE-ENABLE BEEPER
06D1 24 CF          AND        AL, 1100111B
06D3 E6 61          OUT        PORT_B, AL
06D5 A0 0084 R      MOV        AL, INTR_FLAG ; GET INTR FLAG
06D8 0A 0C          OR         AL, AL        ; WILL BE NON-ZERO IF NMI HAPPENED
06DA B3.03          MOV        BL, 03H      ; SET POSSIBLE ERROR CODE
06DC 26: C7 06 0008 R OF7B R MOV        ES: [NMI_PTR], OFFSET KBDNMI ; RESET NMI VECTOR
06E3 07             POP        ES           ; RESTORE ES
06E4 74 14          JZ        F6_1         ; JUMP IF NO NMI
06E6 B0 00          MOV        AL, 00H      ; DISABLE FEEDBACK CKT
06E8 E6 A0          OUT        0A0H, AL
06EA E4 61          IN        AL, PORT_B
06EC 24 FE          AND        AL, 1111110B ; DROP GATE TO TIMER 2.
06EE E6 61          OUT        PORT_B, AL
06F0 E4: 62          F6_2: IN        AL, PORT_C ; SEE IF KEYBOARD DATA ACTIVE
06F2 24 40          AND        AL, 01000000B
06F4 74 09          JZ        F6_X         ; EXIT LOOP IF DATA WENT LOW
06F6 E2 F8          LOOP     F6_2
06F8 B3 01          MOV        BL, 01H      ; SET KEYBOARD DATA STUCK HIGH ERR
06FA B7 21          F6_1: MOV        BH, 21H    ; POST ERROR "21XX"
06FC E9 085F R      JMP        F6          ;
06FF B0 00          F6_X: MOV        AL, 00H  ; DISABLE FEEDBACK CKT
0701 E6 A0          OUT        0A0H, AL

```

```

-----
CASSETTE INTERFACE TEST
DESCRIPTION
TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF. WRITE A BIT OUT TO THE
CASSETTE DATA BUS. VERIFY THAT CASSETTE DATA
READ IS WITHIN A VALID RANGE.
MFG. ERROR CODE=2300H (DATA PATH ERROR)
23FF (RELAY FAILED TO PICK)
-----

```

```

= 0A9A
= 0BAD
0703 E8 E6D8 R      CALL     MFG_UP        ; MFG CODE=F1
0706 E4 61          IN        AL, PORT_B
0708 0C 09          OR         AL, 00001001B ; SET TIMER 2 SPK OUT, AND CASSETTE
070A E6 61          OUT        PORT_B, AL   ; OUT BITS-ON, CASSETTE MOT OFF
----- WRITE A BIT
070C E4 21          IN        AL, INTA01
070E 0C 01          OR         AL, 01H      ; DISABLE TIMER INTERRUPTS
0710 E6 21          OUT        INTA01, AL
0712 B0 B6          MOV        AL, 0B6H    ; SEL TIM 2, LSB, MSB, MD 3
0714 E6 43          OUT        TIMER+3, AL  ; WRITE 8253 CMD/MODE REG
0716 B8 04D2        MOV        AX, 1234    ; SET TIMER 2 CNT FOR 1000 USEC
0718 E6 42          OUT        TIMER+2, AL  ; WRITE TIMER 2 COUNTER REG
071A 8A C4          MOV        AL, AH      ; WRITE MSB
071C E6 42          OUT        TIMER+2, AL
071E 2B C9          SUB        CX, CX      ; CLEAR COUNTER FOR LONG DELAY
0720 E2 FE          LOOP     $            ; WAIT FOR COUNTER TO INIT
----- READ CASSETTE INPUT
0722 E4 62          IN        AL, PORT_C   ; READ VALUE OF CASS IN BIT
0724 24 10          AND        AL, 10H     ; ISOLATE FROM OTHER BITS
0726 A2 006B R      MOV        LAST_VAL, AL ; TO SET UP CONDITIONS FOR CHECK
0728 E8 F96F R      CALL     READ_HALF_BIT ;
072A E8 F96F R      CALL     READ_HALF_BIT ;
072C E3 3E          JCXZ     FB           ; CAS_ERR
072E 53             PUSH     BX           ; SAVE HALF BIT TIME VALUE
0730 E8 F96F R      CALL     READ_HALF_BIT ;
0732 58             POP      AX           ; GET TOTAL TIME
0734 E3 37          JCXZ     FB           ; CAS_ERR
0736 58             POP      AX           ;
0738 3D 0A9A        CMP      AX, MAX_PERIOD ;
073A 73 30          JNC      FB           ; CAS_ERR
073C 3D 0BAD        CMP      AX, MIN_PERIOD ;
073E 72 2B          JC       FB           ;
0740 8A 0201        MOV      DX, 201H     ;
0742 EC            IN       AL, DX       ;
0744 24 F0          AND      AL, 0F0H     ; DETERMINE MODE
0746 3C 10          CMP      AL, 00010000B ; MFG?
0748 74 04          JE       F9           ;
074A 3C 40          CMP      AL, 01000000B ; SERVICE?
074C 75 26          JNE     T13_END      ; GO TO NEXT TEST IF NOT
; CHECK THAT CASSETTE RELAY IS PICKING (CAN'T DO TEST IN NORMAL
; MODE BECAUSE OF POSSIBILITY OF WRITING ON CASSETTE IF "RECORD"
; BUTTON IS DEPRESSED.)
0753 E4 61          F9: IN        AL, PORT_B ;
0755 8A D0          MOV      DL, AL       ; SAVE PORT B CONTENTS
0757 24 E6          AND      AL, 1100101B ; SET CASSETTE MOTOR ON
0759 E6 61          OUT     PORT_B, AL
075B 33 C9          XOR     CX, CX
075D E2 F8          F91: LOOP    F91        ; WAIT FOR RELAY TO SETTLE
075F E8 F96F R      CALL     READ_HALF_BIT ;
0761 E8 F96F R      CALL     READ_HALF_BIT ;
0763 8A C2          MOV      AL, DL       ; DROP RELAY
0765 E6 61          OUT     PORT_B, AL
0767 E3 0E          JCXZ    T13_END      ; READ_HALF_BIT SHOULD TIME OUT IN
; THIS SITUATION
; ERROR 23FF
0768 B8 23FF        MOV      BX, 23FFH    ;
076A EB 03          JMP     SHORT FB1     ;
0770             F8: MOV      BX, 2300H    ; CAS_ERR
0772 B8 2300        ERR_CODE 2300H
0774 BE 0037 R      F81: MOV      SI, OFFSET CASS_ERR ; CASSETTE WRAP FAILED
0776 E8 09BC R      CALL     E_MSG        ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
0778 E4 21          T13_END: IN     AL, INTA01 ;
077A 24 FE          AND     AL, 0FEH     ; ENABLE TIMER INTS
077C E6 21          OUT     INTA01, AL
077E E4 A0          IN     AL, NMI_PORT  ; CLEAR NMI FLIP/FLOP
0780 B0 80          MOV     AL, 80H      ; ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
0782 E6 A0          OUT     NMI_PORT, AL

```

 SERIAL PRINTER AND MODEM POWER ON DIAGNOSTIC
 DESCRIPTION:

VERIFIES THAT THE SERIAL PRINTER UART FUNCTIONS PROPERLY.
 CHECKS IF THE MODEM CARD IS ATTACHED. IF IT'S NOT, EXITS.
 VERIFIES THAT THE MODEM UART FUNCTIONS PROPERLY.
 ERROR CODES RETURNED BY 'UART' RANGE FROM 1 TO 1FH AND ARE
 REPORTED VIA REGISTER BL. SEE LISTING OF 'UART' (POD27)
 FOR POSSIBLE ERRORS.
 MFG. ERR. CODES 23XX FOR SERIAL PRINTER
 24XX FOR MODEM

 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA

 TEST SERIAL PRINTER INS8250 UART

```

0785 E8 E6DB R CALL MFG_UP ; MFG ROUTINE INDICATOR=FO
0788 BA 02FB MOV DX,02FBH ; ADDRESS OF SERIAL PRINTER CARD
078B E8 E831 R CALL UART ; ASYNCH. COMM. ADAPTER POD
078E 73 06 JNC TM ; PASSED
0790 BE 003B R MOV SI,OFFSET COM1_ERR ; CODE FOR DISPLAY
0793 E8 09BC R CALL E_MSG ; REPORT ERROR
  
```

 TEST MODEM INS8250 UART

```

0796 E8 E6DB R TM: CALL MFG_UP ; MFG ROUTINE INDICATOR = EF
0799 E4 62 IN AL,PORT_C ; TEST FOR MODEM CARD PRESENT
079B 24 02 AND AL,0000010B ; ONLY CONCERNED WITH BIT 1
079D 75 0E JNE TM1 ; IT'S NOT THERE - DONE WITH TEST
079F BA 03FB MOV DX,03FBH ; ADDRESS OF MODEM CARD
07A2 E8 E831 R CALL UART ; ASYNCH. COMM. ADAPTER POD
07A5 73 06 JNC TM1 ; PASSED
07A7 BE 0039 R MOV SI,OFFSET COM2_ERR ; MODEM ERROR
07AA E8 09BC R CALL E_MSG ; REPORT ERROR
07AD
  
```

 SETUP HARDWARE INT. VECTOR TABLE

```

07AD 2B C0 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0
07AF 8E C0 SUB AX,AX
07B1 89 000B MOV ES,AX ; GET VECTOR CNT
07B4 0E MOV CX,0B ; SETUP DS SEG REG
07B5 1F PUSH CS
07B6 BE FEF3 R POP DS
07B9 BF 0020 R MOV SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE
07BC A5 MOV DI,OFFSET INT_PTR
07BD 47 F7A: MOVSM
07BE 47 INC DI ; SKIP OVER SEGMENT
07BF E2 FB INC DI
      LOOP F7A
  
```

 SET UP OTHER INTERRUPTS AS NECESSARY

```

07C1 8E DB ASSUME DS:ABS0
07C3 C7 06 0014 R FF54 R MOV DS,CX
07C9 C7 06 0120 R 10C6 R MOV INTS_PTR,OFFSET PRINT_SCREEN ; PRINT SCREEN
      MOV KEY62_PTR,OFFSET KEY62_INT ; 62 KEY CONVERSION
      ; ROUTINE
07CF C7 06 0110 R FA6E R MOV CSET_PTR,OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN ; DOT TABLE
07D5 C7 06 0060 R FFCB R MOV BASIC_PTR,OFFSET BAS_ENT ; CASSETTE BASIC ENTRY
07DB 0E PUSH CS
07DC 58 POP AX
07DD A3 0062 R MOV WORD_PTR BASIC_PTR+2,AX ; CODE SEGMENT FOR CASSETTE
  
```

 CHECK FOR OPTIONAL ROM FROM C0000 TO F0000 IN 2K BLOCKS
 (A VALID MODULE HAS '55AA' IN THE FIRST 2 LOCATIONS,
 LENGTH INDICATOR (LENGTH/512) IN THE 3D LOCATION AND
 TEST/INIT. CODE STARTING IN THE 4TH LOCATION.)
 MFG ERR CODE 25XX (XX=MSB OF SEGMENT THAT HAS CRC CHECK)

```

07E0 80 01 MOV AL,01H
07E2 E6 13 OUT 13H,AL
07E4 E8 E6DB R CALL MFG_UP ; MFG ROUTINE = EE
07E7 BA C000 MOV DX,C000H ; SET BEGINNING ADDRESS
ROM_SCAN_1:
07EA MOV DS,DX
07EC 2B DB SUB BX,BX ; SET BX=0000
07EE 8B 07 MOV AX,[BX] ; GET 1ST WORD FROM MODULE
07F0 53 PUSH BX
07F1 5B POP BX ; BUS SETTLING
07F2 3D A855 CMP AX,0A855H ; = TO ID WORD?
07F5 75 05 JNZ NEXT_ROM ; PROCEED TO NEXT ROM IF NOT
07F7 E8 EB51 R CALL ROM_CHECK ; GO CHECK OUT MODULE
07FA EB 04 JMP SHORT ARE_ME_DONE ; CHECK FOR END OF ROM SPACE
NEXT_ROM:
07FC ADD DX,0080H ; POINT TO NEXT 2K ADDRESS.
0800 ARE_ME_DONE: CMP DX,0F000H ; AT F0000 YET?
0800 81 FA F000 MOV ROM_SCAN_1,DX ; GO CHECK ANOTHER ADD. IF NOT
0804 7C E4 JL
  
```

DISKETTE ATTACHMENT TEST
DESCRIPTION

CHECK IF IPL DISKETTE DRIVE IS ATTACHED TO SYSTEM. IF ATTACHED, VERIFY STATUS OF NEC FDC AFTER A RESET. ISSUE A RECAL AND SEEK CMD TO FDC AND CHECK STATUS. COMPLETE SYSTEM INITIALIZATION THEN PASS CONTROL TO THE BOOT LOADER PROGRAM.
MFG ERR CODES: 2601 RESET TO DISKETTE CONTROLLER CD. FAILED
2602 RECALIBRATE TO DISKETTE DRIVE FAILED
2603 WATCHDOG TIMER FAILED

```

0806 EB E6DB R
0809 EB 138B R
080C B0 FF
080E A2 0074 R
0811 A2 0075 R
0814 A2 0078 R
0817 E4 62
0819 24 04
081B 74 03
081D E9 08A3 R
0820 80 0E 0010 R 01
0825 83 3E 0072 R 00
082A 75 0E
082C 80 0A
082E E6 20
0830 E4 20
0832 24 40
0834 75 04
0836 83 03
0839 EB 33
083A 80 80
083C E6 F2
083E 84 00
0840 8A D4
0842 CD 13
0844 F6 C4 FF
0847 83 01
0849 75 22
084B 80 81
084D E6 F2
084F 2B C9
0851 E2 FE
0853 E2 FE
0855 33 D2
0857 85 01
0859 88 16 003E R
085D E8 E9FB R
0860 83 02
0862 72 09
0864 85 22
0866 E8 E9FB R
0869 73 0A
086B 83 02
086D 87 26
086F 8E 003C R
0872 E8 09BC R
0875 80 82
0877 E6 F2
0879 E4 E2
087B 24 06
087D 3C 02
087F 75 1E
0881 80 84
0883 E6 F2
0885 E4 E2
0887 24 06
0889 3C 04
088B 75 12
088D E4 E2
088F 24 30
0891 74 0C
0893 3C 10
0895 84 40
0897 74 02
0899 84 80
089B 08 26 0010 R
089F 80 80
08A1 E6 F2
08A3 C6 06 0084 R 00
08A8 BF 0078 R
08AB 1E
08AC 07
08AD 8B 1414
08B0 AB
08B1 AB
08B2 8B 0101
08B5 AB
08B6 AB
08B7 E4 21
08B9 24 FE
08BB E6 21
08BD 1E
08BE 8B ---- R
08C1 8E D8
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
CALL MFG_UP ; MFG ROUTINE = ED
CALL DDS ; POINT TO DATA AREA
MOV AL,OFFH
MOV TRACK0,AL ; INIT DISKETTE SCRATCHPADS
MOV TRACK1,AL
MOV TRACK2,AL
IN AL,PORT_C ; DISKETTE PRESENT?
AND AL,00000100B
JZ F10_0
JMP F15 ; NO - BYPASS DISKETTE TEST
F10_0: OR BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG,01H ; SET IPL DISKETTE
; INDICATOR IN EQUIP. FLAG
CMP RESET_FLAG,0 ; RUNNING FROM POWER-ON STATE?
JNE F10 ; BYPASS WATCHDOG TEST
MOV AL,00001010B ; READ INT. REQUEST REGISTER CMD
OUT INTA00,AL
IN AL,INTA00
AND AL,01000000B ; HAS WATCHDOG GONE OFF?
JNZ F10 ; PROCEED IF IT HAS
MOV BL,03H ; SET ERROR CODE
JMP SHORT F13
F10: MOV AL,FDC_RESET
OUT OF2H,AL ; DISABLE WATCHDOG TIMER
MOV AH,0 ; RESET NEC FDC
MOV DL,AH ; SET FOR DRIVE 0
INT 13H ; VERIFY STATUS AFTER RESET
TEST AH,OFFH ; STATUS OK?
MOV BL,01H ; SET UP POSSIBLE ERROR CODE
JNZ F13 ; NO - FDC FAILED
;----- TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR ON
MOV AL,DRIVE_ENABLE+FDC_RESET ; TURN MOTOR ON,DRIVE 0
OUT OF2H,AL ; WRITE FDC CONTROL REG
SUB CX,CX
F11: LOOP F11 ; WAIT FOR 1 SECOND
F12: LOOP F12
XOR DX,DX ; SELECT DRIVE 0
MOV CH,1 ; SELECT TRACK 1
MOV SEEK_STATUS,DL
CALL SEEK ; RECALIBRATE DISKETTE
MOV BL,02H ; ERROR CODE
JC F13 ; GO TO ERR SUBROUTINE IF ERR
MOV SEEK ; SELECT TRACK 34
CALL JNC F14 ; OK, TURN MOTOR OFF
MOV BL,02H
MOV BH,26H ; DSK_ERR: (26XX)
MOV SI,OFFSET_DISK_ERR ; GET ADDR OF MSG
CALL E_MSG ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
F13: MOV AL,FDC_RESET+02H
OUT OF2H,AL
IN AL,0E2H
AND AL,0000110B
CMP AL,0000010B
JNE F14_1
MOV AL,FDC_RESET+04H
OUT OF2H,AL
IN AL,0E2H
AND AL,00110000B
JZ F14_1
CMP AL,00010000B
MOV AH,01000000B
JE F14_2
MOV AH,10000000B
F14_2: OR BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG,AH
;----- TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
F14_1: MOV AL,FDC_RESET ; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
OUT OF2H,AL
F15: MOV INTR_FLAG,00H ; SET STRAY INTERRUPT FLAG = 00
DI,OFFSET_PRINT_TIM_OUT ; SET DEFAULT PRT TIMEOUT
PUSH DS
POP ES
MOV AX,1414H ; DEFAULT=20
STOSW
MOV AX,0101H ; R5232 DEFAULT=01
STOSW
MOV AX,0101H ; R5232 DEFAULT=01
STOSW
IN AL,INTA01
AND AL,OFEH ; ENABLE TIMER INT. (LVL 0)
OUT INTA01,AL
ASSUME DS:XXDATA
PUSH DS
MOV AX,XXDATA
MOV DS,AX

```

```

08C3 80 3E 0018 R 00          CMP     POST_ERR,00H ; CHECK FOR "POST_ERR" NON-ZERO
                                ASSUME  DS:DATA
08C8 1F                      POP     DS
08C9 74 10                    JE      F15A_0 ; CONTINUE IF NO ERROR
08CB B2 02                    MOV     DL,2 ; 2 SHORT BEEPS (ERROR)
08CD EB 1A0C R                CALL    ERR_BEEP
08D0                          ERR_WAIT:
08D0 B4 00                    MOV     AH,00
08D2 CD 1E                    INT     16H ; WAIT FOR "ENTER" KEY
08D4 80 FC 1C                CMP     AH,1CH
08D7 75 F7                    JNE    ERR_WAIT
08D9 EB 05                    JMP     SHORT F15C
08DB B2 01                    F15A_0: MOV    DL,1 ; 1 SHORT BEEP (NO ERRORS)
08DD EB 1A0C R                CALL    ERR_BEEP
08E0 BD 003D R                ;----- SETUP PRINTER AND RS232 BASE ADDRESSES IF DEVICE ATTACHED
08E3 33 F6                    F15C: MOV    BP,OFFSET F4 ; PRT_SRC_TBL
                                XOR     SI,SI
08E5                          F16: ; PRT_BASE:
08E5 2E 8B 56 00            MOV     DX,CS:[BP] ; GET PRINTER BASE ADDR
08E9 B0 AA                    MOV     AL,0AAH ; WRITE DATA TO PORT A
08EB EE                      OUT     DX,AL
08EC 1E                      PUSH    DS ; BUS SETTling
08ED EC                      IN      AL,DX ; READ PORT A
08EE 1F                      POP     DS
08EF 3C AA                    CMP     AL,0AAH ; DATA PATTERN SAME
08F1 75 06                    JNE    F17 ; NO - CHECK NEXT PRT CD
08F3 89 94 000B R            MOV     PRINTER_BASE[SI],DX ; YES - STORE PRT BASE ADDR
08F7 46                      INC     SI ; INCREMENT TO NEXT WORD
08F8 46                      INC     SI
08F9 45                      INC     BP ; POINT TO NEXT BASE ADDR
08FA 45                      INC     BP
08FB 83 FD 41                CMP     BP,OFFSET F4E ; ALL POSSIBLE ADDRS CHECKED?
08FE 75 E5                    JNE    F16 ; PRT_BASE
0900 33 DB                    XOR     BX,BX ; SET ADDRESS BASE
0902 BA 03FA                MOV     DX,03FAH ; POINT TO INT ID REGISTER
0905 EC                      IN      AL,DX ; READ PORT
0906 A8 F8                    TEST    AL,0F8H ; SEEM TO BE AN 8250
0908 75 08                    JNZ    F18
090A C7 87 0000 R 03FB        MOV     RS232_BASE[BX],3FBH ; SETUP RS232 CD #1 ADDR
0910 43                      INC     BX
0911 43                      INC     BX
0912 C7 87 0000 R 02FB        F18: MOV     RS232_BASE[BX],2FBH ; SETUP RS232 #2
0918 43                      INC     BX ; (ALWAYS PRESENT)
0919 43                      INC     BX
                                ;----- SET UP EQUIP FLAG TO INDICATE NUMBER OF PRINTERS AND RS232
                                ; CARDS
091A 8B C6                    MOV     AX,SI ; SI HAS 2* NUMBER OF PRINTERS
091C B1 03                    MOV     CL,3 ; SHIFT COUNT
091E D2 C9                    ROR     AL,CL ; ROTATE RIGHT 3 POSITIONS
0920 0A C3                    OR      AL,BL ; OR IN THE RS232 COUNT
0922 08 06 0011 R            OR      BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,AL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
                                ;----- SET EQUIP. FLAG TO INDICATE PRESENCE OF SERIAL PRINTER
                                ; ATTACHED TO ON BOARD RS232 PORT. ---ASSUMPTION---"RTS" IS TIED TO
                                ; "CARRIER DETECT" IN THE CABLE PLUG FOR THIS SPECIFIC PRINTER.
0926 8B C8                    MOV     CX,AX ; SAVE PRINTER COUNT IN CX
0928 BB 02FE                MOV     BX,2FEH ; SET POINTER TO MODEM STATUS REG
092B BA 02FC                MOV     DX,2FCH ; POINT TO MODEM CONTROL REG
092E 2A C0                    SUB     AL,AL
0930 EE                      OUT     DX,AL ; CLEAR IT
0931 EB 00                    JMP     $+2 ; DELAY
0933 87 03                    XCHG   DX,BX ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REG
0935 EC                      IN      AL,DX ; CLEAR IT
0936 EB 00                    JMP     $+2 ; DELAY
0938 B0 02                    MOV     AL,02H ; BRING UP RTS
093A 87 03                    XCHG   DX,BX ; POINT TO MODEM CONTROL REG
093C EE                      OUT     DX,AL
093E B0 02                    JMP     $+2 ; DELAY
093F 87 03                    XCHG   DX,BX ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REG
0941 EC                      IN      AL,DX ; GET CONTENTS
0942 A8 08                    TEST    AL,00001000B ; HAS CARRIER DETECT CHANGED?
0944 74 23                    JZ     F19_A ; NO, THEN NO PRINTER
0946 AB 01                    TEST    AL,00000001B ; DID CTS CHANGE? (AS WITH WRAP
                                ; CONNECTOR INSTALLED)
0948 75 1F                    JNZ    F19_A ; WRAP-CONNECTOR ON IF IT DID
094A 2A C0                    SUB     AL,AL ; SET RTS OFF
094C XCHG DX,BX ; POINT TO MODEM CONTROL REG
094E EE                      OUT     DX,AL ; DROP RTS
094F EB 00                    JMP     $+2 ; DELAY
0951 87 03                    XCHG   DX,BX ; MODEM STATUS REG
0953 EC                      IN      AL,DX ; GET STATUS
0954 2A 08                    AND     AL,00001000B ; HAS CARRIER DETECT CHANGED?
0956 74 11                    JZ     F19_A ; NO, THEN NO PRINTER
                                ; CARRIER DETECT IS FOLLOWING RTS-INDICATE SERIAL PRINTER ATTACHED
0958 B0 C9 20                OR      CL,00100000B ;
095B F6 C1 C0                TEST    CL,10000000B ; CHECK FOR NO PARALLEL PRINTERS
095E 75 09                    JNZ    F19_A ; DO NOTHING IF PARALLEL PRINTER
                                ; ATTACHED
0960 B0 C9 40                OR      CL,01000000B ; INDICATE 1 PRINTER ATTACHED
0963 C7 06 000B R 02FB        MOV     PRINTER_BASE,2FBH ; STORE ON-BOARD RS232 BASE IN
                                ; PRINTER BASE
0969 08 0E 0011 R            F19_A: OR      BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,CL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
096D 33 D2                    XOR     DX,DX ; POINT TO FIRST SERIAL PORT
096F F8 C1 40                TEST    CL,040H ; SERIAL PRINTER ATTACHED?
0972 74 18                    JZ     F19_C ; NO, SKIP INIT
0974 81 3E 0000 R 02FB        CMP     RS232_BASE,02FBH ; PRINTER IN FIRST SERIAL PORT
097A 74 01                    JE      F19_B ; YES, JUMP
097C 42                    INC     DX ; NO POINT TO SECOND SERIAL PORT
097D B8 0087                F19_B: MOV     AX,87H ; INIT SERIAL PRINTER
0980 CD 14                    INT     14H
0982 F6 C4 1E                TEST    AH,1EH ; ERROR?
0985 75 05                    JNZ    F19_C ; YES - JUMP
0987 BB 0118                MOV     AX,0118H ; SEND CANCEL COMMAND TO
098A CD 14                    INT     14H ; .. SERIAL PRINTER

```

```

098C BA 0201      F19_C:  MOV    DX,0201H
098F EC          IN      AL,DX          ; GET MFG. / SERVICE MODE INFO
0990 24 F0       AND      AL,0FOH       ; IS HIGH ORDER NIBBLE = 0?
0992 75 03       JNZ     F19_1       ; (BURN-IN MODE)
0994 E9 0043 R   F19_0:  JMP     START       ; ELSE GO TO BEGINNING OF POST
0997 3C 20       F19_1:  CMP     AL,00100000B ; SERVICE MODE LOOP?
0999 74 F9       JE      F19_0       ; BRANCH TO START
099B 81 3E 0072 R 4321 CMP     RESET_FLAG,4321H ; DIAG. CONTROL PROGRAM RESTART?
09A1 74 0C       JE      F19_3       ; NO, GO BOOT
09A3 3C 10       CMP     AL,00010000B ; MFG DCP RUN REQUEST
09A5 74 08       JE      F19_3
09A7 C7 06 0072 R 1234 MOV     RESET_FLAG,1234H ; SET WARM START INDICATOR IN CASE
                                ; OF CARTRIDGE RESET
                                ; GO TO THE BOOT LOADER
09AD CD 19       INT     19H
09AF FA         ASSUME  DS:ABSO
09B0 2B 0C       F19_3:  CLI
09B2 8E D8       SUB     AX,AX
09B4 C7 06 0020 R FEAS R MOV     DS,AX          ; RESET TIMER INT.
09BA CD 80       MOV     INT_PTR,OFFSET TIMER_INT
                                ; ENTER DCP THROUGH INT. 80H

```

THIS SUBROUTINE IS THE GENERAL ERROR HANDLER FOR THE POST

```

; ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
; SI = OFFSET(ADDRESS) OF MESSAGE BUFFER
; BX= ERROR CODE FOR MANUFACTURING OR SERVICE MODE
; REGISTERS ARE NOT PRESERVED
; LOCATION "POST_ERR" IS SET NON-ZERO IF AN ERROR OCCURS IN
; CUSTOMER MODE
; SERVICE/MANUFACTURING FLAGS AS FOLLOWS: (HIGH NIBBLE OF
; PORT 201)
; 0000 = MANUFACTURING (BURN-IN) MODE
; 0001 = MANUFACTURING (SYSTEM TEST) MODE
; 0010 = SERVICE MODE (LOOP POST)
; 0100 = SERVICE MODE (SYSTEM TEST)
;-----

```

```

098C BA 0201      E_MSG  PROC    NEAR
098F EC          MOV     DX,201H
0990 24 F0       IN      AL,DX          ; GET MODE BITS
0992 75 03       AND      AL,0FOH       ; ISOLATE BITS OF INTEREST
0994 E9 0A61 R   JNZ     EMO          ; MANUFACTURING MODE (BURN-IN)
0997 3C 10       EMO:   CMP     AL,00010000B
0999 75 03       JNE     EMI1
099B 81 3E 0A61 R JMP     MFG_OUT       ; MFG. MODE (SYSTEM TEST)
099E 8A F0       EMI1:  MOV     DH,AL         ; SAVE MODE
09A0 8B 0A       CMP     BH,0AH        ; ERROR CODE ABOVE 0AH (CRT STARTED
                                ; DISPLAY POSSIBLE)?
09A3 7C 63       JL      BEEPS        ; DO BEEP OUTPUT IF BELOW 10H
09A5 53         PUSH   BX            ; SAVE ERROR AND MODE FLAGS
09A7 56         PUSH   SI
09A9 52         PUSH   DX
09AB 84 02       MOV     AH,2          ; SET CURSOR
09AD 8A 1521     MOV     DX,1521H      ; ROW 21, COL. 33
09AF 87 07       MOV     BH,7          ; PAGE 7
09B1 CD 10       INT     10H
09B3 BE 0030 R   MOV     SI,OFFSET ERROR_ERR
09B5 B9 0005     MOV     CX,5          ; PRINT WORD "ERROR"
09B7 2E: 8A 04   EMO_0: MOV     AL,CS:[SI]
09B9 46         INC     SI
09BB E9 18BA R   CALL   PRT_HEX
09BD E2 F7       LOOP   EM_0
; LOOK FOR A BLANK SPACE TO POSSIBLY PUT CUSTOMER LEVEL ERRORS (IN
; CASE OF MULTI ERROR)
09BF 86 16       MOV     DH,16H
09C1 B4 02       EMO_1: MOV     AH,2          ; SET CURSOR
09C3 CD 10       INT     10H          ; ROW 22, COL33 (OR ABOVE, IF
                                ; MULTIPLE ERRS)
09C5 84 08       MOV     AH,8          ; READ CHARACTER THIS POSITION
09C7 CD 10       INT     10H
09C9 FE C2       INC     DL            ; POINT TO NEXT POSITION
09CB 3C 20       CMP     AL,' '        ; BLANK?
09CD 75 F2       JNE     EM_1         ; GO CHECK NEXT POSITION, IF NOT
09CF 5A         POP     DX            ; RECOVER ERROR POINTERS
09D1 5E         POP     SI
09D3 5B         POP     BX
09D5 80 FE 20     CMP     DH,00100000B ; SERVICE MODE?
09D7 74 21       JE      SERV_OUT
09D9 80 FE 40     CMP     DH,01000000B ; SERV_OUT
09DB 74 1C       JE      SERV_OUT
09DD 8A 2E: 8A 04 MOV     AL,CS:[SI]   ; GET ERROR CHARACTER
09DF EB 18BA R   CALL   PRT_HEX      ; DISPLAY IT
09E1 80 FF 20     CMP     BH,20H       ; ERROR BELOW 20? (MEM TROUBLE?)
09E3 7D 03       JNL     EM_2
09E5 E9 0ABB R   JMP     TOTLTP0      ; HALT SYSTEM IF 50.
                                ;
09E7 8E         ASSUME  DS:XXDATA
09E9 53         PUSH   DS
09EB 50         PUSH   AX
09ED 8B 00       MOV     AX,XXDATA
09EF 8E         MOV     DS,AX
09F1 80 FF 20     MOV     POST_ERR,BH  ; SET ERROR FLAG NON-ZERO
09F3 5B         POP     AX
09F5 5E         POP     DS
09F7 8E         ASSUME  DS:NOTHING
09F9 C3         RET                ; RETURN TO CALLER

```

```

0A29
0A29 8A C7
0A28 53
0A2C EB 18A9 R
0A2F 5B
0A30 8A C3
0A32 EB 18A9 R
0A35 E9 0ABB R
0A38 FA
0A39 8C B8
0A3B 8E D0

0A3D B2 02
0A3F BC 002B R
0A42 B3 01
0A44 E9 FF31 R
0A47 E2 FE
0A49 FE CA
0A4B 75 F5
0A4D 80 FF 05
0A50 75 69
0A52 80 FE 20
0A55 74 05
0A57 80 FE 40
0A5A 75 5F
0A5C B3 01

0A5E E9 FF31 R
0A61
0A61 FA
0A62 E4 61
0A64 24 FC
0A66 E6 61
0A68 BA 0011
0A6B 8A C7
0A6D EE
0A6E 42
0A6F 8A C3
0A71 EE

0A72 BB ---- R
0A75 8E D8

0A77 8C B8
0A79 8E D0
0A7B BC 002E R
0A7E BA 02FB
0A81 E9 F085 R

0A84 8B CA

0A86 BA 02FC
0A89 2A C0

0A8B EE
0A8C BA 02FE
0A8F EC
0A90 24 10
0A92 74 FB
0A94 4A
0A95 87 D1
0A97 A0 0005 R
0A9A EE
0A9B EB 00
0A9D 87 D1
0A9F EC
0AA0 24 20
0AA2 EB 00
0AA4 74 F9
0AA5 87 D1
0AAB 8A C7
0AAA EE
0AAB EB 00
0AAD 87 D1
0AAF EC
0AB0 24 20
0AB2 EB 00
0AB4 74 F9
0AB5 8A C3
0ABB 87 D1
0ABA EE
0ABB
0ABB FA
0ABC 2A C0
0ABE E6 F2
0AC0 E6 A0
0AC2 F4
0AC3 C3
0AC4

SERV_OUT:
MOV AL,BH ; PRINT MSB
PUSH BX
CALL XPC_BYTE ; DISPLAY IT
POP BX
MOV AL,BL ; PRINT LSB
CALL XPC_BYTE
JMP TOTLTP0

BEEPS: CLI
MOV AX,CS ; SET CODE SEG= STACK SEG
MOV SS,AX ; (STACK IS LOST, BUT THINGS ARE
; OVER, ANYWAY)
MOV DL,2 ; 2 BEEPS
MOV SP,OFFSET EX_0 ; SET DUMMY RETURN
EB: MOV BL,1 ; SHORT BEEP
JMP BEEP
EBO: LOOP BEEP ; WAIT (BEEPER OFF)
DEC DL ; DONE YET?
JNZ EB ; LOOP IF NOT
CMP BH,05H ; 64K CARD ERROR?
JNE TOTLTP0 ; END IF NOT
CMP DH,00100000B ; SERVICE MODE?
JE EB1
CMP DH,01000000B ; END IF NOT
JNE TOTLTP0 ; ONE MORE BEEP FOR 64K ERROR IF IN
EB1: MOV BL,1 ; SERVICE MODE
JMP BEEP

MFG_OUT:
CLI
IN AL,PORT_B
AND AL,0FCH
OUT PORT_B,AL
MOV DX,11H ; SEND DATA TO ADDRESSES 11,12
MOV AL,BH
OUT DX,AL ; SEND HIGH BYTE
INC DX
MOV AL,BL
OUT DX,AL ; SEND LOW BYTE
; INIT. ON-BOARD RS232 PORT FOR COMMUNICATIONS W/MFG MONITOR
ASSUME DS:XXDATA
MOV AX,XXDATA
MOV DS,AX ; POINT TO DATA SEGMENT CONTAINING
; CHECKPOINT *
MOV AX,CS
MOV SS,AX ; SET STACK FOR RTN
MOV SP,OFFSET EX1
MOV DX,02FBH
JMP SB250 ; LINE CONTROL REG. ADDRESS
; GO SET UP FOR 9600, ODD, 2 STOP
; BITS, 8 BITS
; DX CAME BACK WITH XMIT REG
; ADDRESS IN IT
; MODEM CONTROL REG
; SET DTR AND RTS LOW SO POSSIBLE
; WRAP PLUG WON'T CONFUSE THINGS

M01: MOV CX,DX
MOV DX,02FCH
SUB AL,AL ; MODEM CONTROL REG
; SET DTR AND RTS LOW SO POSSIBLE
; WRAP PLUG WON'T CONFUSE THINGS

M02: OUT DX,AL
MOV DX,02FEH ; MODEM STATUS REG
IN AL,DX
AND AL,00010000B ; CTS UP YET?
JZ M02 ; LOOP TILL IT IS
DEC DX ; SET DX=2FD (LINE STATUS REG)
XCHG DX,CX ; POINT TO XMIT. DATA REG
MOV AL,MFG_TST ; GET MFG ROUTINE ERROR INDICATOR
OUT DX,AL ; (MAY BE WRONG FOR EARLY ERRORS)
JMP $+2 ; DELAY
XCHG DX,CX ; POINT DX=2FD
M03: IN AL,DX ; TRANSMIT EMPTY?
AND AL,00100000B
JMP $+2 ; DELAY
JZ M03 ; LOOP TILL IT IS
XCHG DX,CX ; GET MSB OF ERROR WORD
MOV AL,BH
OUT DX,AL ; DELAY
JMP $+2
XCHG DX,CX ; POINT DX=2FD
M04: IN AL,DX ; TRANSMIT EMPTY?
AND AL,00100000B
JMP $+2 ; DELAY
JZ M04 ; LOOP TILL IT IS
MOV AL,BL
XCHG DX,CX ; GET LSB OF ERROR WORD
OUT DX,AL

TOTLTP0:
CLI ; DISABLE INTS.
SUB AL,AL
OUT OF2H,AL ; STOP DISKETTE MOTOR
OUT 0A0H,AL ; DISABLE NMI
HLT ; HALT
RET
E_MSG ENDP

```

```

SUBROUTINE TO INITIALIZE INS8250 PORTS TO THE MASTER RESET
STATUS. THIS ROUTINE ALSO TESTS THE PORTS' PERMANENT
ZERO BITS.
EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
(DX) = ADDRESS OF THE 8250 TRANSMIT/RECEIVE BUFFER
UPON RETURN:
(CF) = 1 IF ONE OF THE PORTS' PERMANENT ZERO BITS WAS NOT
ZERO (ERR)
(DX) = PORT ADDRESS THAT FAILED TEST
(AL) = MEANINGLESS
(BL) = 2 INTR ENBL REG BITS NOT 0
3 INTR ID REG BITS NOT 0
4 MODEM CTRL REG BITS NOT 0
5 LINE STAT REG BITS NOT 0
0 IF ALL PORTS' PERMANENT ZERO BITS WERE ZERO
(DX) = TRANSMIT/RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS
(AL) = LAST VALUE READ FROM RECEIVER BUFFER
(BL) = 5 (MEANINGLESS)
PORTS SET UP AS FOLLOWS ON ERROR-FREE RETURN:
XF9 - INTR ENBL REG = 0 ALL INTERRUPTS DISABLED
XFA - INTR ID REG = 0000001B NO INTERRUPTS PENDING
XFB - LINE CTRL REG = 0 ALL BITS LOW
XFC - MODEM CTRL REG = 0 ALL BITS LOW
XFD - LINE STAT REG = 01100000B TRANSMITTER HOLDING
REGISTER AND TRANSMITTER EMPTY ON
XFE - MODEM STAT REG = XXXX0000B WHERE X 'S REPRESENT
INPUT SIGNALS
REGISTERS DX, AL, AND BL ARE ALTERED. NO OTHER REGISTERS USED.

```

```

OAC4 18250 PROC NEAR
OAC4 EC IN AL,DX ; READ RECVR BUFFER BUT IGNORE
; CONTENTS
OAC5 B3 02 MOV BL,2 ; ERROR INDICATOR
OAC7 E8 FE9F R CALL RR2 ; READ INTR ENBL REG
OACA 24 F0 AND AL,11110000B ; BITS 4-7 OFF?
OACC 75 28 JNE AT20 ; NO - ERROR
OACE E8 FE9A R CALL RR1 ; READ INTR ID REG
OAD1 24 F8 AND AL,11110000B ; BITS 3-7 OFF?
OAD3 75 21 JNE AT20 ; NO
OAD5 42 INC DX ; LINE CTRL REG
OAD6 E8 FE9A R CALL RR1 ; READ MODEM CTRL REG
OAD9 24 E0 AND AL,11100000B ; BITS 5-7 OFF?
OADB 75 19 JNE AT20 ; NO
OADD E8 FE9A R CALL RR1 ; READ LINE STAT REG
OAE0 24 80 AND AL,10000000B ; BIT 7 OFF?
OAE2 75 12 JNE AT20 ; NO
OAE4 B0 60 MOV AL,60H
OAE6 EE OUT DX,AL
OAE7 EB 00 JMP B+2 ; I/O DELAY
OAE9 42 INC DX ; MODEM STAT REG
OAEA 32 C0 XOR AL,AL
OAEC EE OUT DX,AL ; WIRED BITS WILL BE HIGH
OAEF EB FE0 R CALL RR3 ; CLEAR BITS 0-3 IN CASE THEY'RE ON
; AFTER WRITING TO STATUS REG
; RECEIVER BUFFER
OAF0 83 EA 06 SUB DX,6 ; IN CASE WRITING TO PORTS CAUSED
; DATA READY TO GO HIGH!
OAF3 EC IN AL,DX
OAF4 FB CLC
OAF5 C3 RET
OAF6 F9 AT20: STC ; ERROR RETURN
OAF7 C3 RET
OAF8 ENDP 18250

```

```

SUBROUTINE TO TEST A PARTICULAR 8250 INTERRUPT. PASS IT THE
(BIT # + 1) OF THE STATUS REGISTER THAT IS TO BE TESTED.
THIS ROUTINE SETS THAT BIT AND CHECKS TO SEE IF THE CORRECT
8250 INTERRUPT IS GENERATED.
IT EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
(AH) = BIT # TO BE TESTED
(BL) = INTERRUPT IDENTIFIER
(0) = RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE OR TRANSMITTER HOLDING
REGISTER EMPTY INTERRUPT TEST
(1) = RECEIVER LINE STATUS OR MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT
TEST
(BH) = BITS WHICH DETERMINE WHICH INTERRUPT IS TO BE
CHECKED
(0) = MODEM STATUS
(2) = TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
(4) = RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE
(6) = RECEIVER LINE STATUS
(CX) = VALUE TO SUBTRACT AND ADD IN ORDER TO REFERENCE THE
INTERRUPT IDENTIFICATION REGISTER
(3) = RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE, TRANSMITTER HOLDING
REGISTER AND RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTERRUPTS
(4) = MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT
(DX) = ADDRESS OF THE LINE STATUS OR MODEM STATUS REGISTER
IT RETURNS:
(AL) = OFFH IF TEST FAILS - EITHER NO INTERRUPT OCCURRED OR
THE WRONG INTERRUPT OCCURRED
OR
(AL) = CONTENTS OF THE INTERRUPT ID REGISTER FOR RECEIVED
DATA AVAILABLE AND TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER
EMPTY INTERRUPTS
-OR-
CONTENTS OF THE LINE STATUS OR MODEM STATUS REGISTER
DEPENDING ON WHICH ONE WAS TESTED.
(DX) = ADDRESS OF INTERRUPT ID REGISTER FOR RECEIVED DATA
AVAILABLE OR TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
INTERRUPTS
OR
(DX) = ADDRESS OF THE LINE STATUS OR DATA SET STATUS
REGISTER (DEPENDING ON WHICH INTERRUPT WAS TESTED)
NO OTHER REGISTERS ARE ALTERED.

```

```

0AF8          ICT      PROC      NEAR
0AF8 EC       IN        AL,DX          ; READ STATUS REGISTER
0AF9 EB 00    JMP        $+2          ; I/O DELAY
0AFB 0A C4    OR         AL,AH          ; SET TEST BIT
0AFD EE       OUT        DX,AL          ; WRITE IT TO THE STATUS REGISTER
0AFE 2B D1    SUB        DX,CX          ; POINT TO INTERRUPT ID REGISTER
0B00 51       PUSH       CX
0B01 2B C9    SUB        CX,CX          ; WAIT FOR 8250 INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
0B03 EC       IN        AL,DX          ; READ INTR ID REG
0B04 AB 01    TEST       AL,1          ; INTERRUPT PENDING?
0B06 74 02    JE         AT22          ; YES -RETURN W/ INTERRUPT ID IN AL
0B08 E2 F9    LOOP      AT21          ; NO - TRY AGAIN
0B0A 59       POP        CX          ; AL = 1 IF NO INTERRUPT OCCURRED
0B0B 3A C7    CMP        AL,BH          ; INTERRUPT WE'RE LOOKING FOR?
0B0D 75 09    JNE       AT23          ; NO
0B0F 0A DB    OR         BL,BL          ; DONE WITH TEST FOR THIS INTERRUPT
0B11 74 07    JE         AT24          ; RETURN W/ CONTENTS OF INTR ID REG
0B13 03 D1    ADD        DX,CX          ; READ STATUS REGISTER TO CLEAR THE
0B15 EC       IN        IN,DX          ; INTERRUPT (WHEN BL=1)
0B16 EB 02    JMP        SHORT AT24     ; RETURN CONTENTS OF STATUS REG
0B18 80 FF    MOV        AL,OFFH       ; SET ERROR INDICATOR
0B1A C3       RET
0B1B

```

```

----- INT 19 -----

```

```

BOOT STRAP LOADER
; TRACK 0, SECTOR 1 IS READ INTO THE
; BOOT LOCATION (SEGMENT 0, OFFSET 7C00)
; AND CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED THERE.
;
; IF THE DISKETTE IS NOT PRESENT OR HAS A
; PROBLEM LOADING (E.G., NOT READY), AN INT.
; 1BH IS EXECUTED. IF A CARTRIDGE HAS VECTORED
; INT. 1BH TO ITSELF, CONTROL WILL BE PASSED TO
; THE CARTRIDGE.

```

```

-----
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0
BOOT_STRAP PROC NEAR
0B1B          STI        ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
0B1C FB       SUB        AX,AX      ; SET 40X25 B/W MODE ON CRT
0B1E CD 10    INT        10H         ;
0B20 2B C0    SUB        AX,AX      ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
0B22 8E DB    MOV        DS,AX
;----- SEE IF DISKETTE PRESENT
0B24 E4 62    IN        AL,PORT_C    ; GET CONFIG BITS
0B26 24 04    AND        AL,0000100B ; IS DISKETTE PRESENT?
0B28 75 28    JNZ        H3          ; NO, THEN ATTEMPT TO GO TO CART.
;----- RESET THE DISK PARAMETER TABLE VECTOR
0B2A C7 06 007B R EFC7 R MOV    WORD PTR DISK_POINTER, OFFSET DISK_BASE
0B30 8C 0E 007A R          MOV    WORD PTR DISK_POINTER+2,CS
;----- LOAD SYSTEM FROM DISKETTE -- CX HAS RETRY COUNT
0B34 B9 0004   MOV    CX,4          ; SET RETRY COUNT
0B37 51       PUSH    CX          ; SAVE RETRY COUNT
0B38 84 00    INT    AH,0        ; RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
0B3A CD 13    INT    13H         ; DISKETTE_IO
0B3C 72 0F    JC     H2          ; IF ERROR, TRY AGAIN
0B3E B6 0201  MOV    AX,201H      ; READ IN THE SINGLE SECTOR
0B41 2B D2    SUB    DX,DX        ; TO THE BOOT LOCATION
0B43 8E C2    MOV    ES,DX
0B45 BB 7C00 R MOV    BX,OFFSET BOOT_LOCN
; DRIVE 0, HEAD 0
0B48 B9 0001   MOV    CX,1        ; SECTOR 1, TRACK 0
0B4B CD 13    INT    13H         ; DISKETTE_IO
0B4D 59       POP    CX          ; RECOVER RETRY COUNT
0B4E 73 04    JNC    H3A         ; CF SET BY UNSUCCESSFUL READ
0B50 E2 E5    LOOP   H1          ; DO IT FOR RETRY TIMES
;----- UNABLE TO IPL FROM THE DISKETTE
0B52 CD 18    H3: INT    1BH      ; GO TO BASIC OR CARTRIDGE
;----- IPL WAS SUCCESSFUL
0B54 EA 7C00 ---- R H3A: JMP    BOOT_LOCN
0B59          BOOT_STRAP ENDP

```

```

-----
; THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS A READ/WRITE TEST ON A BLOCK OF
; STORAGE (MAX. SIZE = 32KB). IF "WARM START", FILL
; BLOCK WITH 0000 AND RETURN.
; DATA PATTERNS USED:
; 0->FF ON ONE BYTE TO TEST DATA BUS
; AAAA,5555,00FF,FF00 FOR ALL WORDS
; FILL WITH 0000 BEFORE EXIT
; ON ENTRY:
; ES = ADDRESS OF STORAGE TO BE TESTED
; DS = ADDRESS OF STORAGE TO BE TESTED
; CX = WORD COUNT OF STORAGE BLOCK TO BE TESTED
; (MAX. = 8000H (32K WORDS))
; ON EXIT:
; ZERO FLAG = OFF IF STORAGE ERROR
; IF ZERO FLAG = OFF, THEN CX = XOR'ED BIT PATTERN
; OF THE EXPECTED DATA PATTERN VS. THE ACTUAL DATA
; READ. (I.E., A BIT "ON" IN AL IS THE BIT IN ERROR)
; AH=03 IF BOTH BYTES OF WORD HAVE ERRORS
; AH=02 IF LOW (EVEN) BYTE HAS ERROR
; AH=01 IF HI (ODD) BYTE HAS ERROR
; AX,BX,CX,DX,DI,S1 ARE ALL DESTROYED.
-----

```



```

0B59                                P0DSTG PROC      NEAR
                                ASSUME DS:AB50
0B59 FC                             CLD
0B5A 2B FF                          SUB     DI,DI
0B5C 2B C0                          SUB     AX,AX
                                ; SET DIRECTION TO INCREMENT
                                ; SET DI=0000 REL. TO START OF SEG
                                ; INITIAL DATA PATTERN FOR 00-FF
                                ; TEST
                                ; SET DS TO AB50
0B5E 8E D8                          MOV     DS,AX
0B60 8B 1E 0472 R                   MOV     BX,DATA_WORD[RESET_FLAG-DATA] ; WARM START?
0B64 81 FB 1234                      CMP     BX,1234H
0B68 8C C2                          MOV     DX,ES
0B6A 8E DA                          MOV     DS,DX
                                ; RESTORE DS
0B6C 75 0B                          JNE     P1
0B6E F3/ AB                         P12:   REP     STOSW
                                ; SIMPLE FILL WITH 0 ON WARM-START
0B70 8E D8                          MOV     DS,AX
0B72 89 1E 0472 R                   MOV     DATA_WORD[RESET_FLAG-DATA],BX
0B76 8E DA                          MOV     DS,DX
                                ; RESTORE DS
0B78 C3                             RET
0B79 81 FB 4321                      P1:   CMP     BX,4321H
                                ; DIAG. RESTART?
0B7D 74 EF                          JE      P12
                                ; DO FILL WITH ZEROS
0B7F 8B 05                          P2:   MOV     [DI],AL
                                ; WRITE TEST DATA
0B81 8A 05                          MOV     AL,[DI]
                                ; GET IT BACK
0B83 32 C4                          XOR     AL,AH
                                ; COMPARE TO EXPECTED
0B85 74 03                          JZ      PY
                                ; ERROR EXIT IF MISCOMPARE
0B87 E9 0C0C R                      PY:   INC     AH
                                ; FORM NEW DATA PATTERN
0B8A 8A C4                          MOV     AL,AH
0B8E 75 EF                          JNZ    P2
                                ; LOOP TILL ALL 256 DATA PATTERNS
                                ; DONE
0B90 8B E9                          MOV     BP,CX
                                ; SAVE WORD COUNT
0B92 8B AAAA                        MOV     AX,0AAAAH
                                ; LOAD DATA PATTERN
0B95 8B D8                          MOV     BX,AX
0B97 8A 5555                        MOV     DX,05555H
                                ; LOAD OTHER DATA PATTERN
0B9A F3/ AB                         REP     STOSW
                                ; FILL WORDS FROM LOW TO HIGH
                                ; WITH AAAA
                                ; POINT TO LAST WORD WRITTEN
0B9C 4F                             DEC     DI
0B9D 4F                             DEC     DI
0B9E FD                             STD
0B9F 8B F7                          MOV     SI,DI
                                ; SET DIRECTION FLAG TO GO DOWN
                                ; SET INDEX REGS. EQUAL
0BA1 8B CD                          MOV     CX,BP
                                ; RECOVER WORD COUNT
                                ; GO FROM HIGH TO LOW
0BA3 AD                             P3:   LODSW
                                ; GET WORD FROM MEMORY
0BA4 33 C3                          XOR     AX,BX
                                ; EQUAL WHAT S/B THERE?
0BA6 75 64                          JNZ    P4
                                ; GO ERROR EXIT IF NOT
0BA8 8B C2                          MOV     AX,DX
                                ; GET 55 DATA PATTERN
0BAA AB                             STOSW
                                ; STORE IT IN LOCATION JUST READ
0BAB E2 F6                          LOOP   P3
                                ; LOOP TILL ALL BYTES DONE
0BAD 8B CD                          MOV     CX,BP
                                ; RECOVER WORD COUNT
0BAF FC                             CLD
                                ; BACK TO INCREMENT
0BB0 46                             INC     SI
                                ; ADJUST PTRS
0BB1 46                             INC     SI
0BB2 8B FE                          MOV     DI,SI
0BB4 8B DA                          MOV     BX,DX
0BB5 8A 00FF                       MOV     DX,00FFH
                                ; S/B DATA PATTERN TO BX
                                ; DATA FOR CHECKERBOARD PATTERN
0BB9 AD                             PX:   LODSW
                                ; GET WORD FROM MEMORY
0BBA 33 C3                          XOR     AX,BX
                                ; EQUAL WHAT S/B THERE?
0BBC 75 4E                          JNZ    P4
                                ; GO ERROR EXIT IF NOT
0BBE 8B C2                          MOV     AX,DX
                                ; GET OTHER PATTERN
0BC0 AB                             STOSW
                                ; STORE IT IN LOCATION JUST READ
0BC1 E2 F6                          LOOP   PX
                                ; LOOP TILL ALL BYTES DONE
0BC3 8B CD                          MOV     CX,BP
                                ; RECOVER WORD COUNT
0BC5 F0                             STD
                                ; DECREMENT
0BC6 4E                             DEC     SI
                                ; ADJUST PTRS
0BC7 4E                             DEC     SI
0BC8 8B FE                          MOV     DI,SI
0BCA 8B DA                          MOV     BX,DX
                                ; S/B DATA PATTERN TO BX
0BCC F7 D2                          NOT     DX
                                ; MAKE PATTERN FFO0
0BCE 0A D2                          OR      DL,DL
                                ; FIRST PASS?
0BD0 74 E7                          JZ      P4
                                ; INCREMENT
0BD2 FC                             CLD
0BD3 83 C6 04                       ADD     SI,4
0BD6 F7 D2                          NOT     DX
0BD8 8B FE                          MOV     DI,SI
0BDA 8B CD                          MOV     CX,BP
                                ; LOW TO HIGH
0BDC AD                             P4:   LODSW
                                ; GET A WORD
0BDD 33 C2                          XOR     AX,DX
                                ; SHOULD COMPARE TO DX
0BDF 75 2B                          JNZ    P4
                                ; GO ERROR IF NOT
0BE1 AB                             STOSW
                                ; WRITE 0000 BACK TO LOCATION
                                ; JUST READ
                                ; LOOP TILL DONE
0BE2 E2 F8                          LOOP   P4
                                ; BACK TO DECREMENT
0BE4 FD                             STD
                                ; ADJUST POINTER DOWN TO LAST WORD
0BE5 4E                             DEC     SI
                                ; WRITTEN
0BE6 4E                             DEC     SI
                                ; CHECK IF IN SERVICE/MFG MODES, IF SO, PERFORM REFRESH CHECK
0BE7 8A 0201                       MOV     DX,201H
0BEA EC                             IN      AL,DX
                                ; GET OPTION BITS
0BE8 24 F0                          AND     AL,0F0H
0BED 3C F0                          CMP     AL,0F0H
                                ; ALL BITS HIGH=NORMAL MODE
0BEF 74 10                          JE      P6
0BF1 8C C9                          MOV     CX,CS
0BF3 8C D3                          MOV     BX,SS
0BF5 3B CB                          CMP     CX,BX
                                ; SEE IF IN PRE-STACK MODE
0BF7 74 08                          JE      P6
                                ; BYPASS RETENTION TEST IF SO
0BF9 70 18                          MOV     AL,24
                                ; SET OUTER LOOP COUNT
                                ; WAIT ABOUT 6-8 SECONDS WITHOUT ACCESSING MEMORY
                                ; IF REFRESH IS NOT WORKING PROPERLY, THIS SHOULD
                                ; BE ENOUGH TIME FOR SOME DATA TO GO SOUR.

```

```

08FB E2 FE
08FD FE C8
08FF 75 FA
0C01 8B CD
0C03 AD
0C04 08 C0
0C06 75 04
0C08 E2 F9
0C0A EB 13
0C0C 8B C8
0C0E 32 E4
0C10 0A ED
0C12 74 02
0C14 FE C4
0C16 0A C9
0C18 74 03
0C1A 80 C4 02
0C1D 0A E4
0C1F FC
0C20 C3
0C21

```

```

P5: LOOP P5
    DEC AL
    JNZ P5
P6: MOV CX, BP ; RECOVER WORD COUNT
P7: LODSW ; GET WORD
    OR AX, AX ; = TO 0000
    JNZ P8 ; ERROR IF NOT
    LOOP P7 ; LOOP TILL DONE
    JMP SHORT P11 ; THEN EXIT
P8: MOV CX, AX ; SAVE BITS IN ERROR
    XOR AH, AH
    OR CH, CH ; HIGH BYTE ERROR?
    JZ P9
    INC AH ; SET HIGH BYTE ERROR
P9: OR CL, CL ; LOW BYTE ERROR?
    JZ P10
    ADD AH, 2
P10: OR AH, AH ; SET ZERO FLAG=0 (ERROR INDICATION)
P11: CLD ; SET DIR FLAG BACK TO INCREMENT
    RET ; RETURN TO CALLER

```

```

PODSTG ENDP
*****
; PUT_LOGO PROCEDURE
; THIS PROC SETS UP POINTERS AND CALLS THE SCREEN
; OUTPUT ROUTINE SO THAT THE IBM LOGO, A MESSAGE,
; AND A COLOR BAR ARE PUT UP ON THE SCREEN.
; AX, BX, AND DX ARE DESTROYED. ALL OTHERS ARE SAVED
*****
PUT_LOGO PROC NEAR

```

```

0C21
0C21 1E
0C22 55
0C23 50
0C24 53
0C25 51
0C26 52
0C27 BD 0C4A R
0C2A BA 8000
0C2D B3 1F
0C2F CD 82
0C31 B3 00
0C33 B2 00
0C35 B6 94
0C37 BD 0CDD R
0C3A CD 82
0C3C FE C3
0C3E 80 FA 20
0C41 7C F2
0C43 5A
0C44 59
0C45 5B
0C46 58
0C47 5D
0C48 1F
0C49 C3
0C4A
0C4A 03
0C4B 20 DC
= 0C4D
0C4D 28 FB
0C4F 28 FB
0C51 02 07 01 09 03 04
09 04 01 FB
0C5B 02 07 01 0A 02 05
07 05 01 FB
0C65 02 07 01 0B 01 06
05 06 01 FB
0C6F 04 03 05 03 03 03
03 05 03 05 03 FB
0C7B 04 03 05 03 03 03
03 06 01 06 03 FB
0C87 04 03 05 08 04 0D
03 FB
0C8F 04 03 05 07 05 0D
03 FB
0C97 04 03 05 08 04 0D
03 FB
0C9F 04 03 05 03 03 03
03 0D 03 FB
0CA9 04 03 05 03 03 03
03 03 01 05 01 03
03 FB
0CB7 02 07 01 0B 01 05
02 03 02 05 01 FB
0CC3 02 07 01 0A 02 05
03 01 03 05 01 FB
0CCF 02 07 01 09 03 05
07 05 01 FB
0CD9 28 FB
0CDB 28 FC
0CDD 02
0CDE 0B
= 0CDF
0CDF 02 77 02 77 02 77
02 77 02 FC

```

```

    PUSH DS
    PUSH BP
    PUSH AX
    PUSH BX
    PUSH CX
    PUSH DX
    MOV BP, OFFSET LOGO ; POINT 0H DL AT ROW, COLUMN 0,0
    MOV DX, 8000H ; ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTERS TO BE
    MOV BL, 00011111B ; WRITTEN
    INT 82H ; CALL OUTPUT ROUTINE
    MOV BL, 00000000B ; INITIALIZE ATTRIBUTE
    MOV DL, 0 ; INITIALIZE COLUMN
    AGAIN: MOV DH, 94H ; SET LINE
    MOV BP, OFFSET COLOR ; OUTPUT GIVEN COLOR BAR
    INT 82H ; CALL OUTPUT ROUTINE
    INC BL ; INCREMENT ATTRIBUTE
    CMP DL, 32 ; IS THE COLUMN COUNTER POINTING
    ; PAST 40?
    JL AGAIN ; IF NOT, DO IT AGAIN
    POP DX
    POP CX
    POP BX
    POP AX
    POP BP ; RESTORE BP
    POP DS ; RESTORE DS
    RET

```

```

PUT_LOGO ENDP
LOGO DB LOGO_E - LOGO
      DB ' ', 220
LOGO_E DB $
      DB 40, -5
      DB 40, -5
      DB 2, 7, 1, 9, 3, 4, 9, 4, 1, -5
      DB 2, 7, 1, 10, 2, 5, 7, 5, 1, -5
      DB 2, 7, 1, 11, 1, 6, 5, 6, 1, -5
      DB 4, 3, 5, 3, 3, 3, 3, 5, 3, 5, 3, -5
      DB 4, 3, 5, 3, 3, 3, 6, 1, 6, 3, -5
      DB 4, 3, 5, 8, 4, 13, 3, -5
      DB 4, 3, 5, 7, 5, 13, 3, -5
      DB 4, 3, 5, 8, 4, 13, 3, -5
      DB 4, 3, 5, 3, 3, 3, 13, 3, -5
      DB 4, 3, 5, 3, 3, 3, 3, 1, 5, 1, 3, 3, -5
      DB 2, 7, 1, 11, 1, 5, 2, 3, 2, 5, 1, -5
      DB 2, 7, 1, 10, 2, 5, 3, 1, 3, 5, 1, -5
      DB 2, 7, 1, 9, 3, 5, 7, 5, 1, -5
      DB 40, -5
      DB 40, -4
COLOR DB COLOR_E - COLOR
      DB 219
      DB $
COLOR_E DB 2, 121-2, 2, 121-2, 2, 121-2, 2, 121-2, 2, -4

```

ASSUME DS:DATA

INT 10
VIDEO 10

THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE THE CRT INTERFACE
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PROVIDED:

- (AH)=0 SET MODE (AL) CONTAINS MODE VALUE
(AL)=0 40X25 BW (POWER ON DEFAULT)
(AL)=1 40X25 COLOR
(AL)=2 80X25 BW
(AL)=3 80X25 COLOR
GRAPHICS MODES
(AL)=4 320X200 4 COLOR
(AL)=5 320X200 BW 4 SHADES
(AL)=6 640X200 BW 2 SHADES
(AL)=7 NOT VALID
**** EXTENDED MODES ****
(AL)=8 160X200 16 COLOR
(AL)=9 320X200 16 COLOR
(AL)=A 640X200 4 COLOR
*** NOTE BW MODES OPERATE SAME AS COLOR MODES, BUT
COLOR BURST IS NOT ENABLED
*** NOTE IF HIGH ORDER BIT IN AL IS SET, THE REGEN
BUFFER IS NOT CLEARED.
- (AH)=1 SET CURSOR TYPE
(CH) = BITS 4-0 = START LINE FOR CURSOR
** HARDWARE WILL ALWAYS CAUSE BLINK
** SETTING BIT 5 OR 6 WILL CAUSE ERRATIC
BLINKING OR NO CURSOR AT ALL
** IN GRAPHICS MODES, BIT 5 IS FORCED ON TO
DISABLE THE CURSOR
(CL) = BITS 4-0 = END LINE FOR CURSOR
- (AH)=2 SET CURSOR POSITION
(DH,DL) = ROW, COLUMN (0,0) IS UPPER LEFT
(BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
- (AH)=3 READ CURSOR POSITION
(BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
ON EXIT (DH,DL) = ROW, COLUMN OF CURRENT CURSOR
(CH,CL) = CURSOR MODE CURRENTLY SET
- (AH)=4 READ LIGHT PEN POSITION
ON EXIT:
(AH) = 0 -- LIGHT PEN SWITCH NOT DOWN/NOT TRIGGERED
(AH) = 1 -- VALID LIGHT PEN VALUE IN REGISTERS
(DH,DL) = ROW, COLUMN OF CHARACTER LP POSN
(CH) = RASTER LINE (0-159)
(BX) = PIXEL COLUMN (0-319,639)
- (AH)=5 SELECT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE (VALID ONLY FOR
ALPHA MODES)
(AL)=NEW PAGE VALUE (0-7 FOR MODES 0&1, 0-3 FOR
MODES 2&3)
IF BIT 7 (80H) OF AL=1
READ/WRITE CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTERS
(AL) = 80H READ CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTERS
(AL) = 81H SET CPU PAGE REGISTER
(BL) = VALUE TO SET
(AL) = 82H SET CRT PAGE REGISTER
(BH) = VALUE TO SET
(AL) = 83H SET BOTH CRT AND CPU PAGE REGISTERS
(BL) = VALUE TO SET IN CPU PAGE REGISTER
(BH) = VALUE TO SET IN CRT PAGE REGISTER
IF BIT 7 (80H) OF AL=1
ALWAYS RETURNS (BH) = CONTENTS OF CRT PAGE REG
(BL) = CONTENTS OF CPU PAGE REG
- (AH)=6 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE UP
(AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT
BOTTOM OF WINDOW, AL = 0 MEANS BLANK
ENTIRE WINDOW
(CH,CL) = ROW, COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF
SCROLL
(DH,DL) = ROW, COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF
SCROLL
(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
- (AH)=7 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE DOWN
(AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT TOP
OF WINDOW, AL=0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
(CH,CL) = ROW, COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF
SCROLL
(DH,DL) = ROW, COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF
SCROLL
(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
- CHARACTER HANDLING ROUTINES
- (AH) = 8 READ ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
ON EXIT:
(AL) = CHAR READ
(AH) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER READ (ALPHA MODES
ONLY)
- (AH) = 9 WRITE ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR
POSITION
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
(CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
(AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
(BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER (ALPHA)/COLOR OF
CHARACTER (GRAPHICS). SEE NOTE ON WRITE
DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1.
- (AH) = 10 (0AH) WRITE CHARACTER ONLY AT CURRENT CURSOR
POSITION
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
(CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
(AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
(BL) = COLOR OF CHAR (GRAPHICS)
SEE NOTE ON WRITE DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1.

FOR READ/WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE WHILE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE CHARACTERS ARE FORMED FROM A CHARACTER GENERATOR IMAGE MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM ROM. INTERRUPT 4AH (LOCATION 00110H) IS USED TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING THE FIRST 128 CHARS (0-127). INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) IS USED TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING THE SECOND 128 CHARS (128-255).

FOR WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE REPLICATION FACTOR CONTAINED IN (CX) ON ENTRY WILL PRODUCE VALID RESULTS ONLY FOR CHARACTERS CONTAINED ON THE SAME ROW. CONTINUATION TO SUCCEEDING LINES WILL NOT PRODUCE CORRECTLY.

GRAPHICS INTERFACE

(AH) = 11 (0BH) SET COLOR PALETTE
 (BH) = PALETTE COLOR ID BEING SET (0-127)
 (BL) = COLOR VALUE TO BE USED WITH THAT COLOR ID
 COLOR ID = 0 SELECTS THE BACKGROUND COLOR (0-15)
 COLOR ID = 1 SELECTS THE PALETTE TO BE USED:
 2 COLOR MODE:
 0 = WHITE FOR COLOR 1
 1 = BLACK FOR COLOR 1
 4 COLOR MODES:
 0 = GREEN, RED, BROWN FOR COLORS 1,2,3
 1 = CYAN, MAGENTA, WHITE FOR COLORS 1,2,3
 16 COLOR MODES:
 ALWAYS SETS UP PALETTE AS:
 BLUE FOR COLOR 1
 GREEN FOR COLOR 2
 CYAN FOR COLOR 3
 RED FOR COLOR 4
 MAGENTA FOR COLOR 5
 BROWN FOR COLOR 6
 LIGHT GRAY FOR COLOR 7
 DARK GRAY FOR COLOR 8
 LIGHT BLUE FOR COLOR 9
 LIGHT GREEN FOR COLOR 10
 LIGHT CYAN FOR COLOR 11
 LIGHT RED FOR COLOR 12
 LIGHT MAGENTA FOR COLOR 13
 YELLOW FOR COLOR 14
 WHITE FOR COLOR 15
 IN 40X25 OR 80X25 ALPHA MODES, THE VALUE SET FOR PALETTE COLOR 0 INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR TO BE USED. IN GRAPHIC MODES, IT INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR AND THE BACKGROUND COLOR.

(AH) = 12 (0CH) WRITE DOT
 (DX) = ROW NUMBER
 (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER
 (AL) = COLOR VALUE
 IF BIT 7 OF AL = 1, THEN THE COLOR VALUE IS EXCLUSIVE OR'D WITH THE CURRENT CONTENTS OF THE DOT

(AH) = 13 (0DH) READ DOT
 (DX) = ROW NUMBER
 (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER
 (AL) RETURNS THE DOT READ

ASCII TELETYPE ROUTINE FOR OUTPUT

(AH) = 14 (0EH) WRITE TELETYPE TO ACTIVE PAGE
 (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
 (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR IN GRAPHICS MODE
 NOTE -- SCREEN WIDTH IS CONTROLLED BY PREVIOUS MODE SET

(AH) = 15 (0FH) CURRENT VIDEO STATE
 RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE
 (AL) = MODE CURRENTLY SET (SEE AH=0 FOR EXPLANATION)

(AH) = NUMBER OF CHARACTER COLUMNS ON SCREEN
 (BH) = CURRENT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE

(AH) = 16 (10H) SET PALETTE REGISTERS
 (AL) = 0 SET PALETTE REGISTER
 (BL) = PALETTE REGISTER TO SET (00H - 0FH)
 (BH) = VALUE TO SET
 (AL) = 1 SET BORDER COLOR REGISTER
 (BH) = VALUE TO SET
 (AL) = 2 SET ALL PALETTE REGISTERS AND BORDER REGISTER
 ES:DX POINTS TO A 17 BYTE LIST
 BYTES 0 THRU 15 ARE VALUES FOR PALETTE REGISTERS 0 THRU 15
 BYTE 16 IS THE VALUE FOR THE BORDER REGISTER

NOTE:

IN MODES USING A 32K REGEN (9 AND A), ACCESS THROUGH THE CPU REGISTER BY USE OF B800H SEGMENT VALUE ONLY REACHES THE FIRST 16K. BIOS USES THE CONTENTS OF THE CPU PAGE REG (BITS 3, 4, & 5 OF PAGDAT IN BIOS DATA AREA) TO DERIVE THE PROPER SEGMENT VALUE.

CS, SS, DS, ES, BX, CX, DX PRESERVED DURING CALL
 ALL OTHERS DESTROYED

VIDEO GATE ARRAY REGISTERS

```

PORT 3DA OUTPUT
REG 0  MODE CONTROL 1 REGISTER
01H  +HI BANDWIDTH/-LOW BANDWIDTH
02H  +GRAPHICS/-ALPHA
04H  +8BH
08H  +VIDEO ENABLE
10H  +16 COLOR GRAPHICS

REG 1  PALETTE MASK REGISTER
01H  PALETTE MASK 0
02H  PALETTE MASK 1
04H  PALETTE MASK 2
08H  PALETTE MASK 3

REG 2  BORDER COLOR REGISTER
01H  BLUE
02H  GREEN
04H  RED
08H  INTENSITY

REG 3  MODE CONTROL 2 REGISTER
01H  RESERVED -- MUST BE ZERO
02H  +ENABLE BLINK
04H  RESERVED -- MUST BE ZERO
08H  +2 COLOR GRAPHICS (640X200 2 COLOR ONLY)

REG 4  RESET REGISTER
01H  +ASYNCHRONOUS RESET
02H  +SYNCHRONOUS RESET

REGS 10 TO 1F  PALETTE REGISTERS
01H  BLUE
02H  GREEN
04H  RED
08H  INTENSITY
    
```

VIDEO GATE ARRAY STATUS

```

PORT 3DA INPUT
01H  +DISPLAY ENABLE
02H  +LIGHT PEN TRIGGER SET
04H  -LIGHT PEN SWITCH MADE
08H  +VERTICAL RETRACE
10H  +VIDEO DOTS
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:VIDEO_RAM
M0010 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF ROUTINES WITHIN VIDEO I/O
0W  OFFSET SET_MODE
0W  OFFSET SET_CTYPE
0W  OFFSET SET_CPOS
0W  OFFSET READ_CURSOR
0W  OFFSET READ_ILPEN
0W  OFFSET ACT_DISP_PAGE
0W  OFFSET SCROLL_UP
0W  OFFSET SCROLL_DOWN
0W  OFFSET READ_AC_CURRENT
0W  OFFSET WRITE_AC_CURRENT
0W  OFFSET WRITE_C_CURRENT
0W  OFFSET SET_COLOR
0W  OFFSET WRITE_DOT
0W  OFFSET READ_DOT
0W  OFFSET WRITE_TTY
0W  OFFSET VIDEO_STATE
0W  OFFSET SET_PALETTE
M0010L EQU $-M0010
    
```

```

0CE9
0CE9 0DA5 R
0CEB E45E R
0CED E488 R
0CEF E520 R
OCF1 F751 R
OCF3 E483 R
OCF5 E633 R
OCF7 E63F R
OCF9 F0E4 R
OCFB F113 R
OCFD F12C R
OCFF E543 R
0D01 F187 R
0D03 F146 R
0D05 1992 R
0D07 E5B1 R
0D09 E6B5 R
= 0022
    
```

```

VIDEO_I0 PROC NEAR
0D0B FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
0D0C FC CLD ; SET DIRECTION FORWARD
0D0D 06 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTERS
0D0E 1E PUSH DX
0D0F 52 PUSH CX
0D10 51 PUSH BX
0D11 53 PUSH SI
0D12 56 PUSH DI
0D13 57 PUSH AX
0D14 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE AX VALUE
0D15 8A C4 MOV AL, AH ; GET INTO LOW BYTE
0D17 32 E4 XOR AH, AH ; ZERO TO HIGH BYTE
0D19 D1 E0 SAL AX, 1 ; *2 FOR TABLE LOOKUP
0D1B 9B F0 MOV SI, AX ; PUT INTO SI FOR BRANCH
0D1D 3D 0022 CMP AX, M0010L ; TEST FOR WITHIN RANGE
0D20 72 04 JB C1 ; BRANCH AROUND BRANCH
0D22 58 POP AX ; THROW AWAY THE PARAMETER
0D23 E9 0F70 R JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; DO NOTHING IF NOT IN RANGE
0D26 E8 138B R C1: CALL DDS
0D29 BB 8B00 MOV AX, 0B800H ; SEGMENT FOR COLOR CARD
0D2C 80 3E 0049 R 09 CMP CRT_MODE, 9 ; IN MODE USING 32K REGEN
0D31 72 09 JC C2 ; NO, JUMP
0D33 8A 26 00BA R MOV AH, PAGDAT ; GET COPY OF PAGE REGS
0D37 80 EA 38 AND AH, CPUREG ; ISOLATE CPU REG
0D3A D0 EC SHR AH, 1 ; SHIFT UP TO POINT INTO SEGMENT VALUE
0D3C 8E C0 C2: MOV ES, AX ; SET UP TO POINT AT VIDEO RAM AREA
0D3E 58 POP AX ; RECOVER VALUE
0D3F 8A 26 0049 R MOV AH, CRT_MODE ; GET CURRENT MODE INTO AH
0D43 2E: FF A4 0CE9 R WORD PTR CS: [SI+OFFSET M0010]
0D48 VIDEO_I0 ENDP
    
```

```

;-----
; SET_MODE
; THIS ROUTINE INITIALIZES THE ATTACHMENT TO
; THE SELECTED MODE. THE SCREEN IS BLANKED.
; INPUT
; (AL) = MODE SELECTED (RANGE 0-B)
; OUTPUT
; NONE
;-----
0048 M0050 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF REGEN LENGTHS
0048 0800 DW 2048 ; MODE 0 40X25 BW
004A 0800 DW 2048 ; MODE 1 40X25 COLOR
004C 1000 DW 4096 ; MODE 2 80X25 BW
004E 1000 DW 4096 ; MODE 3 80X25 COLOR
0050 4000 DW 16384 ; MODE 4 320X200 4 COLOR
0052 4000 DW 16384 ; MODE 5 320X200 4 COLOR
0054 4000 DW 16384 ; MODE 6 640X200 BW
0056 0000 DW 0 ; MODE 7 INVALID
0058 4000 DW 16384 ; MODE 8 160X200 16 COLOR
005A 8000 DW 32768 ; MODE 9 320X200 16 COLOR
005C 8000 DW 32768 ; MODE A 640X200 4 COLOR
;-----
005E M0060 COLUMNS LABEL BYTE
005E 28 28 50 50 28 28 M0060 LABEL BYTE
50 00 14 28 50 DB 40,40,80,80,40,40,80,0,20,40,80
;-----
0069 M0070 LABEL BYTE ;----- TABLE OF GATE ARRAY PARAMETERS FOR MODE SETTING
;----- SET UP FOR 40X25 BW MODE 0
0069 0C 0F 00 02 DB 0CH,0FH,0,2 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
= 0004 M0070L EQU $-M0070
;----- SET UP FOR 40X25 COLOR MODE 1
006D 08 0F 00 02 DB 0BH,0FH,0,2 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR 80X25 BW MODE 2
0071 0D 0F 00 02 DB 0DH,0FH,0,2 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR 80X25 COLOR MODE 3
0075 09 0F 00 02 DB 0BH,0FH,0,2 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR 320X200 4 COLOR MODE 4
0079 0A 03 00 00 DB 0AH,03H,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR 320X200 BW MODE 5
007D 0E 03 00 00 DB 0EH,03H,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR 640X200 BW MODE 6
0081 0E 01 00 08 DB 0EH,01H,0,8 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR INVALID MODE 7
0085 00 00 00 00 DB 00H,00H,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR 160X200 16 COLOR MODE 8
0089 1A 0F 00 00 DB 1AH,0FH,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR 320X200 16 COLOR MODE 9
008D 1B 0F 00 00 DB 1BH,0FH,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- SET UP FOR 640X200 4 COLOR MODE A
0091 0B 03 00 00 DB 0BH,03H,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
;----- TABLES OF PALETTE COLORS FOR 2 AND 4 COLOR MODES
0095 M0072 LABEL SET 0
0095 00 0F 00 00 LABEL BYTE
= 0004 DB 0,0FH,0,0 ; ENTRY LENGTH
0099 0F 00 00 00 ;----- 2 COLOR, SET 1
DB 0FH,0,0,0
009D 4 COLOR, SET 0
M0074 LABEL BYTE
DB 0,2,4,6
;----- 4 COLOR, SET 1
M0075 LABEL BYTE
DB 0,3,5,0FH
;-----
0DA1 SET_MODE PROC NEAR
0DA1 00 03 05 0F PUSH AX ; SAVE INPUT MODE ON STACK
0DA5 50 AND AL,7FH ; REMOVE CLEAR REGEN SWITCH
0DA6 24 7F CMP AL,7 ; CHECK FOR VALID MODES
0DA8 3C 07 JE C3 ; MODE 7 IS INVALID
0DAA 74 04 CMP AL,0BH ; GREATER THAN A IS INVALID
0DAC 3C 0B JC C4 ; DEFAULT TO MODE 0
0DAE 72 02 C3: MOV AL,0 ; CHECK FOR MODES NEEDING 128K
0DB0 80 00 C4: CMP AL,2
0DB2 3C 02 JE C5
0DB4 74 08 CMP AL,3
0DB6 3C 03 JE C5
0DB8 74 04 CMP AL,09H
0DBA 3C 09 JC C6
0DBC 72 0A C5: CMP TRUE_MEM,128 ; DO WE HAVE 128K?
0DBE 81 3E 0015 R 0080 JNC C6 ; YES, JUMP
0DC4 73 02 MOV AL,0 ; NO, DEFAULT TO MODE 0
0DC6 80 00 ; ADDRESS OF COLOR CARD
0DC8 BA 03D4 MOV DX,03D4H ; ADDRESS OF BASE
0DCB 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE MODE IN AH
0DCD A2 0049 R MOV CRT_MODE,AL ; SAVE IN GLOBAL VARIABLE
0DD0 89 16 0063 R MOV ADDR_6845,DX ; SAVE ADDRESS OF BASE
0DD4 8B F8 MOV DI,AX ; SAVE MODE IN DI
0DD6 BA 03DA MOV DX,VGA_CTL ; POINT TO CONTROL REGISTER
0DD9 EC IN AL,DX ; SYNC CONTROL REG TO ADDRESS
0DDA 32 C0 XOR AL,AL ; SET VGA REG 0
0DDC EE OUT DX,AL ; SELECT IT
0DDD A0 0065 R MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET LAST MODE SET
0DE0 24 F7 AND AL,07H ; TURN OFF VIDEO
0DE2 EE OUT DX,AL ; SET IN GATE ARRAY

```

```

;----- SET DEFAULT PALETTES
0DE3 8B C7      MOV     AX,DI      ; GET MODE
0DE5 84 10      MOV     AH,10H     ; SET PALETTE REG 0
0DE7 8B 0D95 R  MOV     BX,OFFSET M0072 ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY
0DEA 3C 06      CMP     AL,6       ; 2 COLOR MODE?
0DEC 74 0F      JE      C7         ; YES, JUMP
0DEE 8B 0DA1 R  MOV     BX,OFFSET M0075 ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY
0DF1 3C 05      CMP     AL,5       ; CHECK FOR 4 COLOR MODE
0DF3 74 08      JE      C7         ; YES, JUMP
0DF5 3C 04      CMP     AL,4       ; CHECK FOR 4 COLOR MODE
0DF7 74 04      JE      C7         ; YES JUMP
0DF9 3C 0A      CMP     AL,0AH     ; CHECK FOR 4 COLOR MODE
0DFB 75 11      JNE     C9         ; NO, JUMP
0DFD 89 0004    C7:    MOV     CX,4     ; NUMBER OF REGS TO SET
0E00 8A C4      CB:    MOV     AL,AH     ; GET REG NUMBER
0E02 0E        OUT     DX,AL       ; SELECT IT
0E03 2E: 8A 07  MOV     AL,CS:[BX]  ; GET DATA
0E06 0E        OUT     DX,AL       ; SET IT
0E07 FE C4      INC     AH         ; NEXT REG
0E09 43        INC     BX         ; NEXT TABLE VALUE
0E0A E2 F4      LOOP   C8         ;
0E0C EB 0B      JMP     SHORT C11  ;

;----- SET PALETTES FOR DEFAULT 16 COLOR
0E0E B9 0010    C9:    MOV     CX,16     ; NUMBER OF PALETTES, AH IS REG
                                ; COUNTER
0E11 8A C4      C10:   MOV     AL,AH     ; GET REG NUMBER
0E13 0E        OUT     DX,AL       ; SELECT IT
0E14 0E        OUT     DX,AL       ; SET PALETTE VALUE
0E15 FE C4      INC     AH         ; NEXT REG
0E17 E2 F8      LOOP   C10       ;

;----- SET UP MO & M1 IN PAGREG
0E19 8B C7      C11:   MOV     AX,DI     ; GET CURRENT MODE
0E1B 32 0B      XOR     BL,BL     ; SET UP FOR ALPHA MODE
0E1D 3C 04      CMP     AL,4     ; IN ALPHA MODE
0E1F 72 08      JC      C12      ; YES, JUMP
0E21 83 40      MOV     BL,40H   ; SET UP FOR 16K REGEN
0E23 3C 09      CMP     AL,09H   ; MODE USE 16K
0E25 72 02      JC      C12      ; YES, JUMP
0E27 B3 C0      MOV     BL,0COH  ; SET UP FOR 32K REGEN
0E29 BA 030F    C12:   MOV     DX,PAGREG ; SET PORT ADDRESS OF PAGREG
0E2C A0 008A R  MOV     AL,PAGDAT ; GET LAST DATA OUTPUT
0E2F 24 3F      AND     AL,3FH   ; CLEAR MO & M1 BITS
0E31 0A C3      OR      AL,BL     ; SET NEW BITS
0E33 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ; STUFF BACK IN PORT
0E34 A2 008A R  MOV     PAGDAT,AL ; SAVE COPY IN RAM

;----- ENABLE VIDEO AND CORRECT PORT SETTING
0E37 8B C7      MOV     AX,DI     ; GET CURRENT MODE
0E39 32 E4      XOR     AH,AH     ; INTO AX REG
0E3B B9 0004    MOV     CX,M0070L ; SET TABLE ENTRY LENGTH
0E3E F7 E1      MUL     CX        ; TIMES MODE FOR OFFSET INTO TABLE
0E40 8B 0B      MOV     BX,AX     ; TABLE OFFSET IN BX
0E42 81 C3 0D69 R ADD     BX,OFFSET M0070 ; ADD TABLE START TO OFFSET
0E46 2E: 8A 27  MOV     AH,CS:[BX] ; SAVE MODE SET AND PALETTE
0E49 2E: 8A 47 02 MOV     AL,CS:[BX + 2] ; TILL WE CAN PUT THEM IN RAM
0E4D 8B F0      MOV     SI,AX     ;
0E4F FA        CLI             ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
0E50 E8 E675 R  CALL    MODE_ALIVE ; KEEP MEMORY DATA VALID
0E53 B0 10      MOV     AL,10H   ; DISABLE NMI AND HOLD REQUEST
0E55 E6 A0      OUT     NMI_PORT,AL ;
0E57 BA 030A    MOV     DX,VGA_CTL ;
0E5A B0 04      MOV     AL,4     ; POINT TO RESET REG
0E5C 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ; SEND TO GATE ARRAY
0E5D B0 02      MOV     AL,2     ; SET SYNCHRONOUS RESET
0E5F 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ; DO IT

; WHILE THE GATE ARRAY IS IN RESET STATE, WE CANNOT ACCESS RAM
0E60 8B C6      MOV     AX,SI     ; RESTORE NEW MODE SET
0E62 B0 E4 F7  AND     AH,OF7H  ; TURN OFF VIDEO ENABLE
0E65 32 C0      XOR     AL,AL     ; SET UP TO SELECT VGA REG 0
0E67 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ; SELECT IT
0E68 8E E0      XCHG   AH,AL     ; AH IS VGA REG COUNTER
0E6A 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ; SET MODE
0E6B B0 04      MOV     AL,4     ; SET UP TO SELECT VGA REG 4
0E6D 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ; SELECT IT
0E6E 32 C0      XOR     AL,AL     ; REMOVE RESET FROM VGA
0E70 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ;

; NOW OKAY TO ACCESS RAM AGAIN
0E71 B0 80      MOV     AL,80H   ; ENABLE NMI AGAIN
0E73 E6 A0      OUT     NMI_PORT,AL ;
0E75 E8 E675 R  CALL    MODE_ALIVE ; KEEP MEMORY DATA VALID
0E78 FB        STI             ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
0E79 EB 07      JMP     SHORT C14 ;
0E7B 8A C4      C13:   MOV     AL,AH     ; GET VGA REG NUMBER
0E7D 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ; SELECT REG
0E7E 2E: 8A 07  MOV     AL,CS:[BX] ; GET TABLE VALUE
0E81 0E        OUT     DX,AL     ; PUT IN VGA REG
0E82 43        INC     BX        ; NEXT IN TABLE
0E83 FE C4      C14:   INC     AH        ; NEXT REG
0E85 E2 F4      LOOP   C13      ; DO ENTIRE ENTRY

;----- SET UP CRT AND CPU PAGE REGS ACCORDING TO MODE & MEMORY SIZE
0E87 BA 030F    MOV     DX,PAGREG ; SET IO ADDRESS OF PAGREG
0E8A A0 008A R  MOV     AL,PAGDAT ; GET LAST DATA OUTPUT
0E8D 24 C0      AND     AL,0COH  ; CLEAR REG BITS
0E8F 83 36      MOV     BL,36H   ; SET UP FOR GRAPHICS MODE WITH 32K
                                ; REGEN
0E91 AB 80      TEST   AL,80H   ; IN THIS MODE?
0E93 75 0C      JNZ    C15      ; YES, JUMP
0E95 83 3F      MOV     BL,3FH   ; SET UP FOR 16K REGEN AND 128K
                                ; MEMORY
0E97 81 3E 0015 R 0080 CMP     TRUE_MEM,128 ; DO WE HAVE 128K?
0E9D 73 02      JNC    C15      ; YES, JUMP
0E9F 83 1B      MOV     BL,1BH   ; SET UP FOR 16K REGEN AND 64K
                                ; MEMORY

```

```

OE A1 0A C3          C15:  OR   AL, BL           ; COMBINE MODE BITS AND REG VALUES
OE A3 EE            OUT   DX, AL           ; SET PORT
OE A4 A2 00BA R    MOV   PAGDAT, AL        ; SAVE COPY IN RAM
OE A7 BB C6        MOV   AX, SI           ; PUT MODE SET & PALETTE IN RAM
OE A9 8B 26 0065 R MOV   CRT_MODE_SET, AH
OE AD A2 0066 R    MOV   CRT_PALLETTE, AL
OE B0 E4 61        IN    AL, PORT_B      ; GET CURRENT VALUE OF 8255 PORT B
OE B2 24 F9        AND   AL, 0FH          ; SET UP GRAPHICS MODE
OE B4 F6 C4 02     TEST  AH, 2           ; JUST SET ALPHA MODE IN VGA?
OE B7 75 02        JNZ  C16           ; YES, JUMP
OE B9 0C 04        OR    AL, 4           ; SET UP ALPHA MODE
OE BB E6 61        C16:  OUT   PORT_B, AL      ; STUFF BACK IN 8255
                   ;----- SET UP
OE BD 1E            PUSH  DS           ; SAVE DATA SEGMENT VALUE
OE BE 33 C0        XOR   AX, AX         ; SET UP FOR ABSO SEGMENT
OE C0 8E D8        MOV   DS, AX         ; ESTABLISH VECTOR TABLE ADDRESSING
                   ASSUME DS: ABSO
OE C2 C5 1E 0074 R LDS   BX, PARAM_PTR  ; GET POINTER TO VIDEO PARAMS
                   ASSUME DS: CODE
OE C6 8B C7        MOV   AX, DI         ; GET CURRENT MODE IN AX
OE CB B9 0010 90   MOV   CX, M0040     ; LENGTH OF EACH ROW OF TABLE
OE CC 80 FC 02     CMP   AH, 2         ; DETERMINE WHICH TO USE
OE CF 72 10        JC    C17           ; MODE IS 0 OR 1
OE D1 03 D9        ADD   BX, CX        ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW OF INIT TABLE
OE D3 80 FC 04     CMP   AH, 4         ;
OE D6 72 09        JC    C17           ; MODE IS 2 OR 3
OE D8 03 D9        ADD   BX, CX        ; MOVE TO GRAPHICS ROW OF
                   ; INIT_TABLE
OE DA 80 FC 09     CMP   AH, 9         ;
OE DD 72 02        JC    C17           ; MODE IS 4, 5, 6, 8, OR 9
OE DF 03 D9        ADD   BX, CX        ; MOVE TO NEXT GRAPHICS ROW OF
                   ; INIT_TABLE
                   ;----- BX POINTS TO CORRECT ROW OF INITIALIZATION TABLE
OE E1 50            C17:  PUSH  AX           ; SAVE MODE IN AH
OE E2 8A 47 02     MOV   AL, DS: [BX+2] ; GET HORZ. SYNC POSITION
OE E5 8B 7F 0A     MOV   DI, WORD PTR DS: [BX+10] ; GET CURSOR TYPE
OE E8 1E            PUSH  DS           ;
OE E9 E8 138B R    CALL  DDS          ;
                   ASSUME DS: DATA
OE EC A2 0089 R    MOV   HORZ_POS, AL  ; SAVE HORZ. SYNC POSITION VARIABLE
OE EF 89 3E 0060 R MOV   CURSOR_MODE, DI ; SAVE CURSOR MODE
OE F3 50            PUSH  AX           ;
OE F4 A0 0086 R    MOV   AL, VAR_DELAY ; SET DEFAULT OFFSET
OE F7 24 0F        AND   AL, 0FH       ;
OE F9 A2 0086 R    MOV   VAR_DELAY, AL
OE FC 58            POP   AX           ;
                   ASSUME DS: CODE
OE FD 1F            POP   DS           ;
OE FE 32 E4        XOR   AH, AH        ; AH WILL SERVE AS REGISTER NUMBER
                   ; DURING LOOP
OF 00 8A 03D4     MOV   DX, 03D4H     ; POINT TO 6845
                   ; LOOP THROUGH TABLE, OUTPUTTING REG ADDRESS, THEN VALUE FROM TABLE
OF 03 8A C4        C18:  MOV   AL, AH         ; GET 6845 REGISTER NUMBER
OF 05 EC            OUT   DX, AL         ;
OF 06 42            INC   DX           ; POINT TO DATA PORT
OF 07 FE C4        INC   AH           ; NEXT REGISTER VALUE
OF 09 8A 07        MOV   AL, [BX]      ; GET TABLE VALUE
OF 0B EE            OUT   DX, AL         ; OUT TO CHIP
OF 0C 43            INC   BX           ; NEXT IN TABLE
OF 0D 04            DEC   DX           ; BACK TO POINTER REGISTER
OF 0E E2 F3        LOOP  C18          ; DO THE WHOLE TABLE
OF 10 58            POP   AX           ; GET MODE BACK
OF 11 1F            POP   DS           ; RECOVER SEGMENT VALUE
                   ASSUME DS: DATA
                   ;----- FILL REGEN AREA WITH BLANK
OF 12 33 FF        XOR   DI, DI        ; SET UP POINTER FOR REGEN
OF 14 89 3E 004E R MOV   CRT_START, DI ; START ADDRESS SAVED IN GLOBAL
OF 18 C6 06 0062 R MOV   ACTIVE_PAGE, 0 ; SET PAGE VALUE
OF 1D 5A            POP   DX           ; GET ORIGINAL INPUT BACK
OF 1E 80 E2 80     AND   DL, 80H       ; NO CLEAR OF REGEN ?
OF 21 75 1C        JNZ  C21           ; SKIP CLEARING REGEN
OF 23 BA B800      MOV   DX, 0B800H    ; SET UP SEGMENT FOR 16K REGEN AREA
OF 25 B9 2000      MOV   CX, 8192      ; NUMBER OF WORDS TO CLEAR
OF 29 3C 09        CMP   AL, 09H       ; REQUIRE 32K BYTE REGEN ?
OF 2B 72 05        JC    C19           ; NO, JUMP
OF 2D D1 E1        SHL  CX, 1         ; SET 16K WORDS TO CLEAR
OF 2F BA 1800      MOV   DX, 1800H     ; SET UP SEGMENT FOR 32K REGEN AREA
OF 32 8E C2        C19:  MOV   ES, DX         ; SET REGEN SEGMENT
OF 34 3C 04        CMP   AL, 4         ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
OF 36 B8 0F 20     MOV   AH, ' '+15*256 ; FILL CHAR FOR ALPHA
OF 39 72 02        JC    C20           ; NO GRAPHICS INIT
OF 3B 33 C0        XOR   AX, AX         ; FILL FOR GRAPHICS MODE
OF 3D F3/ AB       C20:  REP  STOSW        ; FILL THE REGEN BUFFER WITH BLANKS
                   ;----- ENABLE VIDEO
OF 3F BA 03DA     MOV   DX, VGA_CTL   ; SET PORT ADDRESS OF VGA
OF 42 32 C0        XOR   AL, AL         ;
OF 44 EE            OUT   DX, AL         ; SELECT VGA REG 0
OF 45 A0 0065 R    MOV   AL, CRT_MODE_SET ; GET MODE SET VALUE
OF 48 AE            OUT   DX, AL         ; SET MODE
                   ;----- DETERMINE NUMBER OF COLUMNS, BOTH FOR ENTIRE DISPLAY
                   ;----- AND THE NUMBER TO BE USED FOR TTY INTERFACE
OF 49 32 FF        XOR   BH, BH        ;
OF 4B 8A 1E 0049 R MOV   BL, CRT_MODE  ;
OF 4F 2E: 8A 87 0D5E R MOV   AL, CS: [BX + OFFSET M0060]
OF 54 32 E4        XOR   AH, AH        ;
OF 56 A3 004A R    MOV   CRT_COLS, AX ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN THIS SCREEN

```



```

;----- SET CURSOR POSITIONS
OF59 D1 E3          SHL     BX,1          ; WORD OFFSET INTO CLEAR LENGTH
OF5B 2E 8B BF 0D4B R MOV     CX,CS:EBX + OFFSET M0050J ; LENGTH TO CLEAR
OF60 89 0E 004C R    MOV     CRT_LEN,CX      ; SAVE LENGTH OF CRT
OF64 89 000B        MOV     CX,8          ; CLEAR ALL CURSOR POSITIONS
OF67 BF 0050 R      MOV     DI,OFFSET CURSOR_POSN ; POSN
OF6A 1E            PUSH    DS          ; ESTABLISH SEGMENT
OF6B 07            POP     ES          ; ADDRESSING
OF6C 33 C0         XOR     AX,AX
OF6E F3/ AB       REP     STOSW        ; FILL WITH ZEROES
;----- NORMAL RETURN FROM ALL VIDEO RETURNS
VIDEO_RETURN:
OF70              POP     DI
OF71 5E           POP     SI
OF72 5B           POP     BX
OF73 59           POP     CX
C22:              POP     DX
OF74 5A           POP     DS
OF75 1F           POP     ES
OF76 07           POP     ES          ; RECOVER SEGMENTS
OF77 CF           IRET                    ; ALL DONE
SET_MODE         ENDP
;-----
;
; KBDNMI - KEYBOARD NMI INTERRUPT ROUTINE
;
; THIS ROUTINE OBTAINS CONTROL UPON AN NMI INTERRUPT, WHICH
; OCCURS UPON A KEYSTROKE FROM THE KEYBOARD.
;
; THIS ROUTINE WILL DE-SERIALIZE THE BIT STREAM IN ORDER TO
; GET THE KEYBOARD SCAN CODE ENTERED. IT THEN ISSUES INT 41
; PASSING THE SCAN CODE IN AL TO THE KEY PROCESSOR. UPON RETURN
; IT RE-ENABLES NMI AND RETURNS TO SYSTEM (IRET).
;-----
;
; ASSUME CS: CODE, DS: DATA
KBDNMI PROC FAR
;-----DISABLE INTERRUPTS
OF78 FA          CLI
;-----SAVE REGS & DISABLE NMI
OF79 56          PUSH    SI
OF7A 57          PUSH    DI
OF7B 50          PUSH    AX          ; SAVE REGS
OF7C 53          PUSH    BX
OF7D 51          PUSH    CX
OF7E 52          PUSH    DX
OF7F 1E          PUSH    DS
OF80 06          PUSH    ES
;-----INIT COUNTERS
OF81 BE 000B     MOV     SI,8          ; SET UP # OF DATA BITS
OF84 32 DB       XOR     BL,BL        ; INIT. PARITY COUNTER
;-----SAMPLE 5 TIMES TO VALIDATE START BIT
OF86 32 E4       XOR     AH,AH
OF8B B9 0005     MOV     CX,5          ; SET COUNTER
OF8B E4 62       IN     AL,PORT_C    ; GET SAMPLE
11:             TEST    AL,40H        ; TEST IF 1
OF8F 74 02       JZ     12          ; JMP IF 0
OF91 FE C4       INC     AH          ; KEEP COUNT OF 1'S
OF93 E2 F6       LOOP   I1          ; KEEP SAMPLING
OF95 80 FC 03    CMP     AH,3          ; VALID START BIT ?
OF98 73 03       JNB    I25         ; JUMP IF 0K
OF9A EB 50 90    JMP     I8            ; INVALID (SYNC ERROR) NO AUDIO
;-----VALID START BIT, LOOK FOR TRAILING EDGE
OF9D 89 0032     MOV     CX,50        ; SET UP WATCHDOG TIMEOUT
13:             IN     AL,PORT_C    ; GET SAMPLE
OFA2 AB 40       TEST    AL,40H        ; TEST IF 0
OFA4 74 05       JZ     I5            ; JMP IF TRAILING EDGE FOUND
OFA6 E2 F8       LOOP   I3            ; KEEP LOOKING FOR TRAILING EDGE
OFA8 EB 4F 90    JMP     I8            ; SYNC ERROR (STUCK ON 1'S)
;-----READ CLOCK TO SET START OF BIT TIME
OFAB 80 40       MOV     AL,40H        ; READ CLOCK
OFAD E6 43       OUT    TIK_CTL,AL    ;
OFAF 90         NOP                    ;
OFB0 90         NOP                    ;
OFB1 E4 41       IN     AL,TIMER+1    ;
OFB3 8A E0       MOV     AH,AL         ;
OFB5 E4 41       IN     AL,TIMER+1    ;
OFB7 86 E0       XCHG  AH,AL         ;
OFB9 8B F8       MOV     DI,AX         ; SAVE CLOCK TIME IN DI
;-----VERIFY VALID TRANSITION
OFBB 89 0004     MOV     CX,4          ; SET COUNTER
OFBE E4 62       IN     AL,PORT_C    ; GET SAMPLE
OFC0 AB 40       TEST    AL,40H        ; TEST IF 0
OFC2 75 35       JNZ    I8            ; JMP IF INVALID TRANSITION (SYNC)
OFC4 E2 F8       LOOP   I6            ; KEEP LOOKING FOR VALID TRANSITION
;-----SET UP DISTANCE TO MIDDLE OF 1ST DATA BIT
OFC6 BA 0220     MOV     DX,544        ; 310 USEC AWAY (.838 US / CT)
;-----START LOOKING FOR TIME TO READ DATA BITS AND ASSEMBLE BYTE.
17:             CALL   I30          ;
OFC9 E8 1031 R   MOV     DX,526        ; SET NEW DISTANCE TO NEXT HALF BIT
OFCB BA 020E     MOV     DX,526        ; SAVE 1ST HALF BIT
OFCF 50         PUSH    AX
OFD0 E8 1031 R   CALL   I30          ;
OFD3 8A C8       MOV     CL,AL        ; PUT 2ND HALF BIT IN CL
OFD5 58         POP     AX          ; RESTORE 1ST HALF BIT
OFD6 3A C8       CMP     CL,AL        ; ARE THEY OPPOSITES ?
OFDB 74 2A       JE     I9            ; NO, PHASE ERROR

```

```

;-----VALID DATA BIT, PLACE IN SCAN BYTE
OFDA D0 EF          SHR BH,1          ; SHIFT PREVIOUS BITS
OFDC 0A FB          OR BH,AL         ; OR IN NEW DATA BIT
OFDE 4E             DEC SI           ; DECREMENT DATA BIT COUNTER
OFFD 75 EB          JNZ I7           ; CONTINUE FOR MORE DATA BITS
;-----WAIT FOR TIME TO SAMPLE PARITY BIT
OFFE1 EB 1031 R    CALL I30          ;
OFFE4 50           PUSH AX          ; SAVE 1ST HALF BIT
OFFE5 EB 1031 R    CALL I30          ;
OFFE6 9A CB        MOV CL,AL         ; PUT 2ND HALF BIT IN CL
OFFE7 58           POP AX           ; RESTORE 1ST HALF BIT
OFFE8 3A C8        CMP CL,AL         ; ARE THEY OPPOSITES ?
OFFED 74 15        JE I9            ; NO, PHASE ERROR
;-----VALID PARITY BIT, CHECK PARITY
OFFEF 80 E3 01    AND BL,1          ; CHECK IF ODD PARITY
OFFF2 74 10        JZ I9            ; JMP IF PARITY ERROR
;-----VALID CHARACTER, SEND TO CHARACTER PROCESSING
OFFF4 FB          STI AL,BH         ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
OFFF5 9A C7        MOV AL,BH         ; PLACE SCAN CODE IN AL
OFFF7 CD 48        INT 48H         ; CHARACTER PROCESSING
;-----RESTORE REGS AND RE-ENABLE NMI
OFFF9 07          18: POP ES         ; RESTORE REGS
OFFFA 1F          POP DS
OFFFB 5A          POP DX
OFFFC 59          POP CX
OFFFD 5B          POP BX
OFFFE E4 A0       IN AL,0A0H        ; ENABLE NMI
1000 5B          POP AX
1001 5F          POP DI
1002 5E          POP SI
1003 CF          IRET          ; RETURN TO SYSTEM
;-----PARITY, SYNCH OR PHASE ERROR. OUTPUT MISSED KEY BEEP
1004 EB 13BB R    19: CALL DDS         ; SETUP ADDRESSING
1007 83 FE 08    CMP SI,8         ; ARE WE ON THE FIRST DATA BIT?
100A 74 ED        JE I8            ; NO AUDIO FEEDBACK (MIGHT BE A
; . . . GLITCH)
100C F6 06 0018 R 01 TEST KB_FLAG_1,01H ; CHECK IF TRANSMISSION ERRORS
; . . . ARE TO BE REPORTED
1011 75 18        JNZ I10         ; ==DO NOT BEEP, 0=BEEP
1013 BB 0080     MOV BX,080H      ; DURATION OF ERROR BEEP
1016 B9 0048     MOV CX,048H      ; FREQUENCY OF ERROR BEEP
1019 E8 E035 R    CALL KB_NOISE     ; AUDIO FEEDBACK
101C 80 26 0017 R F0 AND KB_FLAG,0F0H ; CLEAR ALT, CLR, LEFT AND RIGHT
; SHIFTS
1021 80 26 0018 R OF AND KB_FLAG_1,0FH ; CLEAR POTENTIAL BREAK OF INS,CAPS
; NUM AND SCROLL SHIFTS
1026 80 26 008B R 1F AND KB_FLAG_2,1FH ;
1028 FE 06 0012 R 110: INC KBD_ERR      ; CLEAR FUNCTION SHIFTS
102F EB CB        JMP SHORT I8     ; KEEP TRACK OF KEYBOARD ERRORS
; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
1031 KBDNMI ENDP
1030 130 PROC NEAR
1031 131: MOV AL,40H        ; READ CLOCK
1033 OUT TIM_CTL,AL ; *
1035 NOP           ; *
1036 NOP           ; *
1037 E4 41        IN AL,TIMER+1    ; *
1039 8A E0        MOV AH,AL         ; *
103B E4 41        IN AL,TIMER+1    ; *
103D 96 E0        XCHG AH,AL         ; *
103F 9B CF        MOV CX,DI         ; GET LAST CLOCK TIME
1041 2B CB        SUB CX,AX         ; SUB CURRENT TIME
1043 3B CA        CMP CX,DX         ; IS IT TIME TO SAMPLE ?
1045 72 EA        JC I31          ; NO, KEEP 'LOOKING AT TIME
1047 2B CA        SUB CX,DX         ; UPDATE # OF COUNTS OFF
1049 9B FB        MOV DI,AX         ; SAVE CURRENT TIME AS LAST TIME
104B 03 F9        ADD DI,CX         ; ADD DIFFERENCE FOR NEXT TIME
;-----START SAMPLING DATA BIT (5 SAMPLES)
104D B9 0005     MOV CX,5         ; SET COUNTER
;-----
; SAMPLE LINE
;
; PORT_C IS SAMPLED CX TIMES AND IF THERE ARE 3 OR MORE 1'S
; THEN 80H IS RETURNED IN AL, ELSE 00H IS RETURNED IN AL.
; PARITY COUNTER IS MAINTAINED IN ES.
;-----
1050 32 E4        XOR AH,AH         ; CLEAR COUNTER
1052 E4 E2        IN AL,PORT_C     ; GET SAMPLE
1054 A8 40        TEST AL,40H      ; TEST IF 1
1056 74 02        JZ I33          ; JMP IF 0
1058 FE C4        INC AH          ; KEEP COUNT OF 1'S
105A E2 F6        LOOP I32         ; KEEP SAMPLING
105C 80 FC 03    CMP AH,3         ; VALID 1 ?
105F 72 05        JB I34          ; JMP IF NOT VALID 1
1061 80 80        MOV AL,080H      ; RETURN 80H IN AL (1)
1063 FE C3        INC BL          ; INCREMENT PARITY COUNTER
1065 C3           RET             ; RETURN TO CALLER
1066 32 C0        134: XOR AL,AL         ; RETURN 0 IN AL (0)
1068 C3           RET             ; RETURN TO CALLER
1069 130 ENDP

```

KEY62_INT

THE PURPOSE OF THIS ROUTINE IS TO TRANSLATE SCAN CODES AND SCAN CODE COMBINATIONS FROM THE 82 KEY KEYBOARD TO THEIR EQUIVALENTS ON THE 83 KEY KEYBOARD. THE SCAN CODE IS PASSED IN AL. EACH SCAN CODE PASSED EITHER TRIGGERS ONE OR MORE CALLS TO INTERRUPT 9 OR SETS FLAGS TO RETAIN KEYBOARD STATUS. WHEN INTERRUPT 9 IS CALLED THE TRANSLATED SCAN CODES ARE PASSED TO IT IN AL. THE INTENT OF THIS CODE WAS TO KEEP INTERRUPT 9 INTACT FROM ITS ORIGIN IN THE PC FAMILY. THIS ROUTINE IS IN THE FRONT END OF INTERRUPT 9 AND TRANSFORMS A 82 KEY KEYBOARD TO LOOK AS IF IT WERE AN 83 KEY VERSION.
IT IS ASSUMED THAT THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED FROM THE NMI DESERIALIZATION ROUTINE AND THAT ALL REGISTERS WERE SAVED IN THE CALLING ROUTINE. AS A CONSEQUENCE ALL REGISTERS ARE DESTROYED.

```

;EQUATES
= 0080 BREAK_BIT EQU 80H
= 0054 FN_KEY EQU 54H
= 0055 PHK EQU FN_KEY+1
= 0056 EXT_SCAN EQU PHK+1 ; BASE CODE FOR SCAN CODES
;
= 00FF AND_MASK EQU OFFH ; USED TO SELECTIVELY REMOVE BITS
= 001F CLEAR_FLAGS EQU AND_MASK - (FN_FLAG+FN_BREAK+FN_PENDING)
; SCAN CODES
= 0030 B_KEY EQU 48
= 0010 Q_KEY EQU 16
= 0019 P_KEY EQU 25
= 0012 E_KEY EQU 18
= 001F S_KEY EQU 31
= 0031 N_KEY EQU 49
= 0048 UP_ARROW EQU 72
= 0050 DOWN_ARROW EQU 80
= 004B LEFT_ARROW EQU 75
= 004D RIGHT_ARROW EQU 77
= 000C MINUS EQU 12
= 000D EQUALS EQU 13
= 000B NUM_0 EQU 11
; NEW TRANSLATED SCAN CODES

```

NOTE:

BREAK, PAUSE, ECHO, AND PRT_SCREEN ARE USED AS OFFSETS INTO THE TABLE 'SCAN'. OFFSET = TABLE POSITION + 1.

```

= 0001 ECHO EQU 01
= 0002 BREAK EQU 02
= 0003 PAUSE EQU 03
= 0004 PRT_SCREEN EQU 04
= 0046 SCROLL_LOCK EQU 70
= 0045 NUM_LOCK EQU 69
= 0047 HOME EQU 71
= 004F END_KEY EQU 79
= 0049 PAGE_UP EQU 73
= 0051 PAGE_DOWN EQU 81
= 004A KEYPAD_MINUS EQU 74
= 004E KEYPAD_PLUS EQU 78
; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
;----TABLE OF VALID SCAN CODES
KBO LABEL BYTE
DB B_KEY, Q_KEY, E_KEY, P_KEY, S_KEY, N_KEY
DB UP_ARROW, DOWN_ARROW, LEFT_ARROW, RIGHT_ARROW, MINUS
DB EQUALS
KBOLEN EQU $ - KBO
;----TABLE OF NEW SCAN CODES
KB1 LABEL BYTE
DB BREAK, PAUSE, ECHO, PRT_SCREEN, SCROLL_LOCK, NUM_LOCK
DB HOME, END_KEY, PAGE_UP, PAGE_DOWN, KEYPAD_MINUS, KEYPAD_PLUS
; NOTE: THERE IS A ONE TO ONE CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE SIZE OF KBO AND KB1.
; TABLE OF NUMERIC KEYPAD SCAN CODES
; THESE SCAN CODES WERE NUMERIC KEYPAD CODES ON THE 83 KEY KEYBOARD.
;----
NUM_CODES LABEL BYTE
DB 79, 80, 81, 75, 76, 77, 71, 72, 73, 82
;----
; TABLE OF SIMULATED KEYSTROKES
; THIS TABLE REPRESENTS A 4*2 ARRAY. EACH ROW CONSISTS OF A SEQUENCE OF SCAN CODES WHICH WOULD HAVE BEEN GENERATED ON AN 83 KEY KEYBOARD TO CAUSE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:
; ROW 1=ECHO CRT OUTPUT TO THE PRINTER
; ROW 2=BREAK
; THE TABLE HAS BOTH MAKE AND BREAK SCAN CODES.
;----
SCAN LABEL BYTE
DB 29, 55, 183, 157 ; CTRL + PRTSC
DB 29, 70, 198, 157 ; CTRL + SCROLL-LOCK

```

```

1081
1081 4F 50 51 4B 4C 4D
      47 48 49 52

```

```

108B
108B 1D 37 87 9D
108F 1D 46 C6 9D

```

```

-----
;TABLE OF VALID ALT SHIFT SCAN CODES
; THIS TABLE CONTAINS SCAN CODES FOR KEYS ON THE
; 62 KEY KEYBOARD. THESE CODES ARE USED IN
; COMBINATION WITH THE ALT KEY TO PRODUCE SCAN CODES
; FOR KEYS NOT FOUND ON THE 62 KEY KEYBOARD.
-----

```

```

1093
1093 35 28 34 1A 1B
= 0005

```

```

ALT_TABLE LABEL BYTE
DB 53,40,52,26,27
ALT_LEN EQU $ - ALT_TABLE
-----

```

```

;TABLE OF TRANSLATED SCAN CODES WITH ALT SHIFT
; THIS TABLE CONTAINS THE SCAN CODES FOR THE
; KEYS WHICH ARE NOT ON THE 62 KEY KEYBOARD AND
; WILL BE TRANSLATED WITH ALT SHIFT. THERE IS A
; ONE TO ONE CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE SIZES
; OF ALT_TABLE AND NEW_ALT.
; THE FOLLOWING TRANSLATIONS ARE MADE:

```

```

; ALT+ / = \
; ALT+ ' = `
; ALT+ [ = {
; ALT+ ] = ~
; ALT+ . = *
-----

```

```

1098
1098 28 29 37 2B 29

```

```

NEW_ALT LABEL BYTE
DB 43,41,55,43,41
-----

```

```

;EXTAB

```

```

TABLE OF SCAN CODES FOR MAPPING EXTENDED SET
OF SCAN CODES (SCAN CODES > 85). THIS TABLE
ALLOWS OTHER DEVICES TO USE THE KEYBOARD INTERFACE.
IF THE DEVICE GENERATES A SCAN CODE > 85 THIS TABLE
CAN BE USED TO MAP THE DEVICE TO THE KEYBOARD. THE
DEVICE ALSO HAS THE OPTION OF HAVING A UNIQUE SCAN
CODE PUT IN THE KEYBOARD BUFFER (INSTEAD OF MAPPING
TO THE KEYBOARD). THE EXTENDED SCAN CODE PUT IN THE
BUFFER WILL BE CONTINUOUS BEGINNING AT 150. A ZERO
WILL BE USED IN PLACE OF AN ASCII CODE. (E.G. A
DEVICE GENERATING SCAN CODE 86 AND NOT MAPPING 86
TO THE KEYBOARD WILL HAVE A [150,0] PUT IN THE
KEYBOARD BUFFER)

```

```

TABLE FORMAT:
THE FIRST BYTE IS A LENGTH INDICATING THE NUMBER
OF SCAN CODES MAPPED TO THE KEYBOARD. THE REMAINING
ENTRIES ARE WORDS. THE FIRST BYTE (LOW BYTE) IS A
SCAN CODE AND THE SECOND BYTE (HIGH BYTE) IS ZERO.
A DEVICE GENERATING N SCAN CODES IS ASSUMED TO GENERATE THE
FOLLOWING STREAM 86,87,88, ..., 86+(N-1). THE SCAN CODE BYTES
IN THE TABLE CORRESPOND TO THIS SET WITH THE FIRST DATA
BYTE MATCHING 86, THE SECOND MATCHING 87 ETC.

```

```

NOTES:

```

- (1) IF A DEVICE GENERATES A BREAK CODE, NOTHING IS PUT IN THE BUFFER.
- (2) A LENGTH OF 0 INDICATES THAT ZERO SCAN CODES HAVE BEEN MAPPED TO THE KEYBOARD AND ALL EXTENDED SCAN CODES WILL BE USED.
- (3) A DEVICE CAN MAP SOME OF ITS SCAN CODES TO THE KEYBOARD AND HAVE SOME ITS SCAN CODES IN THE EXTENDED SET.

```

109D
109D 14
109E 004B 0049 004D 0051
0050 004F 004B 0047
0039 001C
10B2 0011 0012 001F 002D
002C 002B 001E 0010
000F 0001

```

```

EXTAB LABEL BYTE
DB 20 ; LENGTH OF TABLE
DW 72,73,77,81,80,79,75,71,57,28
DW 17,18,31,45,44,43,30,16,15,1

```

```

10C6
10C6 FB
10C7 FC
10C8 EB 138B R
10CB BA E0
10CD EB 131E R

```

```

KEY62_INT PROC FAR

```

```

STI
CLD ; FORWARD DIRECTION
CALL DDS ; SET UP ADDRESSING
MOV AH,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE
CALL TPM ; ADJUST OUTPUT FOR USER
; MODIFICATION
JNC KBX0 ; JUMP IF OK TO CONTINUE
IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT.

```

```

10D0 73 01
10D2 CF

```

```

;----EXTENDED SCAN CODE CHECK

```

```

10D3 3C FF
10D5 74 6C
10D7 24 7F
10D9 3C 56
10DB 7C 5F

```

```

KBX0: CMP AL,OFFH ; IS THIS AN OVERRUN CHAR?
JE KRD_1 ; PASS IT TO INTERRUPT 9
AND AL,AND_MASK-BREAK_BIT ; TURN OFF BREAK BIT
CMP AL,EXT_SCAN ; IS THIS A SCAN CODE > 83
JL KBX4 ; REPLACE BREAK BIT

```

```

10DD 1E
10DE 33 F6
10E0 8E DE
10E2 C4 3E 0124 R

```

```

;----SCAN CODE IS IN EXTENDED SET

```

```

PUSH DS
XOR SI,SI
MOV DS,SI
ASSUME DS:ABS0
LES DI,DWORD PTR EXST ; GET THE POINTER TO THE EXTENDED
; SET
MOV CL,BYTE PTR ES:[DI] ; GET LENGTH BYTE
POP DS
ASSUME DS:DATA

```

```

10E6 26: BA 0D
10E9 1F

```

```

;----DOES SCAN CODE GET MAPPED TO KEYBOARD OR TO NEW EXTENDED SCAN
; CODES?

```

```

10EA 2C 56
10EC FE C9
10EE 3A C1
10F0 7F 10

```

```

SUB AL,EXT_SCAN ; CONVERT TO BASE OF NEW SET
DEC CL ; LENGTH - 1
CMP AL,CL ; IS CODE IN TABLE?
JG KBX1 ; JUMP IF SCAN CODE IS NOT IN TABLE

```

```

;----GET SCAN CODE FROM TABLE
10F2 47          INC     D1          ; POINT D1 PAST LENGTH BYTE
10F3 8B DB      MOV     BX,AX      ;
10F5 32 FF      XOR     BH,BH       ; PREPARE FOR ADDING TO 16 BIT
; REGISTER
10F7 01 E3      SHL     BX,1        ;
10F9 03 FB      ADD     D1,BX       ; OFFSET TO CORRECT TABLE ENTRY
10FB 26: 8A 05  MOV     AL,BYTE PTR ES:[D1]; TRANSLATED SCAN CODE IN AL
10FE 3C 56      CMP     AL,EXT_SCAN ; IS CODE IN KEYBOARD SET?
1100 7C 3A      JL      KBX4        ; IN KEYBOARD SET, CHECK FOR BREAK
;----SCAN CODE GETS MAPPED TO EXTENDED SCAN CODES
1102 F6 C4 80   KBX1:  TEST     AH,BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A BREAK CODE?
1105 74 01      JZ     KBX2        ; MAKE CODE, PUT IN BUFFER
1107 CF        IRET            ; BREAK CODE, RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
1108 80 C4 40   KBX2:  ADD     AH,64      ; EXTENDED SET CODES BEGIN AT 150
110B 32 C0      XOR     AL,AL       ; ZERO OUT ASCII VALUE (NULL)
110D 8B 1E 001C R MOV     BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; GET TAIL POINTER
1111 8B BF      MOV     SI,BX       ; SAVE POINTER TO TAIL
1113 E9 144F R   CALL    K4          ; INCREMENT TAIL VALUE
1116 38 1E 001A R CMP     BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; IS BUFFER FULL?
111A 75 19      JNE    KBX3        ; PUT CONTENTS OF AX IN BUFFER
;----BUFFER IS FULL, BEEP AND CLEAR FLAGS
111C 8B 0080     MOV     BX,80H      ; FREQUENCY OF BEEP
111F 89 004B     MOV     CX,4BH      ; DURATION OF BEEP
1122 E8 E035 R   CALL    KB_NOISE    ; BUFFER FULL BEEP
1125 80 26 0017 R FO AND     KB_FLAG,OF0H ; CLEAR ALT, CTRL, LEFT AND RIGHT
; SHIFTS
112A 80 26 0018 R OF AND     KB_FLAG_1,0FH ; CLEAR MAKE OF INS,CAPS_LOCK,NUM
; AND SCROLL
112F 80 26 0088 R 1F AND     KB_FLAG_2,1FH ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
1134 CF        IRET            ; DONE WITH INTERRUPT
1135 89 04      MOV     [SI],AX     ; PUT CONTENTS OF AX IN BUFFER
1137 89 1E 001C R MOV     BUFFER_TAIL,BX ; ADVANCE BUFFER TAIL
113B CF        IRET            ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
113C 80 E4 80   KBX4:  AND     AH,BREAK_BIT ; MASK BREAK BIT ON ORIGINAL SCAN
113F 0A C4      OR      AL,AH       ; UPDATE NEW SCAN CODE
1141 8A E0      MOV     AH,AL       ; SAVE AL IN AH AGAIN
;----83 KEY BOARD FUNCTIONS SHIFT+PRTSC AND CTRL+NUMLOCK
1143 3C 45      KBO_1: CMP     AL,NUM_KEY ; IS THIS A NUMLOCK?
1145 75 14      JNE    KBO_3        ; CHECK FOR PRTSC
1147 F6 06 0017 R O4 TEST    KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; IS CTRL KEY BEING HELD DOWN?
114C 74 0A      JZ     KBO_2        ; NUMLOCK WITHOUT CTRL, CONTINUE
114E F6 06 0017 R O8 TEST    KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; IS ALT KEY HELD CONCURRENTLY?
1153 75 03      JNZ    KBO_2        ; PASS IT ON
1155 E9 12EB R   JMP     KB16_1      ; PUT KEYBOARD IN HOLD STATE
1158 E9 125C R   JMP     CONT_INT    ; CONTINUE WITH INTERRUPT 48H
;----CHECK FOR PRTSC
115B 3C 37      KBO_3: CMP     AL,55      ; IS THIS A PRTSC KEY?
115D 75 11      JNZ    KB1_1        ; NOT A PRTSC KEY
115F F6 06 0017 R O3 TEST    KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; EITHER SHIFT
; ACTIVE?
1164 74 F2      JZ     KBO_2        ; PROCESS SCAN IN INT9
1166 F6 06 0017 R O4 TEST    KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; IS THE CTRL KEY PRESSED?
116B 75 EB      JNZ    KBO_2        ; NOT A VALID PRTSC (PC COMPATIBLE)
116D E9 1301 R   JMP     PRTSC       ; HANDLE THE PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION
;----ALTERNATE SHIFT TRANSLATIONS
1170 8A E0      KB1_1: MOV     AH,AL       ; SAVE CHARACTER
1172 24 7F      AND     AL,AND_MASK - BREAK_BIT ; MASK BREAK BIT
1174 F6 06 0017 R O8 TEST    KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; IS THIS A POTENTIAL TRANSLATION
1179 74 39      JZ     KB2          ;
;----TABLE LOOK UP
117B 0E        PUSH   CS          ;
117C 07        POP    ES          ; INITIALIZE SEGMENT FOR TABLE LOOK
; UP
117D BF 1093 R   MOV     DI,OFFSET ALT_TABLE
1180 89 0005     MOV     CX,ALT_LEN  ; GET READY FOR TABLE LOOK UP
1183 F2/ AE     REPNE  SCASB       ; SEARCH TABLE
1185 75 2D      JNE    KB2         ; JUMP IF MATCH IS NOT FOUND
1187 89 1094 R   MOV     CX,OFFSET ALT_TABLE + 1
118A 2B F9      SUB     D1,CX       ; UPDATE D1 TO INDEX SCAN CODE
118C 2E: 8A 85 109B R MOV     AL,CS:NEW_ALTDI0 ; TRANSLATE SCAN CODE
;----CHECK FOR BREAK CODE
1191 8A 1E 0017 R MOV     BL,KB_FLAG  ; SAVE KB_FLAG STATUS
1195 80 36 0017 R O8 XOR     KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; MASK OFF ALT SHIFT
119A F6 C4 80   TEST    AH,BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A BREAK CHARACTER?
119D 74 02      JZ     KB1_2        ; JUMP IF SCAN IS A MAKE
119F 0C 80      OR      AL,BREAK_BIT ; SET BREAK BIT
;----MAKE CODE, CHECK FOR SHIFT SEQUENCE
11A1 83 FF 03   KB1_2: CMP     D1,3      ; IS THIS A SHIFT SEQUENCE
11A4 7C 05      JL     KB1_3        ; JUMP IF NOT SHIFT SEQUENCE
11A6 80 0E 0017 R O2 OR      KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT ; TURN ON SHIFT FLAG
11AB E6 60      MOV     E6,60      ;
11AD CD 09      INT     9H         ; ISSUE INT TO PROCESS SCAN CODE
11AF 8B 1E 0017 R MOV     KB_FLAG,BL  ; RESTORE ORIGINAL FLAG STATES
11B3 CF        IRET            ;
;----FUNCTION KEY HANDLER
11B4 3C 54      KB2:  CMP     AL,FN_KEY  ; CHECK FOR FUNCTION KEY
11B6 75 23      JNZ    KB4         ; JUMP IF NOT FUNCTION KEY
11B8 F6 C4 80   TEST    AH, BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A FUNCTION BREAK
11BB 75 0B      JNZ    KB3         ; JUMP IF FUNCTION BREAK
11BD 80 26 0088 R 1F AND     KB_FLAG_2,CLEAR_FLAGS ; CLEAR ALL PREVIOUS
; FUNCTIONS
11C2 80 0E 0088 R A0 OR      KB_FLAG_2, FN_FLAG + FN_PENDING
11C7 CF        IRET            ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
;----FUNCTION BREAK
11C8 F6 06 0088 R 20 TEST    KB_FLAG_2, FN_PENDING
11CD 75 06      JNZ    KB3_1        ; JUMP IF FUNCTION IS PENDING
11CF 80 26 0088 R 1F AND     KB_FLAG_2,CLEAR_FLAGS ; CLEAR ALL FLAGS
11D4 CF        IRET            ;
11D5 80 0E 0088 R A0 KB3_1: OR      KB_FLAG_2, FN_BREAK ; SET BREAK FLAG
11DA CF        IRET            ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

```

```

;----CHECK IF FUNCTION FLAG ALREADY SET
1108 3C 55 KB4: CMP AL,PHK ; IS THIS A PHANTOM KEY?
1110 74 F8 JZ KB3_2 ; JUMP IF PHANTOM SEQUENCE
11DF F6 06 0088 R 90 KB4_0: TEST KB_FLAG_2, FN_FLAG+FN_LOCK ; ARE WE IN FUNCTION
; STATE?

11E4 75 21 JNZ K85
;----CHECK IF NUM_STATE IS ACTIVE
11E6 F6 06 0017 R 20 TEST KB_FLAG, NUM_STATE
11E8 74 16 JZ KB4_1 ; JUMP IF NOT IN NUM_STATE
11E0 3C 0B CMP AL, NUM_0 ; ARE WE IN NUMERIC KEYPAD REGION?
11EF 77 12 JA KB4_1 ; JUMP IF NOT IN KEYPAD
11F1 FE 08 DEC AL ; CHECK LOWER BOUND OF RANGE
11F3 74 0E JZ KB4_1 ; JUMP IF NOT IN RANGE (ESC KEY)
;----TRANSLATE SCAN CODE TO NUMERIC KEYPAD
11F5 FE C8 DEC AL ; AL IS OFFSET INTO TABLE
11F7 BB 1081 R MOV BX, OFFSET NUM_CODES
11FA 2E: D7 XLAT CS: NUM_CODES ; NEW SCAN CODE IS IN AL
11FC 80 E4 80 AND AH, BREAK_BIT ; ISOLATE BREAK BIT ON ORIGINAL
; SCAN CODE
11FF 0A C4 OR AL, AH ; UPDATE KEYPAD SCAN CODE
1201 EB 59 JMP SHORT CONT_INT ; CONTINUE WITH INTERRUPT
1203 8A C4 KB4_1: MOV AL, AH ; GET BACK BREAK BIT IF SET
1205 EB 55 JMP SHORT CONT_INT
;----CHECK FOR VALID FUNCTION KEY
1207 3C 0B K85: CMP AL, NUM_0 ; CHECK FOR RANGE OF INTEGERS
1209 77 20 JA KB7 ; JUMP IF NOT IN RANGE
120B FE C8 DEC AL ; CHECK FOR ESC KEY (=1)
120D 75 25 JNZ K86 ; NOT ESCAPE KEY, RANGE OF INTEGERS
;----ESCAPE KEY, LOCK KEYBOARD IN FUNCTION LOCK
120F F6 C4 80 TEST AH, BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A BREAK CODE?
1212 75 30 JNZ K88 ; NO PROCESSING FOR ESCAPE BREAK
1214 F6 06 0088 R 80 TEST KB_FLAG_2, FN_FLAG ; TOGGLES ONLY WHEN FN HELD
; CONCURRENTLY
1219 74 29 JZ K88 ; NOT HELD CONCURRENTLY
121B F6 06 0088 R 40 TEST KB_FLAG_2, FN_BREAK ; HAS THE FUNCTION KEY BEEN
; RELEASED?
1220 75 22 JNZ K88 ; CONTINUE IF RELEASED. PROCESS AS
; ESC
1222 F6 06 0017 R 03 TEST KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; EITHER SHIFT?
1227 74 1B JZ K88 ; NOT HELD DOWN
1229 80 38 0088 R 10 XOR KB_FLAG_2, FN_LOCK ; TOGGLE STATE
122E 80 26 0088 R 1F AND KB_FLAG_2, CLEAR_FLAGS ; TURN OFF OTHER STATES
1233 CF IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
;----SCAN CODE IN RANGE 1 -> 0
1234 04 3A K86: ADD AL, 58 ; GENERATE CORRECT SCAN CODE
1236 EB 3E JMP SHORT KB12 ; CLEAN-UP BEFORE RETURN TO KB_INT
;----CHECK TABLE FOR OTHER VALID SCAN CODES
1238 0E K87: PUSH CS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF TABLE
1239 07 POP ES ; BASE OF TABLE
123A BF 1069 R MOV DI, OFFSET K80 ; BASE OF TABLE
123D B9 000C MOV CX, KBOLEN ; LENGTH OF TABLE
1240 F2: AE REPNE SCASB ; SEARCH TABLE FOR A MATCH
1242 74 1D JE KB10 ; JUMP IF MATCH
;----ILLEGAL CHARACTER
1244 F6 06 0088 R 40 K88: TEST KB_FLAG_2, FN_BREAK ; HAS BREAK OCCURRED?
1249 74 0F JZ K89 ; FUNCTION KEY HAS NOT BEEN
; RELEASED
124B F6 C4 80 TEST AH, BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A BREAK OF AN ILLEGAL
124E 75 0A JNZ K89 ; DON'T RESET FLAGS ON ILLEGAL
; BREAK
1250 80 26 0088 R 1F K885: AND KB_FLAG_2, CLEAR_FLAGS ; NORMAL STATE
1255 C6 06 0087 R 00 MOV CUR_FUNC, 0 ; RETRIEVE ORIGINAL SCAN CODE
;----FUNCTION BREAK IS NOT SET
125A 8A C4 K89: MOV AL, AH ; RETRIEVE ORIGINAL SCAN CODE
125C INT: OUT KBPORT, AL ; ISSUE KEYBOARD INTERRUPT
125E CD 09 INT 9H
1260 CF RET_INT: IRET
;----BEFORE TRANSLATION CHECK FOR ALT+FN+N_KEY AS NUM LOCK
1261 3C 31 K810: CMP AL, N_KEY ; IS THIS A POTENTIAL NUMLOCK?
1263 75 07 JNE KB10_1 ; NOT A NUMKEY, TRANSLATE IT
1265 F6 06 0017 R 0B TEST KB_FLAG, ALT_SHIFT ; ALT HELD DOWN ALSO?
126A 74 D8 JZ K88 ; TREAT AS ILLEGAL COMBINATION
126C B9 106A R KB10_1: MOV CX, OFFSET K80 + 1 ; GET OFFSET TO TABLE
126F 2B F9 SUB DI, CX ; UPDATE INDEX TO NEW SCAN CODE
; TABLE
1271 2E: 8A 85 1075 R MOV AL, CS:KB10[DI] ; MOV NEW SCAN CODE INTO REGISTER
;----TRANSLATED
1276 F6 C4 80 K812: TEST AH, BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A BREAK CHAR?
1279 74 35 JZ KB13 ; JUMP IF MAKE CODE
;----CHECK FOR TOGGLE KEY
127B 3C 45 CMP AL, NUM_LOCK ; IS THIS A NUM LOCK?
127D 74 04 JZ KB12_1 ; JUMP IF TOGGLE KEY
127F 3C 46 CMP AL, SCROLL_LOCK ; IS THIS A SCROLL LOCK?
1281 75 08 JNZ KB12_2 ; JUMP IF NOT A TOGGLE KEY
1283 0C 80 OR AL, 80H ; TURN ON BREAK BIT
1285 E6 60 OUT KBPORT, AL
1287 CD 09 INT 9H ; TOGGLE STATE
1289 24 7F AND AL, AND_MASK-BREAK_BIT ; TURN OFF BREAK BIT
128B F6 06 0088 R 40 K812_2: TEST KB_FLAG_2, FN_BREAK ; HAS FUNCTION BREAK OCCURRED?
1290 74 11 JZ KB12_3 ; JUMP IF BREAK HAS NOT OCCURRED
1292 3A 06 0087 R CMP AL, CUR_FUNC ; IS THIS A BREAK OF OLD VALID
; FUNCTION
1296 75 C8 RET_INT ; ALLOW FURTHER CURRENT FUNCTIONS
1298 80 26 0088 R 1F AND KB_FLAG_2, CLEAR_FLAGS
129D K812_20:
129E C6 06 0087 R 00 MOV CUR_FUNC, 0 ; CLEAR CURRENT FUNCTION
12A2 CF IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

```

```

12A3 3A 06 0087 R      KB12_3: CMP    AL,CUR_FUNC    ; IS THIS BREAK OF FIRST FUNCTION?
12A7 75 B7             JNE    RET_INT          ; IGNORE
12A9 80 26 0088 R DF   AND    KB_FLAG_2,AND_MASK-FN_PENDING ; TURN OFF PENDING
                                ; FUNCTION
12AE EB ED             JMP    KB12_20         ; CLEAR CURRENT FUNCTION AND RETURN
;----VALID MAKE KEY HAS BEEN PRESSED
12B0 F6 06 0088 R 40   KB13: TEST   KB_FLAG_2,FN_BREAK ; CHECK IF FUNCTION KEY HAS BEEN
                                ; PRESSED
12B5 74 0D             JZ     KB14_1         ; JUMP IF NOT SET
;----FUNCTION BREAK HAS ALREADY OCCURED
12B7 80 3E 0087 R 00   CMP    CUR_FUNC,0     ; IS THIS A NEW FUNCTION?
12BC 74 06             JZC   KB14_1         ; INITIALIZE NEW FUNCTION
12BE 38 06 0087 R     CMP    CUR_FUNC,AL    ; IS THIS NON-CURRENT FUNCTION
12C2 75 8C             JNZ   KB85           ; JUMP IF NO FUNCTION IS PENDING
                                ; .. TO RETRIEVE ORIGINAL SCAN CODE
;----CHECK FOR SCAN CODE GENERATION SEQUENCE
12C4 A2 0087 R         KB14_1: MOV   CUR_FUNC,AL ; INITIALIZE CURRENT FN
12C7 3C 04             CMP    AL,PR1_SCREEN ; IS THIS A SIMULATED SEQUENCE?
12C9 7F 91             JG    CONT_INT       ; JUMP IF THIS IS A SIMPLE
                                ; TRANSLATION
12CB 74 34             JZ    PRTSC         ; DO THE PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION
12CD 3C 03             CMP    AL,PAUSE     ; IS THIS THE HOLD FUNCTION?
12CF 74 1A             JZ    KB16_1       ; DO THE PAUSE FUNCTION
;----BREAK OR ECHO
12D1 FE CB             DEC    AL           ; POINT AT BASE
12D3 D0 E0             SHL   AL,1         ; MULTIPLY BY 4
12D5 D0 E0             SHL   AL,1
12D7 98               CBW
12D8 2E: 8D 36 108B R  LEA   SI,SCAN      ; ADDRESS SEQUENCE OF SIMULATED
                                ; KEYSTROKES
12DD 03 F0             ADD   SI,AX        ; UPDATE TO POINT AT CORRECT SET
12DF B9 0004           MOV   CX,4        ; LOOP COUNTER
12E2 GENERATE:
12E2 2E: AC             LODS  SCAN        ; GET SCAN CODE FROM TABLE
12E4 E6 60             OUT   KBPORT,AL   ;
12E6 CD 09             INT  9H          ; PROCESS IT
12E8 E2 FB             LOOP  GENERATE    ; GET NEXT
12EA CF             IRET
;----PUT KEYBOARD IN HOLD STATE
12EB F6 06 0018 R 08   KB16_1: TEST  KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; CANNOT GO IN HOLD STATE IF
                                ; ITS ACTIVE
12F0 75 0E             JNZ   KB16_2       ; DONE WITH INTERRUPT
12F2 80 0E 0018 R 08   OR    KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; TURN ON HOLD FLAG
12F7 E4 A0             IN   AL,NMI_PORT  ; RESET KEYBOARD LATCH
12F9 F6 06 0018 R 08   HOLD: TEST  KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; STILL IN HOLD STATE?
12FE 75 F9             JNZ   HOLD        ; CONTINUE LOOPING UNTIL KEY IS
                                ; PRESSED
1300 CF             IRET             ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT 48H
;----PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION
1301 F6 06 0018 R 08   KB16_2: TEST  KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; IS HOLD STATE IN PROGRESS?
1306 74 06             PR1SC: JZ    KB16_3       ; OK TO CONTINUE WITH PR1SC
1308 80 26 0018 R F7   AND   KB_FLAG_1,OFFH-HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF FLAG
130D CF             IRET
130E 83 C4 06         KB16_3: ADD   SP,3*2   ; GET RID OF CALL TO INTERRUPT 48H
1311 07             POP   ES         ; POP REGISTERS THAT AREN'T
                                ; MODIFIED IN INTS
1312 1F             POP   DS
1313 5A             POP   DX
1314 59             POP   CX
1315 58             POP   BX
1316 E4 A0           IN   AL,NMI_PORT  ; RESET KEYBOARD LATCH
1318 CD 05           INT  5H          ; ISSUE INTERRUPT
131A 58             POP   AX
131B 5F             POP   D1
131C 5E             POP   SI         ; POP THE REST
131D CF             IRET
131E KEY62_INT ENDP
;-----
; TYPAMATIC
; THIS ROUTINE WILL CHECK KEYBOARD STATUS BITS IN KB_FLAG_2
; AND DETERMINE WHAT STATE THE KEYBOARD IS IN. APPROPRIATE
; ACTION WILL BE TAKEN.
; INPUT
; AL= SCAN CODE OF KEY WHICH TRIGGERED NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT
; OUTPUT
; CARRY BIT = 1 IF NO ACTION IS TO BE TAKEN.
; CARRY BIT = 0 MEANS SCAN CODE IN AL SHOULD BE PROCESSED
; FURTHER.
; MODIFICATIONS TO THE VARIABLES CUR_CHAR AND VAR_DELAY ARE
; MADE. ALSO THE PUTCHAR BIT IN KB_FLAG_2 IS TOGGLED WHEN
; THE KEYBOARD IS IN HALF RATE MODE.
;-----
131E TPM             PROC   NEAR
131E 53             PUSH  BX
131F 38 06 0085 R     CMP    CUR_CHAR,AL  ; IS THIS A NEW CHARACTER?
1323 74 31             JZ    TP2          ; JUMP IF SAME CHARACTER
;----NEW CHARACTER CHECK FOR BREAK SEQUENCES
1325 A8 80             TEST  AL,BREAK_BIT ; IS THE NEW KEY A BREAK KEY?
1327 74 12             JZ    TP0         ; JUMP IF NOT A BREAK
1329 24 7F             AND   AL,07FH     ; CLEAR BREAK BIT
132B 38 06 0085 R     CMP    CUR_CHAR,AL  ; IS NEW CHARACTER THE BREAK OF
                                ; LAST MAKE?
132F BA C4             MOV   AL,AH       ; RETRIEVE ORIGINAL CHARACTER
1331 75 05             JNZ   TP          ; JUMP IF NOT THE SAME CHARACTER
1333 C6 06 0085 R 00   MOV   CUR_CHAR,00 ; CLEAR CURRENT CHARACTER
1338 F8             TP:  CLC          ; CLEAR CARRY BIT
1339 58             POP   BX
133A C3             RET              ; RETURN

```

```

133B A2 0085 R
133E 80 26 0086 R FO
1343 80 26 0088 R FE
1348 F6 06 0088 R O2

134D 74 E9
134F 80 0E 0086 R OF
1354 EB E2

1356 F6 06 0088 R OB
135B 75 2B
135D 8A 1E 0086 R
1361 80 E3 OF
1364 0A DB
1366 74 0D
1368 FE CB

136A 80 26 0086 R FO
136F 08 1E 0086 R
1373 EB 13

1375 F6 06 0088 R O4
137A 74 BC
137C 80 36 0088 R O1
1381 F6 06 0088 R O1
1386 75 B0
1388
1389 F9
1389 5B
138A C3
138B

;---INITIALIZE A NEW CHARACTER
TP0: MOV CUR_CHAR,AL ; SAVE NEW CHARACTER
AND VAR_DELAY,OF0H ; CLEAR VARIABLE DELAY
AND KB_FLAG_2,OF0H ; INITIAL PUTCHAR BIT AS ZERO
TEST KB_FLAG_2,INIT_DELAY ; ARE WE INCREASING THE
; INITIAL DELAY?
JZ TP ; DEFAULT DELAY?
OR VAR_DELAY,DELAY_RATE ; INCREASE DELAY BY 2X
JMP SHORT TP

;---CHECK IF WE ARE IN TYPAMATIC MODE AND IF DELAY IS OVER
TP2: TEST KB_FLAG_2,TYPE_OFF ; IS TYPAMATIC TURNED OFF?
JNZ TP4 ; JUMP IF TYPAMATIC RATE IS OFF
MOV BL,VAR_DELAY ; GET VAR_DELAY
AND BL,OFH ; MASK OFF HIGH ORDER(SCREEN RANGE)
OR BL,BL ; IS INITIAL DELAY OVER?
JZ TP3 ; JUMP IF DELAY IS OVER
DEC BL ; DECREASE DELAY WAIT BY ANOTHER
; CHARACTER

AND VAR_DELAY,OF0H
OR VAR_DELAY,BL
JMP SHORT TP4

;---CHECK IF TIME TO OUTPUT CHAR
TP3: TEST KB_FLAG_2,HALF_RATE ; ARE WE IN HALF RATE MODE
JZ TP ; JUMP IF WE ARE IN NORMAL MODE
XOR KB_FLAG_2,PUTCHAR ; TOGGLE BIT
TEST KB_FLAG_2,PUTCHAR ; IS IT TIME TO PUT OUT A CHAR
JNZ TP ; NOT TIME TO OUTPUT CHARACTER
TP4: ; SKIP THIS CHARACTER
STC ; SET CARRY FLAG
POP BX
RET

TPM ENDP

;-----
; THIS SUBROUTINE SETS DS TO POINT TO THE BIOS DATA AREA
; INPUT: NONE
; OUTPUT: DS IS SET
;-----
138B PROC NEAR
138B PUSH AX
138C 88 0040
138F 8E D8
1391 5B
1392 C3
1393 RETP

DDS ENDP

;--- INT 1A
TIME_OF_DAY/SOUND SOURCE SELECT
; THIS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE CLOCK TO BE SET/READ.
; AN INTERFACE FOR SETTING THE MULTIPLEXER FOR
; AUDIO SOURCE IS ALSO PROVIDED
;
; INPUT
; (AH) = 0 READ THE CURRENT CLOCK SETTING
; RETURNS CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
; AL = 0 IF TIMER HAS NOT PASSED 24 HOURS
; SINCE LAST READ. <0 IF ON ANOTHER DAY
; (AH) = 1 SET THE CURRENT CLOCK
; CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
; (AH) = 80H SET UP SOUND MULTIPLEXER
; AL =(SOURCE OF SOUND) --> "AUDIO OUT" OR RF MODULATOR
; 00 = 8253 CHANNEL 2
; 01 = CASSETTE INPUT
; 02 = "AUDIO IN" LINE ON I/O CHANNEL
; 03 = COMPLEX SOUND GENERATOR CHIP
;
; NOTE: COUNTS OCCUR AT THE RATE OF 1193180/85536 COUNTS/SEC
; (OR ABOUT 18.2 PER SECOND -- SEE EQUATES BELOW)
;-----
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
TIME_OF_DAY PROC FAR
STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
CALL DDS
CMP AH,80H ; AH=80
JE T4A ; MUX_SET-UP
OR AH,AH ; AH=0
JZ T2 ; READ_TIME
DEC AH ; AH=1
JZ T3 ; SET_TIME
T1: STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
T2: CLI ; NO TIMER INTERRUPTS WHILE READING
MOV AL,TIMER_OFL
MOV TIMER_OFL,0 ; GET OVERFLOW, AND RESET THE FLAG
MOV CX,TIMER_HIGH
MOV DX,TIMER_LOW
JMP T1 ; TOD_RETURN
138B FA ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE WRITING
T3: CLI
MOV TIMER_LOW,DX
MOV TIMER_HIGH,CX ; SET THE TIME
MOV TIMER_OFL,0 ; RESET OVERFLOW
JMP T1 ; TOD_RETURN
1393
1393 FB
1394 1E
1395 EB 138B R
1398 80 FC B0
139B 74 2E
139D 0A E4
139F 74 07
13A1 FE CC
13A3 74 16
13A5 FB
13A6 1F
13A7 CF
13A8 FA
13A9 A0 0070 R
13AC C6 06 0070 R O0
13B1 8B 0E 006E R
13B5 8B 16 006C R
13B9 EB EA
13BB FA
13BC 89 16 006C R
13CD 89 0E 006E R
13C4 C6 06 0070 R O0
13C9 EB DA

```



```

13CB 51
13CC B1 05
13CE D2 E0
13D0 96 C4
13D2 E4 61
13D4 24 9F
13D6 0A C4
13D8 E6 61
13DA 59
13DB EB CB
13DD

```

```

T4A:  PUSH    CX
      MOV     CL,5
      SAL    AL,CL
      XCHG   AL,AH
      IN     AL,PORT_B
      AND    AL,1001111B
      OR     AL,AH
      OUT    PORT_B,AL
      POP    CX
      JMP    T1
      TIME_OF_DAY
      ENDP

```

```

----- INT 16 -----

```

```

KEYBOARD I/O
THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE KEYBOARD SUPPORT

```

```

INPUT

```

```

(AH)=0  READ THE NEXT ASCII CHARACTER STRUCK FROM THE
        KEYBOARD, RETURN THE RESULT IN (AL), SCAN CODE IN
        (AH)
(AH)=1  SET THE Z FLAG TO INDICATE IF AN ASCII CHARACTER IS
        AVAILABLE TO BE READ.
        (ZF)=1 -- NO CODE AVAILABLE
        (ZF)=0 -- CODE IS AVAILABLE
        IF ZF = 0, THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER TO BE
        READ IS IN AX, AND THE ENTRY REMAINS IN THE BUFFER
(AH)=2  RETURN THE CURRENT SHIFT STATUS IN AL REGISTER
        THE BIT SETTINGS FOR THIS CODE ARE INDICATED IN THE
        THE EQUATES FOR KB_FLAG
(AH)=3  SET TYPAMATIC RATES. THE TYPAMATIC RATE CAN BE
        CHANGED USING THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:
        (AL)=0  RETURN TO DEFAULT. RESTORES ORIGINAL
        STATE. I.E. TYPAMATIC ON, NORMAL INITIAL
        DELAY, AND NORMAL TYPAMATIC RATE.
        (AL)=1  INCREASE INITIAL DELAY. THIS IS THE
        DELAY BETWEEN THE FIRST CHARACTER AND
        THE BURST OF TYPAMATIC CHARS.
        (AL)=2  HALF_RATE. SLOWS TYPAMATIC CHARACTERS
        BY ONE HALF.
        (AL)=3  COMBINES AL=1 AND AL=2. INCREASES
        INITIAL DELAY AND SLOWS TYPAMATIC
        CHARACTERS BY ONE-HALF.
        (AL)=4  TURN OFF TYPAMATIC CHARACTERS. ONLY THE
        FIRST CHARACTER IS HONORED. ALL OTHERS
        ARE IGNORED.
        AL IS RANGE CHECKED. IF AL<0 OR AL>4 THE STATE
        REMAINS THE SAME.
        ***NOTE*** EACH TIME THE TYPAMATIC RATES ARE
        CHANGED ALL PREVIOUS STATES ARE REMOVED. I.E. IF
        THE KEYBOARD IS IN THE HALF RATE MODE AND YOU WANT
        TO ADD AN INCREASE IN TYPAMATIC DELAY, YOU MUST
        CALL THIS ROUTINE WITH AH=3 AND AL=3.
        ADJUST KEYBOARD BY THE VALUE IN AL AS FOLLOWS:
        (AL)=0  TURN OFF KEYBOARD CLICK.
        (AL)=1  TURN ON KEYBOARD CLICK.
        AL IS RANGE CHECKED. THE STATE IS UNALTERED IF
        AL <> 1,0.

```

```

OUTPUT
AS NOTED ABOVE, ONLY AX AND FLAGS CHANGED
ALL REGISTERS RETAINED

```

```

13DD
KEYBOARD_IO PROC FAR
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA

```

```

13DD FB      STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
13DE 1E      PUSH DS      ; SAVE CURRENT DS
13DF 53      PUSH BX      ; SAVE BX TEMPORARILY
13E0 E8 13BB R CALL DDB      ; POINT DS AT BIOS DATA SEGMENT
13E3 0A E4  -OR AH,AH     ; AH=0
13E5 74 0A   JZ K1       ; ASCII_READ
13E7 FE CC   DEC AH       ; AH=1
13E9 74 1E   JZ K2       ; ASCII_STATUS
13EB FE CC   DEC AH       ; AH=2
13ED 74 2B   JZ K3       ; SHIFT_STATUS
13EF EB 2E   JMP SHORT K3_1

```

```

----- READ THE KEY TO FIGURE OUT WHAT TO DO

```

```

13F1
K1:  STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON DURING LOOP
13F1 FB      STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON DURING LOOP
13F2 90      NOP          ; ALLOW AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
13F3 FA      CLI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK OFF
13F4 9B 1E 001A R MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; GET POINTER TO HEAD OF BUFFER
13F8 9B 1E 001C R CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; TEST END OF BUFFER
13FC 74 F3   JZ K1       ; LOOP UNTIL SOMETHING IN BUFFER
13FE 8B 07   MOV AX,[BX]      ; GET SCAN CODE AND ASCII CODE
1400 EB 144F R CALL K4         ; MOVE POINTER TO NEXT POSITION
1403 89 1E 001A R MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX ; STORE VALUE IN VARIABLE
1407 EB 43   JMP SHORT RET_INT16

```

```

----- ASCII STATUS

```

```

1409 FA      CLI          ; INTERRUPTS OFF
140A 9B 1E 001A R MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; GET HEAD POINTER
140E 9B 1E 001C R CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; IF EQUAL (Z=1) THEN NOTHING THERE
1412 8B 07   MOV AX,[BX]
1414 FB      STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1415 5B      POP BX       ; RECOVER REGISTER
1416 1F      POP DS       ; RECOVER SEGMENT
1417 CA 0002 RET 2          ; THROW AWAY FLAGS

```

```

----- SHIFT STATUS

```

```

141A A0 0017 R MOV AL,KB_FLAG ; GET THE SHIFT STATUS FLAGS
141D EB 2D   JMP SHORT RET_INT16

```

```

141F FE CC
1421 74 1A
1423 FE CC
1425 75 25
1427 0A C0
1429 75 07
142B 80 26 0018 R FB
1430 EB 1A
1432 3C 01
1434 75 16
1436 80 0E 0018 R 04
143B EB 0F

143D 3C 04
143F 7F 0B
1441 80 26 008B R F1
1446 D0 E0
1448 08 0E 008B R
144C
144E 5B
144D 1F
144E CF
144F

144F 43
1450 43
1451 3B 1E 0082 R
1455 75 04
1457 8B 1E 0080 R
145B C3
145C

145C 52
145D 3A 45 46 38 1D
1462 2A 36
= 000B

1464
1464 80
1465 40 20 10 08 04
146A 02 01

146C 1B FF 00 FF FF FF
1E FF
1474 FF FF FF 1F FF 7F
FF 11
147C 17 05 12 14 19 15
09 0F
1484 10 1B 1D 0A FF 01
13
148B 04 06 07 08 0A 0B
0C FF FF
1494 FF FF 1C 1A 18 03
16 02
149C 0E 0D FF FF FF FF
FF FF
14A4 20 FF

14A6
14A6 5E 5F 60 61 62 63
64 65
14AE 66 67 FF FF 77 FF
84 FF
148E 73 FF 74 FF 75 FF
76 FF
148E FF

14BF
14BF 1B 31 32 33 34 35
36 37 38 39 30 2D
3D 08 09
14CE 71 77 85 72 74 79
75 69 6F 70 5B 5D
0D FF 61 73 64 66
67 68 6A 6B 6C 3B
27
14E7 60 FF 5C 7A 78 63
76 62 6E 6D 2C 2E
2F FF 2A FF 20

14F8 FF

14F9
14F9 1B 21 40 23 24 25
5E 26 2A 28 29 5F
2B 08 00
1508 51 57 45 52 54 59
55 49 4F 50 7B 7D
0D FF 41 53 44 46
47 48 4A 4B 4C 3A
22
1521 7E FF 7C 5A 58 43
56 42 4E 4D 3C 3E
3F FF 00 FF 20 FF

```

```

;----- ADJUST KEY CLICK
K3_1: DEC AH
JZ K3_3 ; AH=3, ADJUST TYPAMATIC
DEC AH ; RANGE CHECK FOR AH=4
JNZ RET_INT16 ; ILLEGAL FUNCTION CALL
OR AL,AL ; TURN OFF KEYBOARD CLICK?
JNZ K3_2 ; JUMP FOR RANGE CHECK
AND KB_FLAG_1,AND_MASK-CLICK_ON ; TURN OFF CLICK
JMP SHORT RET_INT16
K3_2: CMP AL,1 ; RANGE CHECK
JNE RET_INT16 ; NOT IN RANGE, RETURN
OR KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_ON ; TURN ON KEYBOARD CLICK
JMP SHORT RET_INT16
;----- SET TYPAMATIC
K3_3: CMP AL,4 ; CHECK FOR CORRECT RANGE
JG RET_INT16 ; IF ILLEGAL VALUE IN AL IGNORE
AND KB_FLAG_2,OF1H ; MASK OFF ANY OLD TYPAMATIC STATES
SHL AL,1 ; SHIFT TO PROPER POSITION
KB_FLAG_2,AL
RET_INT16: POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
POP DS ; RECOVER REGISTER
IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
KEYBOARD_10 ENDP
;----- INCREMENT A BUFFER POINTER
K4 PROC NEAR
INC BX ; MOVE TO NEXT WORD IN LIST
INC BX
CMP BX,BUFFER_END ; AT END OF BUFFER?
JNE K5 ; NO, CONTINUE
MOV BX,BUFFER_START ; YES, RESET TO BUFFER BEGINNING
K5: RET
K4 ENDP
;----- TABLE OF SHIFT KEYS AND MASK VALUES
K6 LABEL BYTE
DB INS_KEY ; INSERT KEY
DB CAPS_KEY,NUM_KEY,SCROLL_KEY,ALT_KEY,CTL_KEY
DB LEFT_KEY,RIGHT_KEY
K6L EQU $-K6
;----- SHIFT_MASK_TABLE
K7 LABEL BYTE
DB INS_SHIFT ; INSERT MODE SHIFT
DB CAPS_SHIFT,NUM_SHIFT,SCROLL_SHIFT,ALT_SHIFT,CTL_SHIFT
DB LEFT_SHIFT,RIGHT_SHIFT
;----- SCAN CODE TABLES
K8 DB 27,-1,0,-1,-1,-1,30,-1
DB -1,-1,-1,31,-1,127,-1,17
DB 23,5,18,20,25,21,9,15
DB 16,27,29,10,-1,1,19
DB 4,6,7,8,10,11,12,-1,-1
DB -1,-1,28,26,24,3,22,2
DB 14,13,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1
DB ' ','-1
;----- CTL TABLE SCAN
K9 LABEL BYTE
DB 94,95,96,97,98,99,100,101
DB 102,103,-1,-1,119,-1,132,-1
DB 115,-1,116,-1,117,-1,118,-1
DB -1
;----- LC TABLE
K10 LABEL BYTE
DB 01BH,'1234567890=-',0BH,09H
DB 'qwertyuiop[]',0DH,-1,'asdfghjkl;',027H
DB 60H,-1,5CH,'zxcvbnm,./',-1,'*','-1,' '
DB -1
;----- UC TABLE
K11 LABEL BYTE
DB 27,'!@#$%',37,05EH,'&*()_+',0BH,0
DB 'QWERTYUIOP{}',0DH,-1,'ASDFGHJKL:"'
DB 07EH,-1,':ZXCVBNM<>?','-1,0,-1,' ',-1

```

```

1533                                     ;----- UC TABLE SCAN
1533 54 55 56 57 58 59' K12 LABEL BYTE
5A DB 84,85,86,87,88,89,90
153A 5B 5C 5D DB 91,92,93
                                     ;----- ALT TABLE SCAN
153D 68 69 6A 6B 6C K13 LABEL BYTE
1542 6D 6E 6F 70 71 DB 104,105,106,107,108
DB 109,110,111,112,113
                                     ;----- NUM STATE TABLE
1547 K14 LABEL BYTE
1547 37 38 39 2D 34 35 DB '789-456+1230.'
36 2B 31 32 33 30
2E
                                     ;----- BASE CASE TABLE
1554 K15 LABEL BYTE
1554 47 48 49 FF 4B FF DB 71,72,73,-1,75,-1,77
4D DB -1,79,80,81,82,83
155B FF 4F 50 51 52 53 DB
                                     ;----- KEYBOARD INTERRUPT ROUTINE
1561 KB_INT PROC FAR
1561 FB STI ; ALLOW FURTHER INTERRUPTS
1562 50 PUSH AX
1563 53 PUSH BX
1564 51 PUSH CX
1565 52 PUSH DX
1566 56 PUSH SI
1567 57 PUSH DI
1568 IE PUSH DS
1569 06 PUSH ES
156A FC CLD ; FORWARD DIRECTION
156B E8 130B R CALL DDS
156E 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE IN AH
                                     ;----- TEST FOR OVERRUN SCAN CODE FROM KEYBOARD
1570 3C FF CMP AL,OFFH ; IS THIS AN OVERRUN CHAR?
1572 75 1B JNZ K16 ; NO, TEST FOR SHIFT KEY
1574 BB 00B0 MOV BX,80H ; DURATION OF ERROR BEEP
1577 89 0048 MOV CX,48H ; FREQUENCY OF TONE
157A E8 E03E R CALL KB_NOISE ; BUFFER FULL BEEP
157D 80 26 0017 R FO AND KB_FLAG,OF0H ; CLEAR ALT,CLRL,LEFT AND RIGHT
SHIFTS
1582 80 26 0018 R OF AND KB_FLAG_1,OFH ; CLEAR POTENTIAL BREAK OF INS,CAPS
,NUM AND SCROLL SHIFT
1587 80 26 00B8 R IF AND KB_FLAG_2,1FH ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
158C E9 164A R JMP K26 ; END OF INTERRUPT
                                     ;----- TEST FOR SHIFT KEYS
158F K16: TEST SHIFT
158F 24 7F AND AL,07FH ; TURN OFF THE BREAK BIT
1591 0E PUSH CS
1592 07 POP ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF SHIFT TABLE
1593 8F 145C R MOV DI,OFFSET K6 ; SHIFT KEY TABLE
1596 89 0008 MOV CX,K6L ; LENGTH
1599 F2/ AE REPNE SCASB ; LOOK THROUGH THE TABLE FOR A
MATCH
159B 8A C4 MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
159D 74 03 JE K17 ; JUMP IF MATCH FOUND
159F E9 163A R JMP K25 ; IF NO MATCH, THEN SHIFT NOT FOUND
                                     ;----- SHIFT KEY FOUND
15A2 81 EF 145D R K17: SUB DI,OFFSET K6+1 ; ADJUST PTR TO SCAN CODE MATCH
15A6 2E: 8A A5 1464 R MOV AH,CS:K7ID1J ; GET MASK INTO AH
15AB A8 80 TEST AL,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
15AD 7B 51 JNZ K23 ; BREAK_SHIFT_FOUND
                                     ;----- SHIFT MAKE FOUND, DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE
15AF 80 FC 10 CMP AH,SCROLL_SHIFT
15B2 73 07 JAE K18 ; IF SCROLL SHIFT OR ABOVE, TOGGLE
KEY
                                     ;----- PLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
15B4 08 26 0017 R OR KB_FLAG,AH ; TURN ON SHIFT BIT
15B8 E9 164A R JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
                                     ;----- TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT
15BB K18: TEST KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; SHIFT+TOGGLE
15BB F6 06 0017 R 04 K25 ; CHECK CTL SHIFT STATE
15C0 75 78 JNZ K25 ; JUMP IF CTL STATE
15C2 3C 52 CMP AL,INS_KEY ; CHECK FOR INSERT KEY
15C4 75 22 JNZ K22 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
15C6 F6 06 0017 R 08 TEST KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; CHECK FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT
15CB 75 6D JNZ K25 ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
15CD F6 06 0017 R 20 TEST KB_FLAG,NUM_STATE ; CHECK FOR BASE STATE
15D2 75 0D JNZ K21 ; JUMP IF NUM LOCK IS ON
15D4 F6 06 0017 R 03 TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
15D9 74 0D JZ K22 ; JUMP IF BASE STATE
15DB K20: NUMERIC ZERO, NOT INSERT KEY
15DB BB 5230 MOV AX,5230H ; PUT OUT AN ASCII ZERO
15DE E9 17EC R JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
15E1 K21: MIGHT BE NUMERIC
15E1 F6 06 0017 R 03 TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
15E6 74 F3 JZ K20 ; JUMP NUMERIC, NOT INSERT
15E8 K22: SHIFT TOGGLE KEY HIT; PROCESS IT
15E8 84 26 0018 R TEST AH,KB_FLAG_1 ; IS KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
15EC 75 5C JNZ K21 ; JUMP IF KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
15EE 08 26 0018 R OR KB_FLAG_1,AH ; INDICATE THAT THE KEY IS
DEPRESSED
15F2 30 26 0017 R XOR KB_FLAG,AH ; TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
15F6 3C 52 CMP AL,INS_KEY ; TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OF INSERT KEY
15F8 75 50 JNE K26 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
15FA BB 5200 MOV AX,INS_KEY*256 ; SET SCAN CODE INTO AH, 0 INTO AL
15FD E9 17EC R JMP K57 ; PUT INTO OUTPUT BUFFER

```

```

;----- BREAK SHIFT FOUND
1600      80 FC 10      CMP      AH,SCROLL_SHIFT ; BREAK-SHIFT-FOUND
1603      73 1A      JAE      K24              ; IS THIS A TOGGLE KEY
1605      F6 D4      NOT      AH                ; YES, HANDLE BREAK TOGGLE
1607      20 26 0017 R AND      KB_FLAG,AH      ; INVERT MASK
1608      3C B8      CMP      AL,ALT_KEY+80H ; TURN OFF SHIFT BIT
160D      75 3B      JNE      K26              ; IS THIS ALTERNATE SHIFT RELEASE
;----- ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
160F      A0 0019 R   MOV      AL,ALT_INPUT    ;
1612      32 E4      XOR      AH,AH           ; SCAN CODE OF 0
1614      88 26 0019 R MOV      ALT_INPUT,AH   ; ZERO OUT THE FIELD
1618      0A C0      OR      AL,AL           ; WAS THE INPUT=0?
161A      74 2E      JE      K26              ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
161C      E9 17F5 R   JMP      K9B            ; IT WASN'T, SO PUT IN BUFFER
;----- BREAK-TOGGLE
161F      3C BA      CMP      AL,CAPS_KEY+BREAK_BIT ; SPECIAL CASE OF TOGGLE KEY
1621      75 0F      JNE      K24_1         ; JUMP AROUND POTENTIAL UPDATE
1623      F6 06 0018 R 02 TEST     KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_SEQUENCE
1628      74 08      JZ      K24_1         ; JUMP IF NOT SPECIAL CASE
162A      80 26 0018 R FD AND      KB_FLAG_1,AND_MASK-CLICK_SEQUENCE ; MASK OFF MAKE
;----- OF CLICK
162F      EB 19 90    JMP      K26            ; INTERRUPT IS OVER
;----- BREAK OF NORMAL TOGGLE
1632      F6 D4      TEST     K24_1         ; INVERT MASK
1634      20 26 0018 R NOT      AH                ; INDICATE NO LONGER DEPRESSED
1638      EB 10      AND      KB_FLAG_1,AH   ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
163A      3C 80      CMP      AL,80H        ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
163C      73 0C      JAE      K26            ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
;----- NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE
163E      F6 08 0018 R 08 TEST     KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE?
1643      74 0E      JZ      K26            ; BRANCH AROUND TEST IF NOT
1645      80 26 0018 R F7 AND      KB_FLAG_1,NOT_HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF THE HOLD STATE
;----- BIT
164A      3C 80      CMP      AL,80H        ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
164B      73 0C      JAE      K26            ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
;----- NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE
164C      5F          JMP      K26            ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
164D      5E          JMP      K26            ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
164E      5A          POP      DX             ; RESTORE STATE
164F      59          POP      CX             ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS BACK ON WITH
1650      58          POP      BX             ; FLAG CHANGE
1651      5B          POP      AX             ; RESTORE STATE
1652      CF          IRET                ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS BACK ON WITH
;----- FLAG CHANGE
1653      F6 06 0017 R 08 NOT IN HOLD STATE, TEST FOR SPECIAL CHARS
1653      F6 06 0017 R 08 TEST     KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; NO-HOLD-STATE
1658      75 03      JNZ     K25            ; ARE WE IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
165A      E9 1749 R   JMP      K3B            ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
;----- TEST FOR ALT+CTRL KEY SEQUENCES
165D      F6 06 0017 R 04 TEST     KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; TEST-RESET
1662      74 69      JZ      K31            ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT ALSO
1664      3C 53      CMP      AL,DEL_KEY    ; NO_RESET
1666      75 09      JNE     K29_1         ; SHIFT STATE IS THERE, TEST KEY
;----- CTL-ALT-DEL HAS BEEN FOUND, DO I/O CLEANUP
1668      C7 06 0072 R 1234 MOV      RESET_FLAG,1234H ; SET FLAG FOR RESET FUNCTION
166E      E9 0043 R   JMP      NEAR_PTR_RESET ; JUMP TO POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
1671      3C 52      CMP      AL,INS_KEY    ; CHECK FOR RESET WITH DIAGNOSTICS
1673      75 09      JNE     K29_2         ; CHECK FOR OTHER
;----- ALT-CTRL-INS HAS BEEN FOUND
1675      C7 06 0072 R 4321 MOV      RESET_FLAG,4321H ; SET FLAG FOR DIAGNOSTICS
1678      E9 0043 R   JMP      NEAR_PTR_RESET ; LEVEL 1 DIAGNOSTICS
167E      3C 3A      CMP      AL,CAPS_KEY   ; CHECK FOR KEYBOARD CLICK TOGGLE
1680      75 13      JNE     K29_2         ; CHECK FOR SCREEN ADJUSTMENT
;----- ALT+CTRL+CAPSLOCK HAS BEEN FOUND
1682      F6 06 0018 R 02 TEST     KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_SEQUENCE
1687      75 C1      JNZ     K26            ; JUMP IF SEQUENCE HAS ALREADY
;----- OCCURED
1689      80 36 0018 R 04 XOR      KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_ON ; TOGGLE BIT FOR AUDIO KEYSTROKE
;----- FEEDBACK
168E      80 0E 0018 R 02 OR      KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_SEQUENCE ; SET CLICK_SEQUENCE STATE
1693      EB B5      JMP      SHORT_K28     ; INTERRUPT IS OVER
1695      3C 4D      CMP      AL,RIGHT_ARROW ; ADJUST SCREEN TO THE RIGHT?
1697      75 12      JNE     K29_4         ; LOOK FOR RIGHT ADJUSTMENT
1699      EB 186E R   CALL     GET_POS      ; GET THE # OF POSITIONS SCREEN IS
;----- SHIFTED
169C      3C FC      CMP      AL,0-RANGE    ; IS SCREEN SHIFTED AS FAR AS
;----- POSSIBLE?
169E      7C AA      JL      K26            ; OUT OF RANGE
16A0      FE 0E 0089 R DEC      HORZ_POS      ; SHIFT VALUE TO THE RIGHT
16A4      FE C8      DEC      AL            ; DECREASE RANGE VALUE
16A6      EB 187A R   CALL     PUT_POS      ; RESTORE STORAGE LOCATION
16A9      EB 14      JMP      SHORT_K29_5   ; ADJUST
16AB      3C 4B      CMP      AL,LEFT_ARROW ; ADJUST SREEN TO THE LEFT?
16AD      75 1E      JNE     K31            ; NOT AN ALT_CTRL SEQUENCE
16AF      EB 186E R   CALL     GET_POS      ; GET NUMBER OF POSITIONS SCREEN IS
;----- SHIFTED
16B2      3C 04      CMP      AL,RANGE     ; IS SCREEN SHIFTED AS FAR AS
;----- POSSIBLE?
16B4      7F 94      JC      K26            ; SHIFT SCREEN TO THE LEFT
16B6      FE 06 0089 R INC      HORZ_POS      ; INCREASE NUMBER OF POSITIONS
16BA      FE C0      INC      AL            ; SCREEN IS SHIFTED
;-----
16BC      EB 187A R   CALL     PUT_POS      ; PUT POSTION BACK IN STORAGE

```

```

16BF 80 02
16C1 BA 03D4
16C4 EE
16C5 A0 0089 R
16C8 42
16C9 EE
16CA E9 164A R

16CD
16CD 3C 39
16CD 75 29
16D1 80 20
16D3 E9 17EC R

16D6
16D6 52 4F 50 51 4B 4C
4D
16DD 47 48 49

16E0 10 11 12 13 14 15
16 17
16EB 18 19 1E 1F 20 21
22 23
16F0 24 25 26 2C 2D 2E
2F 30
16FB 31 32

16FA
16FA 8F 16D6 R
16FD 89 000A
1700 F2/ AE
1702 75 13
1704 81 EF 16D7 R
1708 A0 0019 R
170B B4 0A
170D F6 E4
170F 03 C7
1711 A2 0019 R
1714 E9 164A R

1717
1717 C6 06 0019 R 00

171C 89 001A
171F F2/ AE
1721 75 05
1723 32 C0
1725 E9 17EC R

1728
1728 3C 02
172A 72 0C
172C 3C 0E
172E 73 08
1730 80 C4 76

1733 32 C0
1735 E9 17EC R

1738
1738 3C 3B
173A 73 03
173C
173C E9 164A R
173F
173F 3C 47
1741 73 F9
1743 8B 153D R
1746 E9 1863 R

1749
1749 F6 06 0017 R 04
174E 74 34

1750 3C 46
1752 75 19
1754 8B 1E 001A R
1758 C6 06 0071 R 80
175D CD 18
175F 2B C0
1761 89 07
1763 EB 144F R
1766 89 1E 001C R
176A E9 164A R
176D

176D 3C 37
176F 75 06
1771 8B 7200
1774 EB 76 90

K29_5: MOV AL, 2 ; ADJUST
MOV DX, 3D4H ; ADDRESS TO CRT CONTROLLER
OUT DX, AL
MOV AL, HORZ_POS ; COLUMN POSITION
INC DX ; POINT AT DATA REGISTER
OUT DX, AL ; MOV POSITION
JMP K26

;----- IN ALTERNATE SHIFT, RESET NOT FOUND
K31: ; NO-RESET
CMP AL, 57 ; TEST FOR SPACE KEY
JNE K32 ; NOT THERE
MOV AL, ' ' ; SET SPACE CHAR
JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL

;----- ALT-INPUT-TABLE
K30 LABEL BYTE
DB 82, 79, 80, 81, 75, 76, 77

DB 71, 72, 73 ; 10 NUMBERS ON KEYPAD
;----- SUPER-SHIFT-TABLE
DB 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 ; A-Z TYPEWRITER CHARS
DB 24, 25, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35
DB 36, 37, 38, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48
DB 49, 50

;----- LOOK FOR KEY PAD ENTRY
K32: ; ALT-KEY-PAD
MOV DI, OFFSET K30 ; ALT-INPUT-TABLE
MOV CX, 10 ; LOOK FOR ENTRY USING KEYPAD
REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH
JNE K33 ; NO_ALT_KEYPAD
SUB DI, OFFSET K30+1 ; DI NOW HAS ENTRY VALUE
MOV AL, ALT_INPUT ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
MOV AH, 10 ; MULTIPLY BY 10
MUL AH
ADD AX, DI ; ADD IN THE LATEST ENTRY
MOV AL, ALT_INPUT, AL ; STORE IT AWAY
JMP K26 ; THROW AWAY THAT KEYSTROKE

;----- LOOK FOR SUPERSHIFT ENTRY
K33: ; NO-ALT-KEYPAD
MOV ALT_INPUT, 0 ; ZERO ANY PREVIOUS ENTRY INTO
INPUT
MOV CX, 26 ; DI, ES ALREADY POINTING
REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH IN ALPHABET
JNE K34 ; NOT FOUND, FUNCTION KEY OR OTHER
XOR AL, AL ; ASCII CODE OF ZERO
JMP K57 ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER

;----- LOOK FOR TOP ROW OF ALTERNATE SHIFT
K34: ; ALT-TOP-ROW
CMP AL, 2 ; KEY WITH '1' ON IT
JB K35 ; NOT ONE OF INTERESTING KEYS
CMP AL, 14 ; IS IT IN THE REGION?
JAE K35 ; ALT-FUNCTION
ADD AH, 118 ; CONVERT PSEUDO SCAN CODE TO
RANGE
XOR AL, AL ; INDICATE AS SUCH
JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL

;----- TRANSLATE ALTERNATE SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN CODES
K35: ; ALT-FUNCTION
CMP AL, 59 ; TEST FOR IN TABLE
JAE K37 ; ALT-CONTINUE
K36: JMP K26 ; CLOSE-RETURN
; IGNORE THE KEY
K37: ; ALT-CONTINUE
CMP AL, 71 ; IN KEYPAD REGION
JAE K36 ; IF SO, IGNORE
MOV BX, OFFSET K13 ; ALT SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN TABLE
JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE THAT

;----- NOT IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
K38: ; NOT-ALT-SHIFT
TEST KB_FLAG, CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT?
JZ K44 ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT

;----- CONTROL SHIFT, TEST SPECIAL CHARACTERS
;----- TEST FOR BREAK AND PAUSE KEYS
CMP AL, SCROLL_KEY ; TEST FOR BREAK
JNE K41 ; NO-BREAK
MOV BX, BUFFER_HEAD ; GET CURRENT BUFFER HEAD
MOV BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; TURN ON BIOS_BREAK BIT
INT 1BH ; BREAK INTERRUPT VECTOR
SUB AX, AX ; PUT OUT DUMMY CHARACTER
MOV [BX], AX ; PUT DUMMY CHAR AT BUFFER HEAD
CALL K4 ; UPDATE BUFFER POINTER
MOV BUFFER_TAIL, BX ; UPDATE TAIL
JMP K26 ; DONE WITH INTERRUPT
K41: ; NO-PAUSE

;----- TEST SPECIAL CASE KEY 55
K41: ;
CMP AL, 55
JNE K42 ; NOT-KEY-55
MOV AX, 114*256 ; START/STOP PRINTING SWITCH
JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL

```

```

1777          ;----- SET UP TO TRANSLATE CONTROL SHIFT
1777 BB 146C R K42: MOV BX,OFFSET K8 ; NOT-KEY-55
177A 3C 3B ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE CTL
177C 72 6A ; IS IT IN TABLE?
; YES, GO TRANSLATE CHAR
; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
; CTL TABLE SCAN
; TRANSLATE_SCAN
177E BB 14A6 R MOV BX,OFFSET K9
1781 E9 1863 R JMP K63
;----- NOT IN CONTROL SHIFT
; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
1784 3C 47 K44: CMP AL,71 ; TEST FOR KEYPAD REGION
1786 73 1F JAE K48 ; HANDLE KEYPAD REGION
1788 F6 06 0017 R 03 TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
178D 74 4E JZ K54 ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
;----- UPPER CASE, HANDLE SPECIAL CASES
; BACK TAB KEY
; NOT-BACK-TAB
178F 3C 0F CMP AL,15 ;
1791 75 05 JNE K46 ; SET PSEUDO SCAN CODE
1793 BB 0F00 MOV AX,15*256 ; BUFFER_FILL
1796 EB 54 JMP SHORT K57 ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
; FUNCTION KEYS
; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
1798 3C 38 K46: CMP AL,59 ;
179A 72 06 JB K47 ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
179C BB 1533 R MOV BX,OFFSET K12 ; UPPER CASE PSEUDO SCAN CODES
179F E9 1863 R JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
17A2 72 06 K47: MOV BX,OFFSET K11 ; POINT TO UPPER CASE TABLE
17A2 BB 14F9 R JMP SHORT K56 ; OK, TRANSLATE THE CHAR
17A5 EB 41 ;----- KEYPAD KEYS, MUST TEST NUM LOCK FOR DETERMINATION
; KEYPAD-REGION
17A7 F6 06 0017 R 20 K48: TEST KB_FLAG,NUM_STATE ; ARE WE IN NUM_LOCK?
17AC 75 21 JNZ K52 ; TEST FOR SURE
17AE F6 06 0017 R 03 TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT
; STATE
17B3 75 21 JNZ K53 ; IF SHIFTED, REALLY NUM STATE
;----- BASE CASE FOR KEYPAD
; BASE-CASE
17B5 3C 4A K49: CMP AL,74 ; SPECIAL CASE FOR A COUPLE OF KEYS
17B7 74 0C JE K50 ; MINUS
17B9 3C 4E CMP AL,78
17BB 74 0D JE K51
17BD 2C 47 SUB AL,71 ; CONVERT ORIGIN
17BF BB 1554 R MOV BX,OFFSET K15 ; BASE CASE TABLE
17C2 E9 1865 R JMP K64 ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN
17C5 BB 4A2D K50: MOV AX,74*256+'-' ; MINUS
17C8 EB 22 JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
17CA BB 4E2B K51: MOV AX,78*256+'+' ; PLUS
17CD EB 10 JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
;----- MIGHT BE NUM LOCK, TEST SHIFT STATUS
; ALMOST-NUM-STATE
17CF F6 06 0017 R 03 K52: TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
17D4 75 DF JNZ K49 ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF NUM STATE
; REALLY_NUM_STATE
17D6 2C 46 SUB AL,70 ; CONVERT ORIGIN
17D8 BB 1547 R MOV BX,OFFSET K14 ; NUM STATE TABLE
17DB EB 08 JMP SHORT K56 ; TRANSLATE_CHAR
;----- FLAIN OLD LOWER CASE
; NOT-SHIFT
17DD 3C 3B K54: CMP AL,59 ; TEST FOR FUNCTION KEYS
17DF 72 04 JB K55 ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
17E1 32 C0 XOR AL,AL ; SCAN CODE IN AH ALREADY
17E3 EB 07 JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
17E5 BB 14BF R K55: MOV BX,OFFSET K10 ; LC TABLE
;----- TRANSLATE THE CHARACTER
; TRANSLATE-CHAR
17E8 FE C8 K56: DEC AL ; CONVERT ORIGIN
17EA 2E: D7 XLAT CS:K11 ; CONVERT THE SCAN CODE TO ASCII
;----- PUT CHARACTER INTO BUFFER
; BUFFER-FILL
17EC 3C FF K57: CMP AL,-1 ; IS THIS AN IGNORE CHAR?
17EE 74 1F JE K59 ; YES, DO NOTHING WITH IT
17F0 80 FC FF CMP AH,-1 ; LOOK FOR -1 PSEUDO SCAN
17F3 74 1A JE K59 ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- HANDLE THE CAPS LOCK PROBLEM
; BUFFER-FILL-NOTEST
17F5 F6 06 0017 R 40 K58: TEST KB_FLAG,CAPS_STATE ; ARE WE IN CAPS LOCK STATE?
17FA 74 20 JZ K61 ; SKIP IF NOT
;----- IN CAPS LOCK STATE
; TEST FOR SHIFT
17FC F6 06 0017 R 03 TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ;
; STATE
1801 74 0F JZ K60 ; IF NOT SHIFT, CONVERT LOWER TO
; UPPER
;----- CONVERT ANY UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
1803 3C 41 K59: CMP AL,'A' ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
1805 72 15 JB K61 ;
1807 3C 5A CMP AL,'Z' ;
1809 77 11 JA K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
180B 04 20 ADD AL,'a'-'A' ; CONVERT TO LOWER CASE
180D EB 0D JMP SHORT K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
180F E9 164A R K59: JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- CONVERT ANY LOWER CASE TO UPPER CASE
; LOWER-TO-UPPER
1812 3C 61 K60: CMP AL,'a' ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
1814 72 06 JB K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
1816 3C 7A CMP AL,'z' ;
1818 77 02 JA K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
181A 2C 20 SUB AL,'a'-'A' ; CONVERT TO UPPER CASE

```

```

181C
181C 8B 1E 001C R
1820 8B F3
1822 EB 144F R
1825 3B 1E 001A R
1829 75 1D
182B 53
182C 8B 0080
182F B9 0048
1832 EB E035 R
1835 80 26 0017 R FO

183A 80 26 0018 R OF
AND KB_FLAG_1,0FH

183F 80 26 0088 R 1F
1844 5B
1845 E9 164A R
1848 F6 06 0018 R 04
184D 74 0B
184F 53
1850 8B 0001
1853 B9 0010
1856 EB E035 R

1859 5B
185A 89 04
185C 89 1E 001C R
1860 E9 164A R

1863
1863 2C 3B
1865
1865 2E: D7
1867 8A E0
1869 32 C0
186B E9 17EC R
186E

K61:
MOV BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; NOT-CAPS-STATE
MOV SI,BX ; GET THE END POINTER TO THE BUFFER
CALL K4 ; SAVE THE VALUE
CMP BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; ADVANCE THE TAIL
JNE K61_1 ; HAS THE BUFFER WRAPPED AROUND?
PUSH BX ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
MOV BX,0B0H ; SAVE BUFFER_TAIL
MOV CX,4BH ; DURATION OF ERROR BEEP
CALL KB_NOISE ; FREQUENCY OF ERROR BEEP HALF TONE
AND KB_FLAG,0F0H ; OUTPUT NOISE
; CLEAR ALT,CLRL,LEFT AND RIGHT
; SHIFTS
AND KB_FLAG_1,0FH ; CLEAR POTENTIAL BREAK OF INS,CAPS
; NUM AND SCROLL SHIFTS
AND KB_FLAG_2,1FH ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
POP BX ; RETRIEVE BUFFER_TAIL
JMP K26 ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
K61_1: TEST KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_ON ; IS AUDIO FEEDBACK ENABLED?
JZ K61_2 ; NO, JUST PUT IN BUFFER
PUSH BX ; SAVE BUFFER_TAIL VALUE
MOV BX,1H ; DURATION OF CLICK
MOV CX,10H ; FREQUENCY OF CLICK
CALL KB_NOISE ; OUTPUT AUDIO FEEDBACK OF KEY
; STROKE
POP BX ; RETRIEVE BUFFER_TAIL VALUE
K61_2: MOV [SI],AX ; STORE THE VALUE
MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX ; MOVE THE POINTER UP
JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- TRANSLATE SCAN FOR PSEUDO SCAN CODES
K63: SUB AL,59 ; TRANSLATE-SCAN
; CONVERT ORIGIN TO FUNCTION KEYS
K64: XLAT CS:K9 ; TRANSLATE-SCAN-ORGD
MOV AH,AL ; PUT VALUE INTO AH
XOR AL,AL ; ZERO ASCII CODE
JMP K67 ; PUT IT INTO THE BUFFER
KB_INT ENDP
;-----
; GET_POS
; THIS ROUTINE WILL SHIFT THE VALUE STORED IN THE HIGH NIBBLE
; OF THE VARIABLE VAR_DELAY TO THE LOW NIBBLE.
; INPUT
; NONE. IT IS ASSUMED THAT DS POINTS AT THE BIOS DATA AREA
; OUTPUT
; AL CONTAINS THE SHIFTED VALUE.
;-----
186E
186E 51
186F A0 0086 R
1872 24 F0
1874 B1 04
1876 D2 F8
1878 59
1879 C3
187A

GET_POS PROC NEAR
PUSH CX ; SAVE SHIFT REGISTER
MOV AL,BYTE PTR VAR_DELAY ; GET STORAGE LOCATION
AND AL,0F0H ; MASK OFF LOW NIBBLE
MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT OF FOUR BIT POSITIONS
SAR AL,CL ; SHIFT THE VALUE SIGN EXTENDED
POP CX ; RESTORE THE VALUE
RET
GET_POS ENDP
;-----
; PUT_POS
; THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE THE VALUE IN LOW ORDER NIBBLE IN
; AL AND STORE IT IN THE HIGH ORDER OF VAR_DELAY
; INPUT
; AL CONTAINS THE VALUE FOR STORAGE
; OUTPUT
; NONE.
;-----
187A
187A 51
187B B1 04
187D D2 E0
187F 8A 0E 0086 R
1883 80 E1 0F
1886 0A C1
1888 A2 0086 R
188B 59
188C C3
188D

PUT_POS PROC NEAR
PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
SHL AL,CL ; PUT IN HIGH ORDER NIBBLE
MOV CL,BYTE PTR VAR_DELAY ; GET DATA BYTE
AND CL,0FH ; CLEAR OLD VALUE IN HIGH NIBBLE
OR AL,CL ; COMBINE HIGH AND LOW NIBBLES
MOV BYTE PTR VAR_DELAY,AL ; PUT IN POSITION
POP CX ; RESTORE REGISTER
RET
PUT_POS ENDP
;-----
; MANUFACTURING ACTIVITY SIGNAL ROUTINE - INVOKED THROUGH THE TIMER
; TICK ROUTINE DURING MANUFACTURING ACTIVITIES. (ACCESSED THROUGH
; INT 1CH)
;-----
188D
188D 50
188E 2B C0
1890 E6 13
1892 E4 61
1894 8A E0
1896 80 E4 9D
1899 F6 D0
189B 24 02
189D 0A C4
189F 0C 10
18A1 E6 61
18A3 80 20
18A5 E8 20
18A7 5B
18A8 CF
18A9

MFG_TICK PROC FAR
PUSH AX
SUB AX,AX ; SEND A 00 TO PORT 13 AS A
; ACTIVITY SIGNAL
OUT 13H,AL
IN AL,PORT_B ; FLIP SPEAKER DATA TO OPPOSITE
; SENSE
MOV AH,AL ; SAVE ORIG SETTING
AND AH,10011101B ; MAKE SURE MUX IS -> RIGHT AND
; ISOLATE SPEAKER BIT
NOT AL ; FLIP ALL BITS
AND AL,00000010B ; ISOLATE SPEAKER DATA BIT (NOW IN
; OPPOSITE SENSE)
OR AL,AH ; COMBINE WITH ORIG. DATA FROM
; PORT B
OR AL,00010000B ; AND DISABLE INTERNAL SPEAKER
OUT PORT_B,AL
MOV AL,20H ; EO1 TO INTR. CHIP
OUT 20H,AL
POP AX
IRET
MFG_TICK ENDP

```

 CONVERT AND PRINT ASCII CODE

AL MUST CONTAIN NUMBER TO BE CONVERTED.
 AX AND BX DESTROYED.

```

18A9
18A9 50
18AA B1 04
18AC D2 E8
18AE E8 18B4 R
18B1 58
18B2 24 0F
18B4
18B4 04 90
18B6 27
18B7 14 40
18B9 27
18BA
18BA 53
18BB B4 0E
18BD B7 00
18BF CD 10
18C1 5B
18C2 C3
18C3
18C3
18C3
18C3
18C3 2B D2
18C5 F6 C5 04
18C8 74 01
18CA 42
18CB 0A E4
18CD 74 41
18CF FE CC
18D1 74 10
18D3 FE CC
18D5 75 16
18D7 50
18D8 B4 03
18DA CD 14
18DC E9 1925 R
18DF 58
18E0 0A F6
18E2 74 07
18E4 8A E6
18E6 80 E4 FE
18E9 EB 02
18EB B4 90
18ED E9 FOOD R
18F0 8B F2
18F2 A0 0078 R
18F5 04 0A
18F7 88 84 007C R
18FB 50
18FC 80 87
18FE 2A E4
1900 CD 14
1902 EB 1925 R
1905 58
1906 8A E6
1908 0A E4
190A 74 E1
190C B4 A8
190E EB DD
XPC_BYTE PROC NEAR
    PUSH AX
    MOV CL, 4
    SHR AL, CL
    CALL XLAT_PR
    POP AX
    AND AL, 0FH
    PROC NEAR
    ADD AL, 090H
    DAA
    ADC AL, 040H
    DAA
    PRT_HEX PROC NEAR
    PUSH BX
    MOV AH, 14
    MOV BH, 0
    INT 10H
    POP BX
    RET
    PRT_HEX ENDP
    XLAT_PR ENDP
    XPC_BYTE ENDP
; CONTROL IS PASSED HERE WHEN THERE ARE NO PARALLEL PRINTERS
; ATTACHED. CX HAS EQUIPMENT FLAG, DS POINTS AT DATA (40H)
; DETERMINE WHICH RS232 CARD (0, 1) TO USE
REPRINT PROC NEAR
    B1_A: SUB DX, DX
    TEST CH, 00000100B
    JE B10_1
    INC DX
; DETERMINE WHICH FUNCTION IS BEING CALLED
    B10_1: OR AH, AH
    JZ B12
    DEC AH
    JZ B11
    DEC AH
    JNZ SHORT B10_3
; GET STATUS FROM RS232 PORT
    PUSH AX
    MOV AH, 03H
    INT 014H
    CALL FAKE
    POP AX
    OR DH, DH
    JZ B10_2
    MOV AH, DH
    AND AH, 0FEH
    JMP SHORT B10_3
    MOV AH, 090H
    B10_3: JMP B1
; INIT COMMO PORT --- DX HAS WHICH CARD TO INIT.
; MOVE TIME OUT VALUE FROM PRINTER TO RS232 TIME OUT VALUE
    B11: MOV SI, DX
    MOV AL, PRINT_TIM_OUT
    ADD AL, 0AH
    MOV RS232_TIM_OUTESI, AL
    PUSH AX
    MOV AL, 0B7H
    SUB AH, AH
    INT 014H
    CALL FAKE
    POP AX
    MOV AH, DH
    OR AH, AH
    JE B10_3
    MOV AH, 0ABH
    JMP SHORT B10_3
; SAVE FOR LOW NIBBLE DISPLAY
; SHIFT COUNT
; NIBBLE SWAP
; DO THE HIGH NIBBLE DISPLAY
; RECOVER THE NIBBLE
; ISOLATE TO LOW NIBBLE
; FALL INTO LOW NIBBLE CONVERSION
; CONVERT 00-0F TO ASCII CHARACTER
; ADD FIRST CONVERSION FACTOR
; ADJUST FOR NUMERIC AND ALPHA
; RANGE
; ADD CONVERSION AND ADJUST LOW
; NIBBLE
; ADJUST HIGH NIBBLE TO ASCII RANGE
; ASSUME TO USE CARD 0
; UNLESS THERE ARE TWO CARDS
; IN WHICH CASE,
; USE CARD 1
; TEST FOR AH = 0
; GO PRINT CHAR
; TEST FOR AH = 1
; GO DO INIT
; TEST FOR AH = 2
; IF NOT VALID, RETURN
; ELSE...
; SAVE AL
; USE THE GET COMMO PORT
; STATUS FUNCTION OF INT14
; FAKE WILL MAP ERROR BITS FROM
; RS232 TO CORRESPONDING ONES
; FOR THE PRINTER
; RESTORE AL
; CHECK IF ANY FLAGS WERE SET
; MOVE FAKED ERROR CONDITION TO AH
; THEN RETURN
; MOVE IN STATUS FOR 'CORRECT'
; RETURN
; SI GETS OFFSET INTO THE TABLE
; INCREASE DELAY
; SAVE AL
; SET INIT FOR: 1200 BAUD
; 8 BIT WRD LNG
; NO PARITY
; 2 STOP BITS
; AH=0 IS COMMO INIT FUNCTION
; DO INIT
; FAKE WILL MAP ERROR BITS FROM
; RS232 TO CORRESPONDING ONES
; FOR THE PRINTER
; RESTORE AL
; IF DH IS RETURNED ZERO, MEANING
; NO ERRORS RETURN IT FOR THAT'S THE
; 'CORRECT' RETURN FROM AN ERROR
; FREE INIT
; THEN RETURN
  
```



```

;PRINT CHAR TO SERIAL PORT
;DX = RS232 CARD TO BE USED: AL HAS CHAR TO BE PRINTED
1910 50          B12:  PUSH  AX          ;SAVE AL
1911 B4 01      MOV   AH,01        ;1 IS SEND A CHAR DOWN COMMO LINE
1912 C0 14      INT   014H       ;SEND THE CHAR
1913 CD 14      CALL  FAKE        ;FAKE WILL MAP ERROR BITS FROM
1915 E8 1925 R  CALL  FAKE        ;RS232 TO CORRESPONDING ONES
;FOR THE PRINTER
;RESTORE AL
;SEE IF NO ERRORS WERE RETURNED
1918 58          POP   AX          ;IF THERE WERE ERRORS, RETURN THEM
1919 0A F6      OR    DH,DH         ;AND RETURN
191B 74 04      JZ    B12_1       ;PUT 'CORRECT' RETURN STATUS IN AH
191D 9A E6      MOV   AH,DH         ;AND RETURN
191F EB CC      JMP   SHORT B10_3
1921 B4 10      B12_1: MOV  AH,010H      ;PUT 'CORRECT' RETURN STATUS IN AH
1923 EB C8      JMP   SHORT B10_3
1925             REPRINT ENDP
;THIS PROC MAPS THE ERRORS RETURNED FROM A BIOS INT14 CALL
;TO THOSE 'LIKE THAT' OF AN INT17 CALL
;BREAK,FRAMING,PARITY,OVERRUN ERRORS ARE LOGGED AS I/O
;ERRORS AND A TIME OUT IS MOVED TO THE APPROPRIATE BIT
FAKE  PROC NEAR
1925 32 F6      XOR   DH,DH         ;CLEAR FAKED STATUS FLAGS
1926 F6 C4 1E   TEST  AH,011110B    ;CHECK FOR BREAK,FRAMING,PARITY
1927             ;OVERRUN
;ERRORS. IF NOT THEN CHECK FOR
;TIME OUT.
192A 74 03      JZ    B13_1
192C B6 08      MOV   DH,01000B    ;SET BIT 3 TO INDICATE 'I/O ERROR'
192E C3          RET                    ;AND RETURN
192F F6 C4 80   B13_1: TEST  AH,080H    ;TEST FOR TIME OUT ERROR RETURNED
1932 74 02      JZ    B13_2       ;IF NOT TIME OUT, RETURN
1934 B6 09      MOV   DH,09H      ;IF TIME OUT
1936 C3          RET
1937             FAKE  ENDP
;-----
;NEW_INT9
; THIS ROUTINE IS THE INTERRUPT 9 HANDLER WHEN THE MACHINE IS
; FIRST POWERED ON AND CASSETTE BASIC IS GIVEN CONTROL. IT
; HANDLES THE FIRST KEYSTROKES ENTERED FROM THE KEYBOARD AND
; PERFORMS "SPECIAL" ACTIONS AS FOLLOWS:
; IF ESC IS THE FIRST KEY ENTERED MINI-WELCOME IS
; EXECUTED
; IF CTRL-ESC IS THE FIRST SEQUENCE "LOAD CASI, R" IS
; EXECUTED GIVING THE USER THE ABILITY TO BOOT
; FROM CASSETTE.
; AFTER THESE KEYSTROKES OR AFTER ANY OTHER KEYSTROKES THE
; INTERRUPT 9 VECTOR IS CHANGED TO POINT AT THE REAL
; INTERRUPT 9 ROUTINE.
;-----
1937             NEW_INT9 PROC FAR
1937 3C 01      CMP   AL,1          ; IS THIS AN ESCAPE KEY?
1939 74 10      JE    ESC_KEY      ; JUMP IF AL=ESCAPE KEY
193B 3C 1D      CMP   AL,29         ; ELSE, IS THIS A CONTROL KEY?
193D 74 06      JE    CTRL_KEY      ; JUMP IF AL=CONTROL KEY
193F E8 0E 1B R CALL  REAL_VECTOR_SETUP ; OTHERWISE, INITIALIZE REAL
; INT 9 VECTOR
; PASS THE SCAN CODE IN AL
; RETURN TO INTERRUPT 4BH
1942 CD 09      INT   9H
1944 CF      IRET
1945             CTRL_KEY: OR    KB_FLAG,04H    ; TURN ON CTRL SHIFT IN KB_FLAG
1946 80 0E 0017 R 04 ; RETURN TO INTERRUPT
194A CF      IRET
194B             ESC_KEY: TEST  KB_FLAG,04H    ; HAS CONTROL SHIFT OCCURED?
1948 F6 06 0017 R 04 ; NO. ESCAPE ONLY
1950 74 29      JE    NO_ESCAPE     ; NO. ESCAPE ONLY
; CONTROL ESCAPE HAS OCCURED, PUT MESSAGE IN BUFFER FOR CASSETTE
; LOAD
1952 C6 06 0017 R 00 ; ZERO OUT CONTROL STATE
1957 1E          MOV   DS
1958 07          POP   ES           ; INITIALIZE ES FOR BIOS DATA
1959 1E          PUSH  DS          ; SAVE OLD DS
195A 0E          PUSH  CS          ; POINT DS AT CODE SEGMENT
195B 1F          POP   DS
195C BE 1983 R   MOV   SI,OFFSET CAS_LOAD ; GET MESSAGE
195F BF 001E R   MOV   DI,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; POINT AT KEYBOARD BUFFER
1962 B9 000F 90 ; CX,CAS_LENGTH ; LENGTH OF CASSETTE MESSAGE
1966 AC          T_LOOP: LODSB      ; GET ASCII CHARACTER FROM MESSAGE
1967 AB          STOSW     ; PUT IN KEYBOARD BUFFER
1968 E2 FC      LOOP  T_LOOP
196A 1F          POP   DS           ; RETRIEVE BIOS DATA SEGMENT
;-----
; INITIALIZE QUEUE SO MESSAGE WILL BE REMOVED FROM BUFFER
196B C7 06 001A R 001E R ; MOV  BUFFER_HEAD,OFFSET KB_BUFFER
1971 C7 06 001C R 003C R ; MOV  BUFFER_TAIL,OFFSET KB_BUFFER+(CAS_LENGTH*2)
;-----
;***NOTE***
; IT IS ASSUMED THAT THE LENGTH OF THE CASSETTE MESSAGE IS
; LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO THE LENGTH OF THE BUFFER. IF THIS IS
; NOT THE CASE THE BUFFER WILL EVENTUALLY CONSUME MEMORY.
;-----
1977 E8 E01B R   CALL  REAL_VECTOR_SETUP
197A CF      IRET
197B             ESC_ONLY: CALL  REAL_VECTOR_SETUP
197B E8 E01B R   MOV   CX,MINI
197E B9 2000    JMP   CX
1981 FF E1      ; ENTER THE WORLD OF KEYBOARD CAPER
;-----
; MESSAGE FOR OUTPUT WHEN CONTROL-ESCAPE IS ENTERED AS FIRST
; KEY SEQUENCE
CAS_LOAD LABEL BYTE
1983 4C 4F 41 44 20 22 ; DB 'LOAD "CASI:",R'
1983 43 41 53 31 3A 22
1983 2C 52
1991 0D          DB 13
= 000F        CAS_LENGTH EQU $ - CAS_LOAD
1992             NEW_INT9 ENDP

```

WRITE_TTY

THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES A TELETYPE LIKE INTERFACE TO THE VIDEO CARD. THE INPUT CHARACTER IS WRITTEN TO THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, AND THE CURSOR IS MOVED TO THE NEXT POSITION. IF THE CURSOR LEAVES THE LAST COLUMN OF THE FIELD, THE COLUMN IS SET TO ZERO, AND THE ROW VALUE IS INCREMENTED. IF THE ROW VALUE LEAVES THE FIELD, THE CURSOR IS PLACED ON THE LAST ROW, FIRST COLUMN, AND THE ENTIRE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP ONE LINE. WHEN THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP, THE ATTRIBUTE FOR FILLING THE NEWLY BLANKED LINE IS READ FROM THE CURSOR POSITION ON THE PREVIOUS LINE BEFORE THE SCROLL. IN CHARACTER MODE. IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE 0 COLOR IS USED.

ENTRY --

(AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
 (AL) = CHARACTER TO BE WRITTEN
 NOTE THAT BACK SPACE, CAR RET, BELL AND LINE FEED ARE HANDLED AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN AS DISPLAYABLE GRAPHICS
 (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR FOR CHAR WRITE IF CURRENTLY IN A GRAPHICS MODE

EXIT --

ALL REGISTERS SAVED

```

ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
WRITE_TTY PROC NEAR
    PUSH AX          ; SAVE REGISTERS
    PUSH AX          ; SAVE CHAR TO WRITE
    MOV BH,ACTIVE_PAGE ; GET CURRENT PAGE SETTING
    PUSH BH          ; SAVE IT
    MOV BL,BH        ; IN BL
    XOR BH,BH
    SAL BX,1         ; CONVERT TO WORD OFFSET
    MOV DX,[BX+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN]; GET CURSOR POSITION
    POP BX           ; RECOVER CURRENT PAGE
    POP AX           ; RECOVER CHAR
    ;---- DX NOW HAS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
    CMP AL,8         ; IS IT A BACKSPACE?
    JE UB            ; BACK_SPACE
    CMP AL,0DH        ; IS IT A CARRIAGE RETURN?
    JE U9            ; CAR_RET
    CMP AL,0AH        ; IS IT A LINE FEED
    JE U10           ; LINE_FEED
    CMP AL,07H        ; IS IT A BELL
    JE U11           ; BELL
    ;---- WRITE THE CHAR TO THE SCREEN
    MOV AH,10        ; WRITE CHAR ONLY
    MOV CX,1         ; ONLY ONE CHAR
    INT 10H          ; WRITE THE CHAR
    ;---- POSITION THE CURSOR FOR NEXT CHAR
    INC DL           ;
    CMP DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; TEST FOR COLUMN OVERFLOW
    JNZ U7           ; SET_CURSOR
    XOR DL,DL        ; COLUMN FOR CURSOR
    ;---- LINE FEED
    U10:
    CMP DH,24        ;
    JNZ U6           ; SET_CURSOR_INC
    ;---- SCROLL REQUIRED
    MOV AH,2         ;
    INT 10H          ; SET THE CURSOR
    ;---- DETERMINE VALUE TO FILL WITH DURING SCROLL
    MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; GET THE CURRENT MODE
    CMP AL,4         ;
    JC U2            ; READ-CURSOR
    XOR BH,BH        ; FILL WITH BACKGROUND
    JMP SHORT U3     ; SCROLL-UP
    U2:
    INT 10H          ; READ CHAR/ATTR AT CURRENT CURSOR
    MOV BH,AH        ; STORE IN BH
    U3:
    MOV AX,601H      ; SCROLL ONE LINE
    SUB CX,CX        ; UPPER LEFT CORNER
    MOV DH,24        ; LOWER RIGHT ROW
    MOV DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; LOWER RIGHT COLUMN
    DEC DL           ;
    U4:
    INT 10H          ; SCROLL UP THE SCREEN
    U5:
    POP AX           ; RESTORE THE CHARACTER
    JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN TO CALLER
    U6:
    INC DH           ; NEXT ROW
    U7:
    MOV AH,2         ;
    JMP U4           ; ESTABLISH THE NEW CURSOR
    ;---- BACK SPACE FOUND
    U8:
    OR DL,DL         ; ALREADY AT END OF LINE
    JE U7            ; SET_CURSOR
    DEC DL           ; NO -- JUST MOVE IT BACK
    JMP U7           ; SET_CURSOR
    ;---- CARRIAGE RETURN FOUND
    U9:
    XOR DL,DL        ; MOVE TO FIRST COLUMN
    JMP U7           ; SET_CURSOR
    ;---- BELL FOUND
    U11:
    MOV BL,2         ; SET UP COUNT FOR BEEP
    CALL BEEP        ; SOUND THE POD BELL
    JMP U5           ; TTY_RETURN
WRITE_TTY ENDP
    
```

```

; THIS PROCEDURE WILL ISSUE SHORT TONES TO INDICATE FAILURES
; THAT 1: OCCUR BEFORE THE CRT IS STARTED, 2: TO CALL THE
; OPERATORS ATTENTION TO AN ERROR AT THE END OF POST, OR
; 3: TO SIGNAL THE SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF POST
; ENTRY PARAMETERS:
; DL = NUMBER OF APPROX. 1/2 SEC TONES TO SOUND

```

```

1A0C
1A0C 9C
1A0D 53
1A0E FA
1A0F
1A0F B3 01
1A11 E8 FF31 R
1A14 E2 FE
1A16 FE CA
1A18 75 F8
1A1A E2 FE
1A1C E2 FE
1A1E 5B
1A1F 9D
1A20 C3
1A21

```

```

ERR_BEEP PROC NEAR
    PUSHF
    PUSH BX
    CLI
    ; SAVE FLAGS
    ; DISABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
G3:    SHORT_BEEP:
    MOV BL, 1
    CALL BEEP
    ; COUNTER FOR A SHORT BEEP
    ; DO THE SOUND
G4:    LOOP G4
    DEC DL
    ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
    ; DONE WITH SHORTS
    JNZ G3
    ; LONG DELAY BEFORE RETURN
G5:    LOOP G5
G6:    LOOP G6
    POP BX
    POPF
    RET
    ; RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF BX
    ; RESTORE FLAGS TO ORIG SETTINGS
    ; RETURN TO CALLER
ERR_BEEP ENDP

```

```

E000
E000 31 35 30 34 30 33
      37 20 43 4F 50 52
      2E 20 49 42 40 20
      31 39 38 31 2C 31
      39 38 33

```

```

LIST
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
ORG 0E000H
DB '1504037 COPR. IBM 1981,1983' ; COPYRIGHT NOTICE

```

REAL_VECTOR_SETUP

```

; THIS ROUTINE WILL INITIALIZE THE INTERRUPT 9 VECTOR TO
; POINT AT THE REAL INTERRUPT ROUTINE.

```

```

E01B
E01B 50
E01C 53
E01D 06
E01E 33 C0
E020
E020 8E C0
E022 BB 0024
E025 26: C7 07 1561 R
E02A 43
E02B 43
E02C 0E
E02D 58
E02E 26: 89 07
E031 07
E032 5B
E033 5B
E034 C3
E035

```

```

REAL_VECTOR_SETUP PROC NEAR
    PUSH AX
    PUSH BX
    PUSH ES
    XOR AX, AX
    ; INITIALIZE TO POINT AT VECTOR
    ; SECTOR(0)
    MOV ES, AX
    MOV BX, 9H*4H
    MOV WORD PTR ES:[BX], OFFSET KB_INT
    ; POINT AT INTERRUPT 9
    ; MOVE IN OFFSET OF
    ; ROUTINE
    INC BX
    ; ADD 2 TO BX
    PUSH CS
    ; GET CODE SEGMENT OF BIOS (SEGMENT
    ; RELOCATEABLE)
    POP AX
    MOV WORD PTR ES:[BX], AX
    ; MOVE IN SEGMENT OF ROUTINE
    POP ES
    POP BX
    POP AX
    RET
REAL_VECTOR_SETUP ENDP

```

KB_NOISE

```

; THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED WHEN GENERAL BEEPS ARE REQUIRED FROM
; THE SYSTEM.

```

```

; INPUT
; BX=LENGTH OF THE TONE
; CX=CONTAINS THE FREQUENCY
; OUTPUT
; ALL REGISTERS ARE MAINTAINED.
; HINTS
; AS CX GETS LARGER THE TONE PRODUCED GETS LOWER IN PITCH.

```

```

E035
E035 FB
E036 50
E037 53
E038 51
E039 E4 61
E03B 50
E03C 24 FC
E03E E6 61
E040 51
E041 E2 FE
E043 0C 02
E045 E6 61
E047 59
E048 51
E049 E2 FE
E04B 4B
E04C 59
E04D 75 ED
E04F 5B
E050 E6 61
E052 59
E053 5B
E054 5B
E055 C3
E056
E05B
E05B E9 0043 R

```

```

KB_NOISE PROC NEAR
    STI
    PUSH AX
    PUSH BX
    PUSH CX
    IN AL, 061H
    PUSH AX
    ; GET CONTROL INFO
    ; SAVE
LOOP01: AND AL, 0FCH
    ; TURN OFF TIMER GATE AND SPEAKER
    ; DATA
    OUT 061H, AL
    ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
    PUSH CX
    ; HALF CYCLE TIME FOR TONE
LOOP02: LOOP LOOP02
    ; SPEAKER OFF
    OR AL, 2
    ; TURN ON SPEAKER BIT
    OUT 061H, AL
    ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
    POP CX
    PUSH CX
    ; RETRIEVE FREQUENCY
    ; ANOTHER HALF CYCLE
LOOP03: LOOP LOOP03
    ; TOTAL TIME COUNT
    POP CX
    ; RETRIEVE FREQ.
    JNZ LOOP01
    ; DO ANOTHER CYCLE
    POP AX
    ; RECOVER CONTROL
    OUT 061H, AL
    ; OUTPUT THE CONTROL
    POP CX
    POP BX
    POP AX
    RET
KB_NOISE ENDP
ORG 0E05BH
NEAR PTR RESET

```

CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200
 GRAPHICS FOR CHARACTERS 80H THROUGH FFH

| E05E | CRT_CHARH | LABEL | BYTE |
|---------------------------------|-----------|--|--------|
| E05E 78 CC C0 CC 78 18 OC 78 | DB | 078H, 0CCH, 0C0H, 0CCH, 078H, 018H, 00CH, 078H | ; D_80 |
| E066 00 CC 00 CC CC CC 7E 00 | DB | 000H, 0CCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H | ; D_81 |
| E06E 1C 00 78 CC FC C0 78 00 | DB | 01CH, 000H, 078H, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0C0H, 078H, 000H | ; D_82 |
| E076 7E C3 3C 06 3E 66 3F 00 | DB | 07EH, 0C3H, 03CH, 006H, 03EH, 066H, 03FH, 000H | ; D_83 |
| E07E CC 00 78 0C 7C CC 7E 00 | DB | 0CCH, 000H, 078H, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H | ; D_84 |
| E086 E0 00 78 0C 7C CC 7E 00 | DB | 0E0H, 000H, 078H, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H | ; D_85 |
| E08E 30 30 78 0C 7C CC 7E 00 | DB | 030H, 030H, 078H, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H | ; D_86 |
| E096 00 00 78 C0 C0 78 OC 38 | DB | 000H, 000H, 078H, 0C0H, 0C0H, 078H, 00CH, 038H | ; D_87 |
| E09E 7E C3 3C 66 7E 60 3C 00 | DB | 07EH, 0C3H, 03CH, 066H, 07EH, 060H, 03CH, 000H | ; D_88 |
| E0A6 CC 00 78 CC FC C0 78 00 | DB | 0CCH, 000H, 078H, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0C0H, 078H, 000H | ; D_89 |
| E0AE E0 00 78 CC FC C0 78 00 | DB | 0E0H, 000H, 078H, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0C0H, 078H, 000H | ; D_8A |
| E0B6 CC 00 70 30 30 30 78 00 | DB | 0CCH, 000H, 070H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 078H, 000H | ; D_8B |
| E0BE 7C C6 38 18 18 18 3C 00 | DB | 07CH, 0C6H, 038H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 03CH, 000H | ; D_8C |
| E0C6 E0 00 70 30 30 30 78 00 | DB | 0E0H, 000H, 070H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 078H, 000H | ; D_8D |
| E0CE C6 38 6C C6 FE C6 C6 00 | DB | 0C6H, 038H, 06CH, 0C6H, 0FEH, 0C6H, 0C6H, 000H | ; D_8E |
| E0D6 30 30 00 78 CC FC CC 00 | DB | 030H, 030H, 000H, 078H, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0CCH, 000H | ; D_8F |
| E0DE 1C 00 FC 60 78 60 FC 00 | DB | 01CH, 000H, 0FCH, 060H, 078H, 060H, 0FCH, 000H | ; D_90 |
| E0EE 00 00 7F 0C 7F CC 7F 00 | DB | 000H, 000H, 07FH, 00CH, 07FH, 0CCH, 07FH, 000H | ; D_91 |
| E0FE 3E 6C CC FE CC CC CE 00 | DB | 03EH, 06CH, 0CCH, 0FEH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CEH, 000H | ; D_92 |
| E0F6 78 CC 00 78 CC CC 78 00 | DB | 078H, 0CCH, 000H, 078H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 078H, 000H | ; D_93 |
| E0FE 00 CC 00 78 CC CC 78 00 | DB | 000H, 0CCH, 000H, 078H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 078H, 000H | ; D_94 |
| E106 00 E0 00 78 CC CC 78 00 | DB | 000H, 0E0H, 000H, 078H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 078H, 000H | ; D_95 |
| E10E 78 CC 00 CC CC CC 7E 00 | DB | 078H, 0CCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H | ; D_96 |
| E116 00 E0 00 CC CC CC 7E 00 | DB | 000H, 0E0H, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H | ; D_97 |
| E11E 00 CC 00 CC CC 7C OC F8 | DB | 000H, 0CCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07CH, 00CH, 0FBH | ; D_98 |
| E126 C3 18 3C 66 66 3C 18 00 | DB | 0C3H, 018H, 03CH, 066H, 066H, 03CH, 018H, 000H | ; D_99 |
| E12E CC 00 CC CC CC CC 78 00 | DB | 0CCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 078H, 000H | ; D_9A |
| E136 18 18 7E C0 C0 7E 18 18 | DB | 018H, 018H, 07EH, 0C0H, 0C0H, 07EH, 018H, 018H | ; D_9B |
| E13E 38 6C 64 F0 60 E6 FC 00 | DB | 038H, 06CH, 064H, 0F0H, 060H, 0E6H, 0FCH, 000H | ; D_9C |
| E146 CC CC 78 FC 30 FC 30 30 | DB | 0CCH, 0CCH, 078H, 0FCH, 030H, 0FCH, 030H, 030H | ; D_9D |
| E14E FB CC CC FA C6 CF C6 C7 | DB | 0FBH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0FAH, 0C6H, 0CFH, 0C6H, 0C7H | ; D_9E |
| E156 0E 1B 18 3C 18 18 DB 70 | DB | 00EH, 01BH, 018H, 03CH, 018H, 018H, 0DBH, 070H | ; D_9F |
| E15E 1C 00 78 0C 7C CC 7E 00 | DB | 01CH, 000H, 078H, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H | ; D_A0 |
| E166 38 00 70 30 30 30 78 00 | DB | 038H, 000H, 070H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 078H, 000H | ; D_A1 |
| E16E 00 1C 00 78 CC CC 78 00 | DB | 000H, 01CH, 000H, 078H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 078H, 000H | ; D_A2 |
| E176 00 1C 00 CC CC CC 7E 00 | DB | 000H, 01CH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H | ; D_A3 |
| E17E 00 F8 00 F8 CC CC CC 00 | DB | 000H, 0FBH, 000H, 0FBH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 000H | ; D_A4 |
| E186 FC 00 CC EC FC 0C CC 00 | DB | 0FCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0ECH, 0FCH, 00CH, 0CCH, 000H | ; D_A5 |
| E18E 3C 6C 6C 3E 00 7E 00 00 | DB | 03CH, 06CH, 06CH, 03EH, 000H, 07EH, 000H, 000H | ; D_A6 |
| E196 38 6C 6C 38 00 7C 00 00 | DB | 038H, 06CH, 06CH, 038H, 000H, 07CH, 000H, 000H | ; D_A7 |
| E19E 30 00 30 60 C0 CC 78 00 | DB | 030H, 000H, 030H, 060H, 0C0H, 0CCH, 078H, 000H | ; D_A8 |
| E1A6 00 00 00 FC C0 C0 00 00 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FCH, 0C0H, 0C0H, 000H, 000H | ; D_A9 |
| E1AE 00 00 00 FC 0C 0C 00 00 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FCH, 00CH, 00CH, 000H, 000H | ; D_AA |
| E1B6 C3 C6 CC DE 33 66 CC 0F | DB | 0C3H, 0C6H, 0CCH, 0DEH, 033H, 066H, 0CCH, 00FH | ; D_AB |
| E1BE C3 C6 CC DB 37 6F CF 03 | DB | 0C3H, 0C6H, 0CCH, 0DBH, 037H, 06FH, 0CFH, 003H | ; D_AC |
| E1C6 18 18 00 18 18 18 18 00 | DB | 018H, 018H, 000H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 000H | ; D_AD |
| E1CE 00 33 66 CC 66 33 00 00 | DB | 000H, 033H, 066H, 0CCH, 066H, 033H, 000H, 000H | ; D_AE |
| E1D6 00 CC 66 33 66 CC 00 00 | DB | 000H, 0CCH, 066H, 033H, 066H, 0CCH, 000H, 000H | ; D_AF |

| | | | | |
|------|-------------------|----|--|--------|
| E1DE | 22 88 22 88 22 88 | DB | 022H, 088H, 022H, 088H, 022H, 088H, 022H, 088H | ; D_B0 |
| E1E6 | 55 AA 55 AA 55 AA | DB | 055H, 0AAH, 055H, 0AAH, 055H, 0AAH, 055H, 0AAH | ; D_B1 |
| E1EE | DB 77 DB EE DB 77 | DB | 0DBH, 077H, 0DBH, 0EEH, 0DBH, 077H, 0DBH, 0EEH | ; D_B2 |
| E1F6 | 18 18 18 18 18 18 | DB | 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_B3 |
| E1FE | 18 18 18 18 F8 18 | DB | 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 0F8H, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_B4 |
| E206 | 18 18 F8 18 F8 18 | DB | 018H, 018H, 0F8H, 018H, 0F8H, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_B5 |
| E20E | 36 36 36 36 F6 36 | DB | 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 0F6H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_B6 |
| E216 | 00 00 00 00 FE 36 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FEH, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_B7 |
| E21E | 00 00 F8 18 F8 18 | DB | 000H, 000H, 0F8H, 018H, 0F8H, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_B8 |
| E226 | 36 36 F6 06 F6 36 | DB | 036H, 036H, 0F6H, 006H, 0F6H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_B9 |
| E22E | 36 36 36 36 36 36 | DB | 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_BA |
| E236 | 00 00 FE 06 F6 36 | DB | 000H, 000H, 0FEH, 006H, 0F6H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_BB |
| E23E | 36 36 F6 06 FE 00 | DB | 036H, 036H, 0F6H, 006H, 0FEH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_BC |
| E246 | 36 36 36 36 FE 00 | DB | 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 0FEH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_BD |
| E24E | 18 18 F8 18 F8 00 | DB | 018H, 018H, 0F8H, 018H, 0F8H, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_BE |
| E256 | 00 00 00 00 F8 18 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0F8H, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_BF |
| E25E | 18 18 18 18 1F 00 | DB | 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 01FH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_C0 |
| E266 | 18 18 18 18 FF 00 | DB | 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_C1 |
| E26E | 00 00 00 00 FF 18 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_C2 |
| E276 | 18 18 18 18 1F 18 | DB | 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_C3 |
| E27E | 00 00 00 00 FF 00 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_C4 |
| E286 | 18 18 18 18 FF 18 | DB | 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 0FFH, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_C5 |
| E28E | 18 18 1F 18 1F 18 | DB | 018H, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_C6 |
| E296 | 36 36 36 36 37 36 | DB | 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 037H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_C7 |
| E29E | 36 36 37 30 3F 00 | DB | 036H, 036H, 037H, 030H, 03FH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_C8 |
| E2A6 | 00 00 3F 30 37 36 | DB | 000H, 000H, 03FH, 030H, 037H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_C9 |
| E2AE | 36 36 F7 00 FF 00 | DB | 036H, 036H, 0F7H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_CA |
| E2B6 | 00 00 FF 00 F7 36 | DB | 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 0F7H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_CB |
| E2BE | 36 36 37 30 37 36 | DB | 036H, 036H, 037H, 030H, 037H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_CC |
| E2C6 | 00 00 FF 00 FF 00 | DB | 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_CD |
| E2CE | 36 36 F7 00 F7 36 | DB | 036H, 036H, 0F7H, 000H, 0F7H, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_CE |
| E2D6 | 18 18 FF 00 FF 00 | DB | 018H, 018H, 0FFH, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_CF |
| E2DE | 36 36 36 36 FF 00 | DB | 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_D0 |
| E2E6 | 00 00 FF 00 FF 18 | DB | 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 0FFH, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_D1 |
| E2EE | 00 00 00 00 FF 36 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_D2 |
| E2F6 | 36 36 36 36 3F 00 | DB | 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 03FH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_D3 |
| E2FE | 18 18 1F 18 1F 00 | DB | 018H, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 01FH, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_D4 |
| E306 | 00 00 1F 18 1F 18 | DB | 000H, 000H, 01FH, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_D5 |
| E30E | 00 00 00 00 3F 36 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 03FH, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_D6 |
| E316 | 36 36 36 36 FF 36 | DB | 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 0FFH, 036H, 036H, 036H | ; D_D7 |
| E31E | 18 18 FF 18 FF 18 | DB | 018H, 018H, 0FFH, 018H, 0FFH, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_D8 |
| E326 | 18 18 18 18 F8 00 | DB | 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 0F8H, 000H, 000H, 000H | ; D_D9 |
| E32E | 00 00 00 00 1F 18 | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 01FH, 018H, 018H, 018H | ; D_DA |
| E336 | FF FF FF FF FF FF | DB | 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH | ; D_DB |
| E33E | 00 00 00 00 FF FF | DB | 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH | ; D_DC |
| E346 | FF FF F0 F0 F0 F0 | DB | 0FH, 0FH, 0FH, 0FH, 0FH, 0FH, 0FH, 0FH | ; D_DD |
| E34E | 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F | DB | 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH | ; D_DE |
| E356 | FF FF FF FF 00 00 | DB | 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 000H, 006H, 000H, 000H | ; D_DF |

```

E35E 00 00 76 DC C8 DC DB 000H,000H,076H,0DCH,0CBH,0DCH,076H,000H ; D_E0
      76 00
E366 00 78 CC FB CC FB DB 000H,078H,0CCH,0FBH,0CCH,0FBH,0C0H,0C0H ; D_E1
      C0 C8
E36E 00 FC CC C0 C0 C0 DB 000H,0FCH,0CCH,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,000H ; D_E2
      C0 C0
E376 00 FE 6C 6C 6C 6C DB 000H,0FEH,06CH,06CH,06CH,06CH,06CH,000H ; D_E3
      6C 00
E37E FC CC 60 30 60 CC DB 0FCH,0CCH,060H,030H,060H,0CCH,0FCH,000H ; D_E4
      FC 00
E386 00 00 7E D8 D8 D8 DB 000H,000H,07EH,0D8H,0D8H,0D8H,070H,000H ; D_E5
      70 00
E38E 00 66 66 66 66 7C DB 000H,066H,066H,066H,066H,07CH,060H,0C0H ; D_E6
      60 C0
E396 00 76 DC 18 18 18 DB 000H,076H,0DCH,018H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_E7
      18 00
E39E FC 30 78 CC CC 78 DB 0FCH,030H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,0FCH ; D_E8
      30 FC
E3A6 38 6C C6 FE C6 6C DB 038H,06CH,0C6H,0FEH,0C6H,06CH,038H,000H ; D_E9
      38 00
E3AE 38 6C C6 C6 6C 6C DB 038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,06CH,06CH,0EEH,000H ; D_EA
      EE 00
E3B6 1C 30 18 7C CC 8C DB 01CH,030H,018H,07CH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_EB
      78 00
E3BE 00 00 7E DB DB 7E DB 000H,000H,07EH,0DBH,0DBH,07EH,07EH,000H ; D_EC
      00 00
E3C6 06 0C 7E DB DB 7E DB 006H,00CH,07EH,0DBH,0DBH,07EH,060H,0C0H ; D_ED
      60 C0
E3CE 38 60 C0 FB C0 60 DB 038H,060H,0C0H,0FBH,0C0H,060H,038H,000H ; D_EE
      38 00
E3D6 78 CC CC CC CC CC DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; D_EF
      CC 00

E3DE 00 FC 00 FC 00 FC DB 000H,0FCH,000H,0FCH,000H,0FCH,000H,000H ; D_F0
      00 00
E3E6 30 30 FC 30 30 00 DB 030H,030H,0FCH,030H,030H,000H,0FCH,000H ; D_F1
      FC 00
E3EE 60 30 18 30 60 00 DB 060H,030H,018H,030H,060H,000H,0FCH,000H ; D_F2
      FC 00
E3F6 18 30 60 30 18 00 DB 018H,030H,060H,030H,018H,000H,0FCH,000H ; D_F3
      FC 00
E3FE 0E 18 1B 18 18 18 DB 00EH,018H,018H,018H,018H,018H,018H,018H ; D_F4
      18 18
E406 18 18 18 18 18 D8 DB 018H,018H,018H,018H,018H,0D8H,0D8H,070H ; D_F5
      D8 70
E40E 30 30 00 FC 00 30 DB 030H,030H,000H,0FCH,000H,030H,030H,000H ; D_F6
      30 00
E416 00 78 DC 00 76 DC DB 000H,078H,0DCH,000H,076H,0DCH,000H,000H ; D_F7
      00 00
E41E 38 6C 6C 38 00 00 DB 038H,06CH,06CH,038H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_F8
      00 00
E426 00 00 00 18 18 00 DB 000H,000H,000H,018H,018H,000H,000H,000H ; D_F9
      00 00
E42E 00 00 00 00 18 00 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,018H,000H,000H,000H ; D_FA
      00 00
E436 0F 0C 0C 0C EC 6C DB 00FH,00CH,00CH,00CH,0ECH,06CH,03CH,01CH ; D_FB
      3C 1C
E43E 78 6C 6C 6C 6C 00 DB 078H,06CH,06CH,06CH,06CH,000H,000H,000H ; D_FC
      00 00
E446 70 18 30 60 78 00 DB 070H,018H,030H,060H,078H,000H,000H,000H ; D_FD
      00 00
E44E 00 00 3C 3C 3C 3C DB 000H,000H,03CH,03CH,03CH,03CH,000H,000H ; D_FE
      00 00
E456 00 00 00 00 00 00 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_FF
      00 00

```

ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA

```

-----
; SET_CTYPE
; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURSOR VALUE
; INPUT
; (CX) HAS CURSOR VALUE CH-START LINE, CL-STOP LINE
; OUTPUT
; NONE
-----

```

```

E45E 80 FC 04
E46E 72 03
E463 80 CD 20
E466 84 0A
E468 89 0E 0060 R
E46C E8 E472 R
E46F E9 0F70 R

E472 8B 16 0063 R
E476 8A C4
E478 EE
E479 42
E47A 8A C5
E47C EE
E47D 4A
E47E 8A C4
E480 FE C0
E482 EE
E483 42
E484 8A C1
E486 EE
E487 C3
E488

SET_CTYPE PROC NEAR
; IN GRAPHICS MODE?
; NO, JUMP
; YES, DISABLE CURSOR
; 6845 REGISTER FOR CURSOR SET
; SAVE IN DATA AREA
; OUTPUT CX REG
; THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE CX REGISTER TO THE 6845 REGS NAMED IN AH
C23: MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; ADDRESS REGISTER
      MOV AL,AH ; GET VALUE
      OUT DX,AL ; REGISTER SET
      INC DX ; DATA REGISTER
      MOV AL,CH ; DATA
      DEC DX
      MOV AL,AH
      INC AL ; POINT TO OTHER DATA REGISTER
      OUT DX,AL ; SET FOR SECOND REGISTER
      INC DX
      MOV AL,CL ; SECOND DATA VALUE
      OUT DX,AL
      RET ; ALL DONE
SET_CTYPE ENDP

```

```

-----
SET_CP05
THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION TO THE
NEW X-Y VALUES PASSED
INPUT  DX - ROW, COLUMN OF NEW CURSOR
       BH - DISPLAY PAGE OF CURSOR
OUTPUT CURSOR IS SET AT 6845 IF DISPLAY PAGE IS CURRENT DISPLAY
-----

```

```

E488      SET_CP05      PROC   NEAR
E488      8A CF          MOV   CL, BH
E48A      32 ED          XOR   CH, CH           ; ESTABLISH LOOP COUNT
E48C      01 E1          SAL   CX, 1           ; WORD OFFSET
E48E      8B F1          MOV   SI, CX           ; USE INDEX REGISTER
E490      89 94 0050 R  MOV   [SI+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN], DX ; SAVE THE POINTER
E494      38 3E 0062 R  CMP   ACTIVE_PAGE, BH
E498      75 05          JNZ   C24           ; SET_CP05 RETURN
E49A      8B C2          MOV   AX, DX           ; GET ROW/COLUMN TO AX
E49C      EB E4A2 R     CALL  C25           ; CURSOR_SET
E49F      E9 0F70 R     JMP   VIDEO_RETURN
E4A2
SET_CP05      ENDP
-----
E4A2      SET_CURSOR_POSITION, AX HAS ROW/COLUMN FOR CURSOR
E4A2      EB E5C2 R     PROC   NEAR
E4A2      8B C8          MOV   CX, AX           ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN
E4A4      03 0E 004E R  ADD   CX, CRT_START ; BUFFER
E4A5      8B C8          MOV   CX, AX
E4A7      03 0E 004E R  ADD   CX, CRT_START ; ADD IN THE START ADDRESS FOR THIS
E4A8      D1 F9          SAR   CX, 1           ; PAGE
E4AD      B4 0E          MOV   AH, 14          ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR CHAR ONLY COUNT
E4AF      EB E472 R     CALL  C23           ; REGISTER NUMBER FOR CURSOR
E4B2      C3            RET   C23           ; OUTPUT THE VALUE TO THE 6845
E4B3
C25      ENDP
-----

```

```

-----
ACT_DISP_PAGE
THIS ROUTINE SETS THE ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE, ALLOWING
THE FULL USE OF THE RAM SET ASIDE FOR THE VIDEO ATTACHMENT
INPUT  AL HAS THE NEW ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
OUTPUT THE 6845 IS RESET TO DISPLAY THAT PAGE
-----

```

```

E4B3      ACT_DISP_PAGE  PROC   NEAR
E4B3      AB 80          TEST  AL, 080H        ; CRT/CPU PAGE REG FUNCTION
E4B5      75 24          JNZ  SET_CRTCPU     ; YES, GO HANDLE IT
E4B7      A2 0062 R     MOV  ACTIVE_PAGE, AL ; SAVE ACTIVE PAGE VALUE
E4BA      8B 0E 004C R  MOV  CX, CRT_LEN    ; GET SAVED LENGTH OF REGEN BUFFER
E4BE      98            CBW                    ; CONVERT AL TO WORD
E4BF      50            PUSH AX              ; SAVE PAGE VALUE
E4C0      F7 E1          MUL  CX              ; DISPLAY PAGE TIMES REGEN LENGTH
E4C2      A3 004E R     MOV  CRT_START, AX  ; SAVE START ADDRESS FOR LATER USE
E4C5      8B C8          MOV  CX, AX          ; START ADDRESS TO CX
E4C7      D1 F9          SAR  CX, 1           ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR 6845 HANDLING
E4C9      B4 0C          MOV  AH, 12         ; 6845 REGISTER FOR START ADDRESS
E4CB      EB E472 R     CALL  C23
E4CE      5B            POP  BX              ; RECOVER PAGE VALUE
E4CF      D1 E3          SAL  BX, 1          ; *2 FOR WORD OFFSET
E4D1      8B 87 0050 R  MOV  AX, [BX + OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET CURSOR FOR THIS
E4D5      EB E4A2 R     CALL  C25           ; PAGE
E4D8      E9 0F70 R     JMP  VIDEO_RETURN   ; SET THE CURSOR POSITION
-----

```

```

-----
SET_CRTCPU
THIS ROUTINE READS OR WRITES THE CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTERS
INPUT  (AL) = 83H      SET BOTH CRT AND CPU PAGE REGS
       (BH) = VALUE TO SET IN CRT PAGE REG
       (BL) = VALUE TO SET IN CPU PAGE REG
       (AL) = 82H      SET CRT PAGE REG
       (BH) = VALUE TO SET IN CRT PAGE REG
       (AL) = 81H      SET CPU PAGE REG
       (BL) = VALUE TO SET IN CPU PAGE REG
       (AL) = 80H      READ CURRENT VALUE OF CRT/CPU PAGE REGS
OUTPUT ALL FUNCTIONS RETURN
       (BH) = CURRENT CONTENTS OF CRT PAGE REG
       (BL) = CURRENT CONTENTS OF CPU PAGE REG
-----

```

```

E4DB      SET_CRTCPU:
E4DB      8A E0          MOV   AH, AL          ; SAVE REQUEST IN AH
E4DD      BA 03DA      MOV   DX, VGA_CTL    ; SET ADDRESS OF GATE ARRAY
E4E0      EC            IN    AL, DX          ; GET STATUS
E4E1      24 08          AND   AL, 08H        ; VERTICAL RETRACE?
E4E3      74 FB          JZ    C26             ; NO, WAIT FOR IT
E4E5      BA 03DF      MOV   DX, PAGREG     ; SET IO ADDRESS OF PAGE REG
E4E8      AD 008A R    MOV   AL, PAGDAT     ; GET DATA LAST OUTPUT TO REG
E4EB      80 FC 80     CMP   AH, 80H        ; READ FUNCTION REQUESTED?
E4EE      74 27          JZ    C29            ; YES, DON'T SET ANYTHING
E4F0      80 FC 84     CMP   AH, 84H        ; VALID REQUEST?
E4F3      73 22          JNC   C29            ; NO, PRETEND IT WAS A READ REQUEST
E4F5      F6 C4 01     TEST  AH, 1          ; SET CPU REG?
E4F8      74 0D          JZ    C27            ; NO, GO SEE ABOUT CRT REG
E4FA      00 E3          SHL  BL, 1           ; SHIFT VALUE TO RIGHT BIT POSITION
E4FC      00 E3          SHL  BL, 1
E4FE      00 E3          SHL  BL, 1
E500      24 C7          AND   AL, NOT CPUREG ; CLEAR OLD CPU VALUE
E502      80 E3 38     AND   BL, CPUREG     ; BE SURE UNRELATED BITS ARE ZERO
E505      0A C3          OR   AL, BL          ; OR IN NEW VALUE
-----

```

```

E507 F6 C4 02
E50A 74 07
E50C 24 F8
E50E 80 E7 07
E511 0A C7
E513 EE
E514 A2 008A R
E517 8A 08
E519 80 E3 38
E51C 00 FB
E51E 00 FB
E520 00 FB
E522 8A F8
E524 80 E7 07
E527 5F
E528 5E
E529 5B
E52A E9 OF73 R
E52D

C27: TEST AH,2 ; SET CRT REG?
      JZ C28 ; NO, GO RETURN CURRENT SETTINGS
      AND AL,NOT CRTREG ; CLEAR OLD CRT VALUE
      AND BH,CRTREG ; BE SURE UNRELATED BITS ARE ZERO
      OR AL,BH ; OR IN NEW VALUE
C28: OUT DX,AL ; SET NEW VALUES
      MOV PAGDAT,AL ; SAVE COPY IN RAM
C29: MOV BL,AL ; GET CPU REG VALUE
      AND BL,CPUREG ; CLEAR EXTRA BITS
      SAR BL,1 ; RIGHT JUSTIFY IN BL
      SAR BL,1
      SAR BL,1
      MOV BH,AL ; GET CRT REG VALUE
      AND BH,CRTREG ; CLEAR EXTRA BITS
      POP DI ; RESTORE SOME REGS
      POP SI
      POP AX ; DISCARD SAVED BX
      JMP C22 ; RETURN
ACT_DISP_PAGE ENDP

```

```

-----
; READ_CURSOR
; THIS ROUTINE READS THE CURRENT CURSOR VALUE FROM THE
; 6845, FORMATS IT, AND SENDS IT BACK TO THE CALLER
; INPUT BH - PAGE OF CURSOR
; OUTPUT DX - ROW, COLUMN OF THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
; CX - CURRENT CURSOR MODE
;-----

```

```

E52D
E52D 8A DF
E52F 32 FF
E531 D1 E3
E533 8B 97 0050 R
E537 8B 0E 0060 R
E538 5F
E53C 5E
E53D 5B
E53E 5B
E53F 5B
E540 1F
E541 07
E542 CF
E543

READ_CURSOR PROC NEAR
      MOV BL,BH
      XOR BH,BH
      SAL BX,1 ; WORD OFFSET
      MOV DX,[BX+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN]
      MOV CX,CURSOR_MODE
      POP DI
      POP SI
      POP BX
      POP AX ; DISCARD SAVED CX AND DX
      POP AX
      POP DS
      POP ES
      IRET
READ_CURSOR ENDP

```

```

-----
; SET COLOR
; THIS ROUTINE WILL ESTABLISH THE BACKGROUND COLOR, THE
; OVERSCAN COLOR, AND THE FOREGROUND COLOR SET FOR GRAPHICS
; INPUT

```

```

; (BH) HAS COLOR ID
; IF BH=0, THE BACKGROUND COLOR VALUE IS SET
; FROM THE LOW BITS OF BL (0-31)
; IN GRAPHIC MODES, BOTH THE BACKGROUND AND
; BORDER ARE SET. IN ALPHA MODES, ONLY THE
; BORDER IS SET.
; IF BH=1, THE PALETTE SELECTION IS MADE
; BASED ON THE LOW BIT OF BL:
; 2 COLOR MODE:
; 0 = WHITE FOR COLOR 1
; 1 = BLACK FOR COLOR 1
; 4 COLOR MODES:
; 0 = GREEN, RED, YELLOW FOR
; COLORS 1,2,3
; 1 = BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA FOR
; COLORS 1,2,3
; 16 COLOR MODES:
; ALWAYS SETS UP PALETTE AS:
; BLUE FOR COLOR 1
; GREEN FOR COLOR 2
; CYAN FOR COLOR 3
; RED FOR COLOR 4
; MAGENTA FOR COLOR 5
; BROWN FOR COLOR 6
; LIGHT GRAY FOR COLOR 7
; DARK GRAY FOR COLOR 8
; LIGHT BLUE FOR COLOR 9
; LIGHT GREEN FOR COLOR 10
; LIGHT CYAN FOR COLOR 11
; LIGHT RED FOR COLOR 12
; LIGHT MAGENTA FOR COLOR 13
; YELLOW FOR COLOR 14
; WHITE FOR COLOR 15
; (BL) HAS THE COLOR VALUE TO BE USED
; OUTPUT THE COLOR SELECTION IS UPDATED
;-----

```

```

E543
E543 8A 03DA
E546 EC
E547 AB 08
E549 74 FB
E54B 0A FF
E54D 75 19

SET_COLOR PROC NEAR
      MOV DX,VGA_CTL ; I/O PORT FOR PALETTE
C30: IN AL,DX ; SYNC UP VGA FOR REG ADDRESS
      TEST AL,8 ; IS VERTICAL RETRACE ON?
      JZ C30 ; NO, WAIT UNTIL IT IS
      OR BH,BH ; IS THIS COLOR 0?
      JNZ C31 ; OUTPUT COLOR 1

```



```

;----- HANDLE COLOR 0 BY SETTING THE BACKGROUND COLOR
; AND BORDER COLOR
E54F 80 3E 0049 R 04    CMP    CRT_MODE,4    ; IN ALPHA MODE?
E554 72 06              JC     C305          ; YES, JUST SET BORDER REG
E556 80 10              MOV    AL,10H        ; SET PALETTE REG 0
E558 EE                OUT    DX,AL         ; SELECT VGA REG
E559 8A C3             MOV    AL,BL         ; GET COLOR
E55B EE                OUT    DX,AL         ; SET IT
E55C 80 02             MOV    AL,2          ; SET BORDER REG
E55E EE                OUT    DX,AL         ; SELECT VGA BORDER REG
E55F 8A C3             MOV    AL,BL         ; GET COLOR
E561 EE                OUT    DX,AL         ; SET IT
E562 A2 0086 R         MOV    CRT_PALETTE,AL ; SAVE THE COLOR VALUE
E565 E9 0F70 R         JMP    VIDEO_RETURN

;----- HANDLE COLOR 1 BY CHANGING PALETTE REGISTERS
E568 A0 0049 R         C31:  MOV    AL,CRT_MODE ; GET CURRENT MODE
E56B 89 0D95 R        MOV    CX,OFFSET M0072 ; POINT TO 2 COLOR TABLE ENTRY
E56E 3C 06             CMP    AL,6          ; 2 COLOR MODE?
E570 74 0F             JE     C33           ; YES, JUMP
E572 3C 04             CMP    AL,4          ; 4 COLOR MODE?
E574 74 08             JE     C32           ; YES, JUMP
E576 3C 05             CMP    AL,5          ; 4 COLOR MODE?
E578 74 04             JE     C32           ; YES, JUMP
E57A 3C 0A             CMP    AL,0AH        ; 4 COLOR MODE?
E57C 75 20             JNE    C36           ; NO, GO TO 16 COLOR SET UP
E57E 89 0D9D R        C32:  MOV    CX,OFFSET M0074 ; POINT TO 4 COLOR TABLE ENTRY
E581 D0 C8             ROR    BL,1          ; SELECT ALTERNATE SET?
E583 73 03             JNC    C34           ; NO, JUMP
E585 93 C1 04         ADD    CX,M0072L     ; POINT TO NEXT ENTRY
E588 8B D9             MOV    BX,CX         ; TABLE ADDRESS IN BX
E58A 43               INC    BX             ; SKIP OVER BACKGROUND COLOR
E58B 89 0003          MOV    CX,M0072L-1  ; SET NUMBER OF REGS TO FILL
E58E 84 11             MOV    AH,11H        ; AH IS REGISTER COUNTER
E590 8A C4             MOV    AL,AH         ; GET REG NUMBER
E592 EE                OUT    DX,AL         ; SELECT IT
E593 2E: 8A 07        MOV    AL,CS:[BX]   ; GET DATA
E596 EE                OUT    DX,AL         ; SET IT
E597 FE C4             INC    AH            ; NEXT REG
E599 43               INC    BX            ; NEXT TABLE VALUE
E59A E2 F4             LOOP  C35            ;
E59C EB 0D             JMP    SHORT C38     ;
E59E 84 11             MOV    AH,11H        ; AH IS REGISTER COUNTER
E5A0 89 000F          MOV    CX,15         ; NUMBER OF PALETTES
E5A3 8A C4             MOV    AL,AH         ; GET REG NUMBER
E5A5 EE                OUT    DX,AL         ; SELECT IT
E5A6 EE                OUT    DX,AL         ; SET PALETTE VALUE
E5A7 FE C4             INC    AH            ; NEXT REG
E5A9 E2 F8             LOOP  C37            ;
E5AB 32 C0             XOR    AL,AL         ; SELECT LOW REG TO ENABLE VIDEO
; AGAIN
E5AD EE                OUT    DX,AL         ;
E5AE E9 0F70 R        JMP    VIDEO_RETURN
E5B1                   SET_COLOR           ENDP

```

```

;-----
; VIDEO STATE
; RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE IN AX
; AH = NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON THE SCREEN
; AL = CURRENT VIDEO MODE
; BH = CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
;-----

```

```

E5B1                   VIDEO_STATE         PROC    NEAR
E5B1 8A 26 004A R      MOV    AH,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS
E5B5 A0 0049 R         MOV    AL,CRT_MODE        ; CURRENT MODE
E5B8 8A 3E 0062 R      MOV    BH,ACTIVE_PAGE    ; GET CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
E5BC 5F               POP    DI                 ; RECOVER REGISTERS
E5BD 5E               POP    SI                 ;
E5BE 59               POP    CX                 ; DISCARD SAVED BX
E5BF E9 0F73 R         JMP    C22                ; RETURN TO CALLER
E5C2                   VIDEO_STATE         ENDP

```

```

;-----
; POSITION
; THIS SERVICE ROUTINE CALCULATES THE REGEN BUFFER ADDRESS
; OF A CHARACTER IN THE ALPHA MODE
; INPUT
; AX = ROW, COLUMN POSITION
; OUTPUT
; AX = OFFSET OF CHAR POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER
;-----

```

```

E5C2                   POSITION             PROC    NEAR
E5C2 53               PUSH   BX                ; SAVE REGISTER
E5C3 8B D8             MOV    BX,AX             ;
E5C5 8A C4             MOV    AL,AH             ; ROWS TO AL
E5C7 F6 26 004A R      MUL    BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE BYTES TO ROW
E5CB 32 FF             XOR    BH,BH             ;
E5CD 03 C3             ADD    AX,BX             ; ADD IN COLUMN VALUE
E5CF D1 E0             SAL    AX,1              ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTES
E5D1 5B               POP    BX                 ;
E5D2 C3               RET                       ;
E5D3                   POSITION             ENDP

```

```

;-----
; SCROLL UP
; THIS ROUTINE MOVES A BLOCK OF CHARACTERS UP
; ON THE SCREEN
; INPUT
; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (AL) = NUMBER OF ROWS TO SCROLL
; (CX) = ROW/COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER
; (DX) = ROW/COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER
; (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANKED LINE
; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
; (ES) = REGEN BUFFER SEGMENT
; OUTPUT
; NONE -- THE REGEN BUFFER IS MODIFIED
;-----

```

```

ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
E5D3 SCROLL_UP PROC NEAR
E5D3 8A DB MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
E5D5 80 FC 04 CMP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS MODE
E5D8 72 03 JC C39 ; HANDLE SEPARATELY
E5DA E9 F255 R JMP GRAPHICS_UP
E5DD C39: UP_CONTINUE
E5DD 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE FILL ATTRIBUTE IN BH
E5DE 8B C1 MOV AX,CX ; UPPER LEFT POSITION
E5E0 E8 E609 R CALL SCROLL_POSITION ; DO SETUP FOR SCROLL
E5E3 74 20 JZ C44 ; BLANK FIELD
E5E5 03 F0 ADD SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS
E5E7 8A E6 MOV AH,DH ; # ROWS IN BLOCK
E5E9 2A E3 SUB AH,BL ; # ROWS TO BE MOVED
E5EB E9 E62F R C40: CALL C45 ; MOVE ONE ROW
E5EE 03 F5 ADD SI,BP
E5F0 03 F0 ADD DI,BP ; POINT TO NEXT LINE IN BLOCK
E5F2 FE CC DEC AH ; COUNT OF LINES TO MOVE
E5F4 75 F5 JNZ C40 ; ROW_LOOP
E5F6 58 POP AX ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
E5F7 80 20 MOV AL, ; FILL WITH BLANKS
E5F9 E8 E638 R C42: CALL C46 ; CLEAR THE ROW
E5FC 03 FD ADD DI,BP ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
E5FE FE CB DEC BL ; COUNTER OF LINES TO SCROLL
E600 75 F7 JNZ C42 ; CLEAR_LOOP
E602 E9 0F70 R C43: JMP VIDEO_RETURN
E605 8A DE MOV BL,DH ; GET ROW COUNT
E607 EB ED JMP C41 ; GO CLEAR THAT AREA
E609 SCROLL_UP ENDP
;----- HANDLE COMMON SCROLL SET UP HERE
E609 SCROLL_POSITION PROC NEAR
E609 E8 E5C2 R CALL POSITION ; CONVERT TO REGEN POINTER
E60C 03 06 004E R ADD AX,CRT_START ; OFFSET OF ACTIVE PAGE
E610 8B FB MOV DI,AX ; TO ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
E612 8B F0 MOV SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
E614 2B D1 SUB DX,CX ; DX = #ROWS, #COLS IN BLOCK
E616 FE C6 INC DH
E618 FE C2 INC DL ; INCREMENT FOR 0 ORIGIN
E61A 32 ED XOR CH,CH ; SET HIGH BYTE OF COUNT TO ZERO
E61C 8B 2E 004A R MOV BP,CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN DISPLAY
E620 03 ED ADD BP, ; TIMES 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
E622 8A C3 MOV AL,BL ; GET LINE COUNT
E624 F6 26 004A R MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO FROM
; ADDRESS
E628 03 C0 ADD AX,AX ; #2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
E62A 06 PUSH ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO REGEN
; BUFFER
E62B 1F POP DS ; FOR BOTH POINTERS
E62C 0A DB OR BL,BL ; 0 SCROLL MEANS BLANK FIELD
E62E C3 RET ; RETURN WITH FLAGS SET
E62F SCROLL_POSITION ENDP
;----- MOVE_ROW
E62F C45 PROC NEAR
E62F 8A CA MOV CL,DL ; GET # OF COLS TO MOVE
E631 56 PUSH SI
E632 57 PUSH DI ; SAVE START ADDRESS
E633 F3/ A5 REP MOVSW ; MOVE THAT LINE ON SCREEN
E635 5F POP DI
E637 5F POP SI ; RECOVER ADDRESSES
E638 C3 RET
E639 C45 ENDP
;----- CLEAR_ROW
E639 C46 PROC NEAR
E639 8A CA MOV CL,DL ; GET # COLUMNS TO CLEAR
E63A 57 PUSH DI
E63B F3/ AB REP STOSW ; STORE THE FILL CHARACTER
E63D 5F POP DI
E63E C3 RET
E63F C46 ENDP
;-----
; SCROLL_DOWN
; THIS ROUTINE MOVES THE CHARACTERS WITHIN A DEFINED
; BLOCK DOWN THE SCREEN, FILLING THE TOP LINES
; WITH A DEFINED CHARACTER
; INPUT
; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES TO SCROLL
; (CX) = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION
; (DX) = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION
; (BH) = FILL CHARACTER
; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
; OUPUT
; NONE -- SCREEN IS SCROLLED
;-----
E63F SCROLL_DOWN PROC NEAR
E63F FD STD ; DIRECTION FOR SCROLL DOWN
E640 8A DB MOV BL,AL ; LINE COUNT TO BL
E642 80 FC 04 CMP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
E645 72 03 JC C47
E647 E9 F305 R JMP GRAPHICS_DOWN
E64A 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE ATTRIBUTE IN BH
E64B 8B C2 MOV AX,DX ; LOWER RIGHT CORNER
E64D E8 E609 R CALL SCROLL_POSITION ; GET REGEN LOCATION
E650 74 1F JZ C51
E652 2B F0 SUB SI,AX ; SI IS FROM ADDRESS
E654 8A E6 MOV AH,DH ; GET TOTAL # ROWS
E656 2A E3 SUB AH,BL ; COUNT TO MOVE IN SCROLL

```

```

E658 EB E62F R
E659 2B F5
E65D 2B FD
E65F FE CC
E661 75 F5
E663 5B
E664 B0 20
E666 EB E63B R
E669 2B FD
E66B FE CB
E66D 75 F7
E66F EB 91
E671 8A DE
E673 EB EE
E675

C48: CALL C45 ; MOVE ONE ROW
      SUB SI, BP
      SUB DI, BP
      DEC AH
      JNZ C48
C49: POP AX ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
      MOV AL, ' '
C50: CALL C46 ; CLEAR ONE ROW
      SUB DI, BP ; GO TO NEXT ROW
      DEC BL
      JNZ C50
      JMP C43 ; SCROLL_END
C51: MOV BL, DH
      JMP C49
SCROLL_DOWN
      ENDP
-----
;
; MODE_ALIVE
; THIS ROUTINE READS 256 LOCATIONS IN MEMORY AS EVERY OTHER
; LOCATION IN 512 LOCATIONS. THIS IS TO INSURE THE DATA
; INTEGRITY OF MEMORY DURING MODE CHANGES.
;
MODE_ALIVE PROC NEAR
      PUSH AX ; SAVE USED REGS
      PUSH SI
      PUSH CX
      XOR SI, SI
      MOV CX, 256
C52: LODSB
      INC SI
      LOOP C52
      POP CX
      POP SI
      POP AX
      RET
MODE_ALIVE ENDP
-----
;
; SET_PALETTE
; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE PALETTE REGISTERS
;
INPUT
      (AL) = 0 ; SET PALETTE REG
      ; (BH) = VALUE TO SET
      ; (BL) = PALETTE REG TO SET
      (AL) = 1 ; SET BORDER COLOR REG
      ; (BH) = VALUE TO SET
      ; (AL) = 2 ; SET ALL PALETTE REGS AND BORDER REG
      NOTE: REGISTERS ARE WRITE ONLY.
-----
SET_PALETTE PROC NEAR
      PUSH AX
      MOV SI, SP
      MOV AX, SS:[SI+12] ; GET SEG FROM STACK
      MOV ES, AX
      MOV SI, DX ; OFFSET IN SI
      MOV DX, VGA_CTL ; SET VGA CONTROL PORT
C53: IN AL, DX ; GET VGA STATUS
      AND AL, 0BH ; IN VERTICAL RETRACE?
      JNZ C53 ; YES, WAIT FOR IT TO GO AWAY
C54: IN AL, DX ; GET VGA STATUS
      AND AL, 0BH ; IN VERTICAL RETRACE?
      JZ C54 ; NO, WAIT FOR IT
      POP AX
      OR AL, AL ; SET PALETTE REG?
      JZ C55 ; YES, GO DO IT
      CMP AL, 2 ; SET ALL REGS?
      JE C57
      CMP AL, 1 ; SET BORDER COLOR REG?
      JNE C59 ; NO, DON'T DO ANYTHING
      MOV AL, 2 ; SET BORDER COLOR REG NUMBER
      JMP SHORT C56
C55: MOV AL, BL ; GET DESIRED REG NUMBER IN AL
      AND AL, 0FH ; STRIP UNUSED BITS
      OR AL, 10H ; MAKE INTO REAL REG NUMBER
C56: OUT DX, AL ; SELECT REG
      MOV AL, BH ; GET DATA IN AL
      OUT DX, AL ; SET NEW DATA
      XOR AL, AL ; SET REG 0 SO DISPLAY WORKS AGAIN
      OUT DX, AL
      JMP SHORT C59
C57: MOV AH, 10H ; AH IS REG COUNTER
C58: MOV AL, AH ; REG ADDRESS IN AL
      OUT DX, AL ; SELECT IT
      MOV AL, BYTE PTR ES:[SI] ; GET DATA
      OUT DX, AL ; PUT IN VGA REG
      INC SI ; NEXT DATA BYTE
      INC AH ; NEXT REG
      CMP AH, 20H ; LAST PALETTE REG?
      JB C59 ; NO, DO NEXT ONE
      MOV AL, 2 ; SET BORDER REG
      OUT DX, AL ; SELECT IT
      MOV AL, BYTE PTR ES:[SI] ; GET DATA
      OUT DX, AL ; PUT IN VGA REG

```

```

E675
E675 50
E676 56
E677 51
E678 33 F6
E67A B9 0100
E67D AC
E67E 46
E67F E2 FC
E681 59
E682 5E
E683 58
E684 C3
E685

E685
E685 50
E686 9B F4
E688 36: 8B 44 0C
E68C 9E C0
E68E 9B F2
E690 8A 03DA
E693 EC
E694 24 08
E696 75 FB
E698 EC
E699 24 08
E69B 74 FB
E69D 5B
E69E 0A C0
E6A0 74 0C
E6A2 3C 02
E6A4 74 17
E6A6 3C 01
E6A8 75 2B
E6AA B0 02
E6AC EB 06
E6AE 8A C3
E6B0 24 0F
E6B2 0C 10
E6B4 EE
E6B5 8A C7
E6B7 EE
E6B8 32 C0
E6BA EE
E6BB EB 18
E6BD 84 10
E6BF 8A C4
E6C1 EE
E6C2 26: 8A 04
E6C5 EE
E6C6 46
E6C7 FE C4
E6C9 90 FC 20
E6CC 72 F1
E6CE B0 02
E6D0 EE
E6D1 26: 8A 04
E6D4 EE

```

```

EGD4 EE          OUT      DX,AL          ; PUT IN VGA REG
EGD5 E9 OF70 R   CS9:    JMP      VIDEO_RETURN ; ALL DONE
EGD8             SET_PALLETTE ENDP
EGD8             MFG_UP   PROC      NEAR
EGD8             MFG_UP   PUSH   AX
EGD9             MFG_UP   PUSH   DS
EGD9             MFG_UP   ASSUME  DS:XXDATA
EGD9             MFG_UP   MOV    AX,XXDATA
EGD9             MFG_UP   MOV    DS,AX
EGD9             MFG_UP   MOV    AL,MFG_TST ; GET MFG CHECKPOINT
EGD9             MFG_UP   OUT    10H,AL ; OUTPUT IT TO TESTER
EGD9             MFG_UP   DEC    AL ; DROP IT BY 1 FOR THE NEXT TEST
EGD9             MFG_UP   MOV    MFG_TST,AL
EGD9             MFG_UP   ASSUME  DS:ABSD
EGD9             MFG_UP   POP    DS
EGD9             MFG_UP   POP    AX
EGD9             MFG_UP   RET
EGD9             MFG_UP   ENDP
EGD9             MFG_UP   ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA
EGD9             MFG_UP   ORG    0E6F2H
EGD9             MFG_UP   JMP    NEAR PTR BOOT_STRAP
-----
; SUBROUTINE TO SET UP CONDITIONS FOR THE TESTING OF 8250 AND
; 8259 INTERRUPTS. ENABLES MASKABLE EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS
; CLEARS THE 8259 INTR RECEIVED FLAG BIT, AND ENABLES THE
; DEVICE'S 8259 INTR (WHICHEVER IS BEING TESTED).
; IT EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
; (DS) = ADDRESS OF SEGMENT WHERE INTR_FLAG IS DEFINED
; (DI) = OFFSET OF THE INTERRUPT BIT MASK
; UPON RETURN:
; INTR_FLAG BIT FOR THE DEVICE = 0
; NO REGISTERS ARE ALTERED.
-----
EGF5             SUI      PROC      NEAR
EGF5             SUI      PUSH   AX
EGF5             SUI      STI ; ENABLE MASKABLE EXTERNAL
EGF5             SUI ; INTERRUPTS
EGF5             SUI      MOV    AH,CS:[DI] ; GET INTERRUPT BIT MASK
EGF5             SUI      AND    INTR_FLAG,AH ; CLEAR 8259 INTERRUPT REC'D FLAG
EGF5             SUI ; BIT
EGF5             SUI      IN    AL,INTA01 ; CURRENT INTERRUPTS
EGF5             SUI      AND    AL,AH ; ENABLE THIS INTERRUPT, TOO
EGF5             SUI      OUT    INTA01,AL ; WRITE TO 8259 (INTERRUPT
EGF5             SUI ; CONTROLLER)
EGF5             SUI      POP    AX
EGF5             SUI      RET
EGF5             SUI      ENDP
-----
; SUBROUTINE WHICH CHECKS IF A 8259 INTERRUPT IS GENERATED BY THE
; 8250 INTERRUPT.
; IT EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
; (DI) = OFFSET OF INTERRUPT BIT MASK
; (DS) = ADDRESS OF SEGMENT WHERE INTR_FLAG IS DEFINED.
; IT RETURNS:
; (CF) = 1 IF NO INTERRUPT IS GENERATED
; 0 IF THE INTERRUPT OCCURRED
; (AL) = COMPLEMENT OF THE INTERRUPT MASK
; NO OTHER REGISTERS ARE ALTERED.
-----
E706             C5059   PROC      NEAR
E706             C5059   PUSH   CX
E707             C5059   SUB    CX,CX ; SET PROGRAM LOOP COUNT
E707             C5059   MOV    AL,CS:[DI] ; GET INTERRUPT MASK
E707             C5059   XOR    AL,OFFH ; COMPLEMENT MASK SO ONLY THE INTR
E707             C5059 ; TEST BIT IS ON
E707             C5059   TEST   INTR_FLAG,AL ; 8259 INTERRUPT OCCUR?
E707             C5059   JNE    AT27 ; YES - CONTINUE
E707             C5059   LOOP  CX ; WAIT SOME MORE
E707             C5059   STC ; TIME'S UP - FAILED
E707             C5059   AT27: POP    CX
E707             C5059   RET
E707             C5059   ENDP
-----
; SUBROUTINE TO WAIT FOR ALL ENABLED 8250 INTERRUPTS TO CLEAR (SO
; NO INTRs WILL BE PENDING). EACH INTERRUPT COULD TAKE UP TO
; 1 MILLISECOND TO CLEAR. THE INTERRUPT IDENTIFICATION
; REGISTER WILL BE CHECKED UNTIL THE INTERRUPT(S) IS CLEARED
; OR A TIMEOUT OCCURS.
; EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
; (DX) = ADDRESS OF THE INTERRUPT ID REGISTER
; RETURNS:
; (AL) = CONTENTS OF THE INTR ID REGISTER
; (CF) = 1 IF INTERRUPTS ARE STILL PENDING
; 0 IF NO INTERRUPTS ARE PENDING (ALL CLEAR)
; NO OTHER REGISTERS ARE ALTERED.
-----
E719             W8250C  PROC      NEAR
E719             W8250C  PUSH   CX
E71A             W8250C  SUB    CX,CX
E71C             W8250C  AT28: IN    AL,DX ; READ INTR ID REG
E71C             W8250C ; INTERRUPTS STILL PENDING?
E71D             W8250C  CMP    AL,1
E71D             W8250C  JE    AT29 ; NO - GOOD FINISH
E71E             W8250C  F9 ; KEEP TRYING
E71E             W8250C  LOOP  AT28 ; TIME'S UP - ERROR
E71F             W8250C  F9 ;
E71F             W8250C  JMP    SHORT AT30
E71F             W8250C  AT29: CLC
E71F             W8250C  AT30: POP    CX
E71F             W8250C  RET
E71F             W8250C  ENDP
-----
E719             W8250C  PROC      NEAR
E719             W8250C  PUSH   CX
E71A             W8250C  SUB    CX,CX
E71C             W8250C  AT28: IN    AL,DX ; READ INTR ID REG
E71C             W8250C ; INTERRUPTS STILL PENDING?
E71D             W8250C  CMP    AL,1
E71D             W8250C  JE    AT29 ; NO - GOOD FINISH
E71E             W8250C  F9 ; KEEP TRYING
E71E             W8250C  LOOP  AT28 ; TIME'S UP - ERROR
E71F             W8250C  F9 ;
E71F             W8250C  JMP    SHORT AT30
E71F             W8250C  AT29: CLC
E71F             W8250C  AT30: POP    CX
E71F             W8250C  RET
E71F             W8250C  ENDP

```

```

-----INT 14-----
;RS232_10
; THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES BYTE STREAM I/O TO THE COMMUNICATIONS
; PORT ACCORDING TO THE PARAMETERS:
; (AH)=0 INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
; (AL) HAS PARMS FOR INITIALIZATION
-----7-----6-----5-----4-----3-----2-----1-----0-----
; BAUD RATE ; PARITY ; STOPBIT ; WORD LENGTH-
;
; 000 - 110 ; XO - NONE ; 0 - 1 ; 10 - 7 BITS
; 001 - 150 ; 01 - ODD ; 1 - 2 ; 11 - 8 BITS
; 010 - 300 ; 11 - EVEN
; 011 - 600
; 100 - 1200
; 101 - 2400
; 110 - 4800
; 111 - 4800
;
; ON RETURN, THE RS232 INTERRUPTS ARE DISABLED AND
; CONDITIONS ARE SET AS IN CALL TO COMMO
; STATUS (AH=3)
;
; (AH)=1 SEND THE CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER THE COMMO LINE
; (AL) REGISTER IS PRESERVED
; ON EXIT, BIT 7 OF AH IS SET IF THE ROUTINE WAS
; UNABLE TO TRANSMIT THE BYTE OF DATA OVER
; THE LINE. IF BIT 7 OF AH IS NOT SET, THE
; REMAINDER OF AH IS SET AS IN A STATUS
; REQUEST, REFLECTING THE CURRENT STATUS OF
; THE LINE.
;
; (AH)=2 RECEIVE A CHARACTER IN (AL) FROM COMMO LINE BEFORE
; RETURNING TO CALLER
; ON EXIT, AH HAS THE CURRENT LINE STATUS, AS SET BY
; THE STATUS ROUTINE, EXCEPT THAT THE ONLY
; BITS LEFT ON, ARE THE ERROR BITS
; (7,4,3,2,1). IN THIS CASE, THE TIME OUT BIT
; INDICATES DATA SET READY WAS NOT RECEIVED.
; THUS, AH IS NON ZERO ONLY WHEN AN ERROR
; OCCURRED. (NOTE: IF THE TIME-OUT BIT IS SET,
; OTHER BITS IN AH MAY NOT BE RELIABLE.)
;
; (AH)=3 RETURN THE COMMO PORT STATUS IN (AX)
; AH CONTAINS THE LINE CONTROL STATUS
; BIT 7 = TIME OUT
; BIT 6 = TRANS SHIFT REGISTER EMPTY
; BIT 5 = TRAN HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
; BIT 4 = BREAK DETECT
; BIT 3 = FRAMING ERROR
; BIT 2 = PARITY ERROR
; BIT 1 = OVERRUN ERROR
; BIT 0 = DATA READY
; AL CONTAINS THE MODEM STATUS
; BIT 7 = RECEIVED LINE SIGNAL DETECT
; BIT 6 = RING INDICATOR
; BIT 5 = DATA SET READY
; BIT 4 = CLEAR TO SEND
; BIT 3 = DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
; BIT 2 = TRAILING EDGE RING DETECTOR
; BIT 1 = DELTA DATA SET READY
; BIT 0 = DELTA CLEAR TO SEND
;
; (DX) = PARAMETER INDICATING WHICH RS232 CARD (0,1 ALLOWED)
; DATA AREA RS232_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE 8250 ON THE
; CARD. LOCATION 400H CONTAINS UP TO 4 RS232 ADDRESSES POSSIBLE
; DATA AREA RS232_TIM_OUT (BYTE) CONTAINS OUTER LOOP COUNT
; VALUE FOR TIMEOUT (DEFAULT=1)
; OUTPUT
; AX MODIFIED ACCORDING TO PARMS OF CALL
; ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED
-----
; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
;
; A1 LABEL WORD
;
; E729 03F9 DW 1017 ; 110 BAUD ; TABLE OF INIT VALUE
; E729 02EA DW 746 ; 150
; E72D 0175 DW 373 ; 300
; E72F 008A DW 186 ; 600
; E731 005D DW 93 ; 1200
; E733 002F DW 47 ; 2400
; E735 0017 DW 23 ; 4800
; E737 0017 DW 23 ; 4800
; E739 RS232_10 PROC FAR
;
; ----- VECTOR TO APPROPRIATE ROUTINE
;
; E739 FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
; E73A 1E PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
; E738 92 PUSH DX
; E73C 56 PUSH SI
; E73D 57 PUSH DI
; E73E 51 PUSH CX
; E73F 53 PUSH BX
; E740 8B F2 MOV SI,DX ; RS232 VALUE TO SI
; E742 8B FA MOV DI,DX ; AND TO DI (FOR TIMEOUTS)
; E744 01 E6 SHL SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET
; E746 EB 138B R CALL DDS ; POINT TO BIOS DATA SEGMENT
; E749 8B 94 0000 R MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS
; E74D 0B D2 OR DX,DX ; TEST FOR 0 BASE ADDRESS
; E74F 74 13 JZ A3 ; RETURN
; E751 0A E4 OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=0
; E753 74 16 JZ A4 ; COMMUN INIT
; E755 FE CC DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
; E757 74 47 JZ A5 ; SEND AL
; E759 FE CC DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
; E75B 74 6C JZ A12 ; RECEIVE INTO AL
; E75D FE CC DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=3
; E75F 75 03 JNZ A3
; E761 E9 E7F3 R JMP A18 ; COMMUNICATION STATUS

```

```

E764
E764 5B
E765 59
E766 5F
E767 5E
E768 5A
E769 1F
E76A CF

A3: POP BX ; RETURN FROM RS232
     POP CX
     POP DI
     POP SI
     POP DX
     POP DS
     IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER, NO ACTION

E768 8A E0
E76D 83 C2 03
E770 80 80
E772 EE

A4: MOV AH,AL ; INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
     ADD DX,3 ; SAVE INIT PARMS IN AH
     MOV AL,80H ; POINT TO 8250 CONTROL REGISTER
     OUT DX,AL ; SET DLAB=1
;----- DETERMINE BAUD RATE DIVISOR
     MOV DL,AH ; GET PARMS TO DL
     MOV CL,4
     ROL DL,CL
     AND DX,0EH ; ISOLATE THEM
     MOV DI,OFFSET A1 ; BASE OF TABLE
     ADD DI,DX ; PUT INTO INDEX REGISTER
     MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; POINT TO HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
     INC DX
     MOV AL,CS:[DI]+1 ; GET HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
     OUT DX,AL ; SET MS OF DIV TO 0
     DEC DX
     MOV AL,CS:[DI] ; GET LOW ORDER OF DIVISOR
     OUT DX,AL ; SET LOW OF DIVISOR
     ADD DX,3
     MOV AL,AH ; GET PARMS BACK
     AND AL,01FH ; STRIP OFF THE BAUD BITS
     OUT DX,AL ; LINE CONTROL TO 8 BITS
     DEC DX
     DEC DX
     MOV AL,0
     OUT DX,AL ; INTERRUPT ENABLES ALL OFF
     JMP SHORT A18 ; COM_STATUS
;----- SEND CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER COMMO LINE
A5: PUSH AX ; SAVE CHAR TO SEND
     ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
     MOV AL,3 ; DTR AND RTS
     OUT DX,AL ; DATA TERMINAL READY, REQUEST TO
     ; SEND
     ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
     INC DX
     INC DX
     MOV BH,30H ; DATA SET READY & CLEAR TO SEND
     CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; ARE BOTH TRUE?
     JE A9 ; YES, READY TO TRANSMIT CHAR
A7: POP CX ; RELOAD DATA BYTE
     MOV AL,CL ; RELOAD DATA BYTE
A8: OR AH,80H ; INDICATE TIME OUT
     JMP A3 ; RETURN
A9: DEC DX ; CLEAR TO SEND
     MOV BH,20H ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
     MOV BH,20H ; IS TRANSMITTER READY
     CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; TEST FOR TRANSMITTER READY
     JNZ A7 ; RETURN WITH TIME OUT SET
     SUB DX,5 ; DATA PORT
     POP CX ; RECOVER IN CX TEMPORARILY
     MOV AL,CL ; MOVE CHAR TO AL FOR OUT, STATUS
     ; IN AH
     OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CHARACTER
     JMP A3 ; RETURN
;----- RECEIVE CHARACTER FROM COMMO LINE
E7C9 83 C2 04
E7CC 80 01
E7CE EE
E7CF 42
E7D0 42
E7D1 87 20
E7D3 E8 E802 R
E7D6 75 DB
E7D8 4A
E7D9 4C
E7DA AB 01
E7DC 75 09
E7DE F6 06 0071 R 80
E7E3 74 F4
E7E5 EB CC
E7E7 24 1E

A12: ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
      MOV AL,1 ; DATA TERMINAL READY
      OUT DX,AL ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
      INC DX
      INC DX
      MOV BH,20H ; DATA SET READY
      CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; TEST FOR DSR
      JNZ AB ; RETURN WITH ERROR
      DEC DX ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
A16: IN AL,DX ; RECEIVE BUFFER FULL
      TEST AL,1 ; TEST FOR REC. BUFF. FULL
      JNZ A17 ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
      TEST BIOS_BREAK,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
      JZ A16 ; LOOP IF NO BREAK KEY
      JMP AB ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
A17: AND AL,0001110B ; TEST FOR ERROR CONDITIONS ON REC'V
      ; CHAR

E7E9 8A E0
E7EB 8B 94 0000 R
E7EF EC
E7F0 E9 E764 R

;----- COMMO PORT STATUS ROUTINE
E7F3 8B 94 0000 R
E7F7 83 C2 05
E7FA EC
E7FB 8A E0
E7FD 4C
E7FE EC
E7FF E9 E764 R

A18: MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; CONTROL PORT
      ADD DX,5 ; GET LINE CONTROL STATUS
      IN AL,DX ; PUT IN AH FOR RETURN
      MOV AH,AL ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
      INC DX ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
      IN AL,DX ; GET MODEM CONTROL STATUS
      JMP A3 ; RETURN
;-----
; WAIT FOR STATUS ROUTINE
; ENTRY: BH=STATUS BIT(S) TO LOOK FOR,
;        DX=ADDR. OF STATUS REG
; EXIT: ZERO FLAG ON = STATUS FOUND
;        ZERO FLAG OFF = TIMEOUT.
;        AH=LAST STATUS READ
;-----

```

```

E802
E802 8A 9D 007C R
E806 2B C9
E808 EC
E809 8A E0
E80B 22 C7
E80D 3A C7
E80F 74 08
E811 E2 F5
E813 FE CB
E815 75 EF
E817 0A FF
E819
E819 C3
E81A
E81A
E81A

```

```

E81A
E81A 80 40
E81C E6 43
E81E 50
E81F 58
E820 E4 41
E822 8A E0
E824 50
E825 58
E826 E4 41
E828 86 C4
E82A C3
E82B
E82E
E82E E9 13DD R

```

```

WAIT_FOR_STATUS PROC NEAR
MOV BL,RS232_TIM_OUTED1J ;LOAD OUTER LOOP COUNT
WFS0: SUB CX,CX
WFS1: IN AL,DX ;GET STATUS
MOV AH,AL ;MOVE TO AH
AND AL,BH ;ISOLATE BITS TO TEST
CMP AL,BH ;EXACTLY = TO MASK
JE WFS_END ;RETURN WITH ZERO FLAG ON
LOOP WFS1 ;TRY AGAIN
DEC BL
JNZ WFS0
OR BH,BH ;SET ZERO FLAG OFF
WFS_END:

```

```

RET
WAIT_FOR_STATUS ENDP
RS232_10 ENDP

```

;THIS ROUTINE WILL READ TIMER1. THE VALUE READ IS RETURNED IN AX.

```

READ_TIME PROC NEAR
MOV AL,40H ; LATCH TIMER1
OUT TIM_CTL,AL
PUSH AX ; WAIT FOR 8253 TO INIT ITSELF
POP AX
IN AL,TIMER+1 ; READ LSB
MOV AH,AL ; SAVE IT IN HIGH BYTE
PUSH AX ; WAIT FOR 8253 TO INIT ITSELF
POP AX
IN AL,TIMER+1 ; READ MSB
XCHG AL,AH ; PUT BYTES IN PROPER ORDER
RET
READ_TIME ENDP
ORG 0EB2EH
NEAR PTR KEYBOARD_10

```

;ASYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS ADAPTER POWER ON DIAGNOSTIC TEST
;DESCRIPTION:

```

; THIS SUBROUTINE PERFORMS A THOROUGH CHECK OUT OF AN INS8250 LSI
; CHIP.
; THE TEST INCLUDES:
; 1) INITIALIZATION OF THE CHIP TO ASSUME ITS MASTER RESET STATE.
; 2) READING REGISTERS FOR KNOWN PERMANENT ZERO BITS.
; 3) TESTING THE INS8250 INTERRUPT SYSTEM AND THAT THE 8250
; INTERRUPTS TRIGGER AN 8259 (INTERRUPT CONTROLLER) INTERRUPT.
; 4) PERFORMING THE LOOP BACK TEST:
; A) TESTING WHAT WAS WRITTEN/READ AND THAT THE TRANSMITTER
; HOLDING REG EMPTY BIT AND THE RECEIVER INTERRUPT WORK
; PROPERLY.
; B) TESTING IF CERTAIN BITS OF THE DATA SET CONTROL REGISTER
; ARE 'LOOPED BACK' TO THOSE IN THE DATA SET STATUS
; REGISTER.
; C) TESTING THAT THE TRANSMITTER IS IDLE WHEN TRANSMISSION
; TEST IS FINISHED.
; THIS SUBROUTINE EXPECTS TO HAVE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER PASSED:
; (DX)= ADDRESS OF THE INS8250 CARD TO TEST.
; NOTE: THE ASSUMPTION HAS BEEN MADE THAT THE MODEM ADAPTER IS
; ---- LOCATED AT 03F8H; THE SERIAL PRINTER AT 02F8H.

```

```

IT RETURNS:
; (CF) = 1 IF ANY PORTION OF THE TEST FAILED
; = 0 IF TEST PASSED
; (8X) = FAILURE KEY FOR ERROR MESSAGE (ONLY VALID IF TEST FAILED)
; (BH) = 23H SERIAL PRINTER ADAPTER TEST FAILURE
; = 24H MODEM ADAPTER TEST FAILURE
; (BL) = 2 PERMANENT ZERO BITS IN INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER
; WERE INCORRECT
; 3 PERMANENT ZERO BITS IN INTERRUPT IDENTIFICATION
; REGISTER WERE INCORRECT
; 4 PERMANENT ZERO BITS IN DATA SET CONTROL REGISTER
; WERE INCORRECT
; 5 PERMANENT ZERO BITS IN THE LINE STATUS REGISTER
; WERE INCORRECT
; 6 RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE INTERRUPT TEST FAILED
; (THE INTERRUPT WAS NOT GENERATED)
; 16H RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE INTERRUPT FAILED TO CLEAR
; 7 RESERVED FOR REPORTING THE TRANSMITTER HOLDING
; REGISTER EMPTY INTERRUPT TEST FAILED
; (NOT USED AT THIS TIME BECAUSE OF THE DIFFERENCES
; BETWEEN THE 8250'S WHICH WILL BE USED)
; 17H TRANSMITTER HOLDING REG EMPTY INTR FAILED TO CLEAR
; 8-B RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTERRUPT TEST FAILED
; (THE INTERRUPT WAS NOT GENERATED)
; B - OVERRUN ERROR
; 9 - PARITY ERROR
; A - FRAMING ERROR
; B - BREAK INTERRUPT ERROR
; 18-1B RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTERRUPT FAILED TO CLEAR
; C-F MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT TEST FAILED
; (THE INTERRUPT WAS NOT GENERATED)
; C - DELTA CLEAR TO SEND ERROR
; D - DELTA DATA SET READY ERROR
; E - TRAILING EDGE RING INDICATOR ERROR
; F - DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT ERROR

```

```

;
; 10- IF MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT FAILED TO CLEAR
; 10H AN 8250 INTERRUPT OCCURRED AS EXPECTED, BUT NO
; 8259 (INTR CONTROLLER) INTERRUPT WAS GENERATED
;
; 11H DURING THE TRANSMISSION TEST, THE TRANSMITTER
; HOLDING REGISTER WAS NOT EMPTY WHEN IT SHOULD
; HAVE BEEN.
;
; 12H DURING THE TRANSMISSION TEST, THE RECEIVED DATA
; AVAILABLE INTERRUPT DIDN'T OCCUR.
;
; 13H TRANSMISSION ERROR - THE CHARACTER RECEIVED
; DURING LOOP MODE WAS NOT THE SAME AS THE ONE
; TRANSMITTED.
;
; 14H DURING TRANSMISSION TEST, THE 4 DATA SET CONTROL
; OUTPUTS WERE NOT THE SAME AS THE 4 DATA SET
; CONTROL INPUTS.
;
; 15H THE TRANSMITTER WAS NOT IDLE AFTER THE TRANS-
; MISSION TEST COMPLETED.

```

```

ON EXIT:
- THE MODEM OR SERIAL PRINTER'S 8259 INTERRUPT (WHICHEVER
  DEVICE WAS TESTED) IS DISABLED.
- THE 8250 IS IN THE MASTER RESET STATE.
ONLY THE DS REGISTER IS PRESERVED - ALL OTHERS ARE ALTERED.

```

= 0084

```

;-----
;
; WRAP EQU 84H ; LOOP BACK TRANSMISSION TEST
; ; INTERRUPT VECTOR ADDRESS
; ; (IN DIAGNOSTICS)
;-----

```

```

;
; UART ASSUME CS: CODE, DS: DATA
; PROC NEAR
; PUSH DS
; IN AL, INTA01 ; CURRENT ENABLED INTERRUPTS
; PUSH AX ; SAVE FOR EXIT
; OR AL, 00000001B ; DISABLE TIMER INTR DURING THIS
; ; TEST
;
; E837 E6 21 OUT INTA01, AL
; E839 9C PUSHF ; SAVE CALLER'S FLAGS (SAVE INTR
; ; FLAG)
;
; E83A 52 PUSH DX ; SAVE BASE ADDRESS OF ADAPTER CARD
; E83B E9 138B R CALL DDS ; SET UP 'DATA' AS DATA SEGMENT
; ; ADDRESS
;-----

```

```

;-----
; INITIALIZE PORTS FOR MASTER RESET STATES AND TEST PERMANENT
; ZERO DATA BITS FOR CERTAIN PORTS.
;-----

```

```

;
; E83E E8 0AC4 R CALL I8250
; E841 73 03 JNC AT1 ; ALL OK
; E843 E9 E94B R JMP AT14 ; A PORT'S ZERO BITS WERE NOT ZERO!
;-----

```

```

;-----
; IN8250 INTERRUPT SYSTEM TEST
; ONLY THE INTERRUPT BEING TESTED WILL BE ENABLED.
;-----

```

```

;
; SET DI AND SI FOR CALLS TO 'SUI'
; AT1: MOV DI, OFFSET IMASKS ; BASE ADDRESS OF INTERRUPT MASKS
; XOR SI, SI ; MODEM INDEX
; CMP DH, 2 ; OR SERIAL?
; JNE AT2 ; NO - IT'S MODEM
; INC SI ; IT'S SERIAL PRINTER
; INC DI ; SERIAL PRINTER 8259 MASK ADDRESS
;
; RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE INTERRUPT TEST
; AT2: CALL SUI ; SET UP FOR INTERRUPTS
; INC BL ; ERROR REPORTER (INIT. IN I8250)
; INC DX ; POINT TO INTERRUPT ENABLE
; ; REGISTER
; MOV AL, 1 ; ENABLE RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE
; ; INTR
;
; E85A EE OUT DX, AL
; E85B 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE ERROR REPORTER
; E85C 83 C2 04 ADD DX, 4 ; POINT TO LINE STATUS REGISTER
; E85F B4 01 MOV AH, 1 ; SET RECEIVER DATA READY BIT
; E861 8B 0400 MOV BX, 0400H ; INTR TO CHECK, INTR IDENTIFIER
; E864 89 0003 MOV CX, 3 ; INTERRUPT ID REG 'INDEX'
; E867 E9 0AF8 R CALL ICT ; PERFORM TEST FOR INTERRUPT
; E86A 5B POP BX ; RESTORE ERROR INDICATOR
; E86B 3C FF CMP AL, 0FFH ; INTERRUPT ERROR OCCUR?
; E86D 74 36 JE AT4 ; YES
; E86F EB E706 R CALL CS059 ; GENERATE 8259 INTERRUPT?
; E872 72 33 JC AT5 ; NO
; E874 4A DEC DX
; E875 4A DEC DX ; RESET INTR BY READING RECR BUF
; E876 EC IN AL, DX ; DON'T CARE ABOUT THE CONTENTS!
; E877 42 INC DX
; E878 42 INC DX ; INTR ID REG
; E879 E8 E719 R CALL W8250C ; WAIT FOR INTR TO CLEAR
; E87C 73 03 JNC AT3 ; OK
; E87E E9 E94B R JMP AT13 ; DIDN'T CLEAR
;-----

```

```

;-----
; TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY INTERRUPT TEST
; THIS TEST HAS BEEN MODIFIED BECAUSE THE DIFFERENT 8250'S
; THAT MAY BE USED IN PRODUCING THIS PRODUCT DO NOT FUNCTION
; THE SAME DURING THE STANDARD TEST OF THIS INTERRUPT
; (STANDARD BEING THE SAME METHOD FOR TESTING THE OTHER
; POSSIBLE 8250 INTERRUPTS). IT IS STILL VALID FOR TESTING
; IF AN 8259 INTERRUPT IS GENERATED IN RESPONSE TO THE 8250
; INTERRUPT AND THAT THE 8250 INTERRUPT CLEARS AS IT SHOULD.
;-----

```

```

;
; IF THE TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY INTERRUPT IS NOT
; GENERATED WHEN THAT INTERRUPT IS ENABLED, IT IS NOT TREATED
; AS AN ERROR. HOWEVER, IF THE INTERRUPT IS GENERATED, IT
; MUST GENERATE AN 8259 INTERRUPT AND CLEAR PROPERLY TO PASS
; THIS TEST.
;-----

```



```

E881 E8 E6F5 R
E884 FE C3
E886 4A

E887 80 02

E889 EE
E89A EB 00
E88C 42
E88D 2B C9
E88F EC
E890 3C 02
E892 74 04
E894 E2 F9
E896 EB 11

E898
E898 E8 E706 R
E89B 72 0A
E89D E8 E719 R

E8A0 73 07
E8A2 E9 E948 R
E8A5 EB 7E
E8A7 EB 7A

AT3: CALL SUI ; SET UP FOR INTERRUPTS
      INC BL ; BUMP ERROR REPORTER
      DEC DX ; POINT TO INTERRUPT ENABLE
            REGISTER
      MOV AL,2 ; ENABLE XMITTER HOLDING REG EMPTY
            INTR
      OUT DX,AL
      JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
      INC DX ; INTR IDENTIFICATION REG
      SUB CX,CX
AT31: IN AL,DX ; READ IT
      CMP AL,2 ; XMITTER HOLDING REG EMPTY INTR?
      JE AT32 ; YES
      LOOP AT31
      JMP SHORT AT6 ; THE INTR DIDN'T OCCUR - TRY NEXT
            TEST
AT32: CALL C5059 ; GENERATE 8259 INTERRUPT?
      JC AT5 ; NO
      CALL W8250C ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT TO CLEAR
            (IT SHOULD ALREADY BE CLEAR
            BECAUSE 'ICT' READ THE INTR ID
            REG)
      JNC AT6 ; IT CLEARED
      JMP AT13 ; ERROR
AT4: JMP SHORT AT11 ; AVOID OUT OF RANGE JUMPS
AT5: JMP SHORT AT10

```

```

-----
; RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTERRUPT TEST
; THERE ARE 4 BITS WHICH COULD GENERATE THIS INTERRUPT.
; EACH ONE IS TESTED INDIVIDUALLY.
; WHEN: AH TESTING
; -----
; 2 OVERRUN
; 4 PARITY
; 8 FRAMING
; 10H BREAK INTR
-----

```

```

E8A9 4A

E8AA 80 04
E8AC EE
E8AD 83 C2 04
E880 89 0003
E8B3 BD 0004
E8B6 84 02
E8B8 E8 E6F5 R
E8BB FE C3
E8BD 53
E8BE 8B 0601
E8C1 E8 0AF8 R
E8C4 5B
E8C5 24 1E
E8C7 3A C4
E8C9 75 5A
E8CB E8 E706 R
E8CE 72 53
E8D0 83 EA 03
E8D3 E8 E719 R
E8D6 72 70
E8D8 4D
E8D9 74 07
E8DB D0 E4
E8DD 83 C2 03
E8E0 EB D6

AT6: DEC DX ; POINT TO INTERRUPT ENABLE
      REGISTER
      MOV AL,4 ; ENABLE RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTR
      ADD DX,AL ; POINT TO LINE STATUS REGISTER
      MOV CX,3 ; INTR ID REG 'INDEX'
      MOV BP,4 ; LOOP COUNTER
      MOV AH,2 ; INITIAL BIT TO BE TESTED
      CALL SUI ; SET UP FOR INTERRUPTS
      INC BL ; BUMP ERROR REPORTER
      PUSH BX ; SAVE IT
      MOV BX,0601H ; INTR TO CHECK, INTR IDENTIFIER
      CALL ICT ; PERFORM TEST FOR INTERRUPT
      POP BX
      AND AL,0001110B ; MASK OUT BITS THAT DON'T MATTER
      CMP AL,AH ; TEST BIT ON?
      JNE AT11 ; NO
      CALL C5059 ; GENERATE 8259 INTERRUPT?
      JC AT10 ; NO
      SUB DX,3 ; INTR ID REG
      CALL W8250C ; WAIT FOR THE INTR TO CLEAR
            (IT DIDN'T
            ALL FOUR BITS TESTED?
            YES - GO ON TO NEXT TEST
            GET READY FOR NEXT BIT
            LINE STATUS REGISTER
            TEST NEXT BIT
            )
      JC AT13
      DEC BP
      JE AT8
      SHL AH,1
      ADD DX,3
      JMP AT7

```

```

-----
; MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT TEST
; THERE ARE 4 BITS WHICH COULD GENERATE THIS INTERRUPT.
; THEY ARE TESTED INDIVIDUALLY.
; WHEN: AH TESTING
; -----
; 1 DELTA CLEAR TO SEND
; 2 DELTA DATA SET READY
; 4 TRAILING EDGE RING INDICATOR
; 8 DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
-----

```

```

E8E2 83 C2 04
E8E5 EC

E8E6 EB 00
E8E8 83 EA 05
E8EB 80 08
E8ED EE
E8EE 83 C2 05
E8F1 89 0004
E8F4 BD 0004
E8F7 84 01
E8F9 E8 E6F5 R
E8FC FE C3
E8FE 53
E8FF 8B 0001
E902 E8 0AF8 R
E905 5B
E906 24 0F
E908 3A C4
E90A 75 19
E90C E8 E706 R
E90F 72 12
E911 83 EA 04

AT8: ADD DX,4 ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
      IN AL,DX ; CLEAR DELTA BITS THAT MAY BE ON
            BECAUSE OF DIFFERENCES AMONG
            8250'S.
      JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
      SUB DX,5 ; INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER
      MOV AL,8 ; ENABLE MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT
      OUT DX,AL
      ADD DX,5 ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
      MOV CX,4 ; INTR ID REG 'INDEX'
      MOV BP,4 ; LOOP COUNTER
      MOV AH,1 ; INITIAL BIT TO BE TESTED
AT9: CALL SUI ; SET UP FOR INTERRUPTS
      INC BL ; BUMP ERROR INDICATOR
      PUSH BX ; SAVE IT
      MOV BX,0001H ; INTR TO CHECK, INTR IDENTIFIER
      CALL ICT ; PERFORM TEST FOR INTERRUPT
      POP BX
      AND AL,00001111B ; MASK OUT BITS THAT DON'T MATTER
      CMP AL,AH ; TEST BIT ON?
      JNE AT11 ; NO
      CALL C5059 ; GENERATE 8259 INTERRUPT?
      JC AT10 ; NO
      SUB DX,4 ; INTR ID REG

```

```

E914 E8 E719 R CALL W8250C ; WAIT FOR INTERRUPT TO CLEAR
E917 72 2F JC AT13 ; IT DIDN'T
E919 4D DEC, BP
E91A 74 0B JE AT12 ; ALL FOUR BITS TESTED - GO ON
E91C D0 E4 SHL AH, 1 ; GET READY FOR NEXT BIT
E91E 83 C2 04 ADD DX, 4 ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E921 E8 D6 JMP AT9 ; TEST NEXT BIT
;-----
; POSSIBLE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER PROBLEM
E923 B3 10 AT10: MOV BL, 10H ; SET ERROR REPORTER
E925 EB 24 AT11: JMP SHORT AT14
;-----
; SET 9600 BAUD RATE AND DEFINE DATA WORD AS HAVING 8
; BITS/WORD, 2 STOP BITS, AND ODD PARITY.
E927 42 AT12: INC DX ; LINE CONTROL REGISTER
E928 E8 F0B5 R CALL SB250
;-----
; SET DATA SET CONTROL WORD TO BE IN LOOP MODE
E928 83 C2 04 ADD DX, 4
E92E EC IN AL, DX ; CURRENT STATE
E92F E8 00 JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
E931 0C 10 OR AL, 00010000B ; SET BIT 4 OF DATA SET CONTROL REG
E933 EE OUT DX, AL
E934 EB 00 JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
E936 42 INC DX
E937 42 INC DX ; MODEM STATUS REG
E938 EC IN AL, DX ; CLEAR POSSIBLE MODEM STATUS
; INTERRUPT WHICH COULD BE CAUSED
; BY THE OUTPUT BITS BEING LOOPED
; TO THE INPUT BITS
E939 EB 00 JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
E93B 83 EA 06 SUB DX, 6 ; RECEIVER BUFFER
E93E EC IN AL, DX ; DUMMY READ TO CLEAR DATA READY
; BIT IF IT WENT HIGH ON WRITE TO
; MCR
;-----
; PERFORM THE LOOP BACK TEST
E93F 42 INC DX ; INTR ENBL REG
E940 B0 00 MOV AL, 0 ; SET FOR INTERNAL WRAP TEST
E942 CD B4 INT WRAP ; DO LOOP BACK TRANSMISSION TEST
E944 B1 00 MOV CL, 0 ; ASSUME NO ERRORS
E946 73 05 JNC AT15 ; WRAP TEST PASSED
E948 B0 C3 10 AT13: ADD BL, 10H ; ERROR INDICATOR
;-----
; AN ERROR WAS ENCOUNTERED SOMEWHERE DURING THE TEST
E948 B1 01 AT14: MOV CL, 1 ; SET FAIL INDICATOR
;-----
; HOUSEKEEPING: RE-INITIALIZE THE 8250 PORTS (THE LOOP BIT
; WILL BE RESET), DISABLE THIS DEVICE INTERRUPT, SET UP
; REGISTER BH IF AN ERROR OCCURRED, AND SET OR RESET THE
; CARRY FLAG.
E94D 5A AT15: POP DX ; GET BASE ADDRESS OF 8250 ADAPTER
E94E 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE ERROR CODE
E94F E8 0AC4 R CALL I8250 ; RE-INITIALIZE 8250 PORTS
E952 58 POP BX
E953 2E: 8A 25 MOV AH, CS:[DI] ; GET DEVICE INTERRUPT MASK
E956 20 26 00B4 R AND INTR_FLAG, AH ; CLEAR DEVICE'S INTERRUPT FLAG BIT
E95A B0 F4 FF XOR AH, 0FFH ; FLIP BITS
E95D E4 21 IN AL, INTA01 ; GET CURRENT INTERRUPT PORT
E95F 0A C4 OR AL, AH ; DISABLE THIS DEVICE INTERRUPT
E961 E8 21 OUT INTA01, AL
E963 9D POPF ; RE-ESTABLISH CALLER'S INTERRUPT
; FLAG
E964 0A C9 OR CL, CL ; ANY ERRORS?
E966 74 0C JE AT17 ; NO
E968 B7 24 MOV BH, 24H ; ASSUME MODEM ERROR
E96A B0 FE 02 CMP DH, 2 ; OR IS IT SERIAL?
E96D 75 02 JNE AT16 ; IT'S MODEM
E96F B7 23 MOV BH, 23H ; IT'S SERIAL PRINTER
E971 F9 ; SET CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE ERROR
E972 EB 01 AT16: JMP SHORT AT18
E974 F8 AT17: CLC ; RESET CARRY FLAG - NO ERRORS
E975 58 AT18: POP AX ; RESTORE ENTRY ENABLED INTERRUPTS
E976 E6 21 OUT INTA01, AL ; DEVICE INTRs RE-ESTABLISHED
E978 1F POP DS ; RESTORE REGISTER
E979 C3 RET
E97A ;
E987 ; UART
E987 ; ENDP
E987 ; ORG 0E987H
E987 ; JMP NEAR PTR KB_INT
;-----
; NEC_OUTPUT
; THIS ROUTINE SENDS A BYTE TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
; AFTER TESTING FOR CORRECT DIRECTION AND CONTROLLER READY
; THIS ROUTINE WILL TIME OUT IF THE BYTE IS NOT ACCEPTED
; WITHIN A REASONABLE AMOUNT OF TIME, SETTING THE DISKETTE
; STATUS ON COMPLETION
; INPUT
; (AH) BYTE TO BE OUTPUT
; OUTPUT
; CY = 0 SUCCESS
; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE STATUS UPDATED
; IF A FAILURE HAS OCCURRED, THE RETURN IS MADE ONE
; LEVEL HIGHER THAN THE CALLER OF NEC_OUTPUT
; THIS REMOVES THE REQUIREMENT OF TESTING AFTER EVERY
; CALL OF NEC_OUTPUT
; (AL) DESTROYED
;-----

```

```

E98A
E98A 52
E98B 51
E98C BA 00F4
E98F 33 C9
E991 EC
E992 A8 40
E994 74 0C
E996 E2 F9
E998
E998 80 0E 0041 R 80
E99D 59
E99E 5A
E99F 58
E9A0 F9
E9A1 C3
E9A2 33 C9
E9A4 EC
E9A5 A8 80
E9A7 75 04
E9A9 E2 F9
E9AB E8 EB
E9AD
E9AD 8A C4
E9AF 42
E9B0 EE
E9B1 59
E9B2 5A
E9B3 C3
E9B4

```

| NEC_OUTPUT | PROC | NEAR | |
|------------|------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | PUSH | DX | SAVE REGISTERS |
| | PUSH | CX | |
| | MOV | DX, NEC_STAT | STATUS PORT |
| | XOR | CX, CX | COUNT FOR TIME OUT |
| J23: | IN | AL, DX | GET STATUS |
| | TEST | AL, D10 | TEST DIRECTION BIT |
| | JZ | J25 | DIRECTION OK |
| | LOOP | J23 | |
| J24: | OR | DISKETTE_STATUS, TIME_OUT | TIME_ERROR |
| | POP | CX | |
| | POP | DX | SET ERROR CODE AND RESTORE REGS |
| | POP | AX | DISCARD THE RETURN ADDRESS |
| | STC | | INDICATE ERROR TO CALLER |
| | RET | | |
| J25: | XOR | CX, CX | RESET THE COUNT |
| J26: | IN | AL, DX | GET THE STATUS |
| | TEST | AL, RQM | IS IT READY? |
| | JNZ | J27 | YES, GO OUTPUT |
| | LOOP | J26 | COUNT DOWN AND TRY AGAIN |
| | JMP | J24 | ERROR CONDITION |
| J27: | | | OUTPUT |
| | MOV | AL, AH | GET BYTE TO OUTPUT |
| | INC | DX | DATA PORT IS 1 GREATER THAN |
| | | | STATUS PORT |
| | OUT | DX, AL | OUTPUT THE BYTE |
| | POP | CX | RECOVER REGISTERS |
| | POP | DX | |
| | RET | | CY = 0 FROM TEST INSTRUCTION |

```
NEC_OUTPUT ENDP
```

```

-----
; GET_PARM
; THIS ROUTINE FETCHES THE INDEXED POINTER FROM
; THE DISK_BASE BLOCK POINTED AT BY THE DATA
; VARIABLE DISK_POINTER
; A BYTE FROM THAT TABLE IS THEN MOVED INTO AH,
; THE INDEX OF THAT BYTE BEING THE PARM IN BX
; ENTRY --
; BL = INDEX OF BYTE TO BE FETCHED * 2
; IF THE LOW BIT OF BL IS ON, THE BYTE IS IMMEDIATELY
; OUTPUT TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
; EXIT --
; AH = THAT BYTE FROM BLOCK
; BX = DESTROYED
-----

```

```

E9B4
E9B4 1E
E9B5 56
E9B6 2B C0
E9B8 32 FF
E9BA 8E D8
E9BC C5 36 0078 R
E9C0 D1 E8
E9C2 9C
E9C3 8A 20
E9C5 83 FB 01
E9C8 75 05
E9CA 80 CC 01
E9CD EB 0C
E9CF 83 FB 0A
E9D2 75 07
E9D4 80 FC 04
E9D7 7D 02
E9D9 84 04
E9DB 9D
E9DC 5E
E9DD 1F
E9DE 72 AA
E9E0 C3
E9E1

```

| GET_PARM | PROC | NEAR | |
|----------|--------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | PUSH | DS | SAVE SEGMENT |
| | PUSH | SI | SAVE REGISTER |
| | SUB | AX, AX | ZERO TO AX |
| | XOR | BH, BH | ZERO BH |
| | MOV | DS, AX | |
| | ASSUME | DS: ABS0 | |
| | LDS | SI, DISK_POINTER | POINT TO BLOCK |
| | SHR | BX, 1 | DIVIDE BX BY 2, AND SET FLAG FOR |
| | | | EXIT |
| | PUSHF | | SAVE OUTPUT BIT |
| | MOV | AH, [SI+BX] | GET THE BYTE |
| | CMP | BX, 1 | IS THIS THE PARM WITH DMA |
| | | | INDICATOR |
| | JNZ | J27_1 | |
| | OR | AH, 1 | TURN ON NO DMA BIT |
| | JMP | SHORT J27_2 | |
| J27_1: | CMP | BX, 10 | MOTOR STARTUP DELAY? |
| | JNE | J27_2 | |
| | CMP | AH, 4 | GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 1/2 SEC? |
| | JGE | J27_2 | YES, OKAY |
| | MOV | AH, 4 | NO, FORCE 1/2 SECOND DELAY |
| J27_2: | POPF | | GET OUTPUT BIT |
| | POP | SI | RESTORE REGISTER |
| | POP | DS | RESTORE SEGMENT |
| | ASSUME | DS: DATA | |
| | JC | NEC_OUTPUT | IF FLAG SET, OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER |
| | RET | | RETURN TO CALLER |

```
GET_PARM ENDP
```

```

-----
; BOUND_SETUP
; THIS ROUTINE SETS UP BUFFER ADDRESSING FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
; OPERATIONS.
; INPUT
; ES HAS ORIGINAL BUFFER SEGMENT VALUE
; BP POINTS AT BASE OF SAVED PARAMETERS ON STACK
; OUTPUT
; ES HAS SEGMENT WHICH WILL ALLOW 64K ACCESS. THE
; COMBINATION ES:DI AND DS:SI POINT TO THE BUFFER. THIS
; CALCULATED ADDRESS WILL ALWAYS ACCESS 64K OF MEMORY.
; BX DESTROYED
-----

```

```

E9E1                                BOUND_SETUP      PROC      NEAR
E9E1 51                                PUSH             CX          ; SAVE REGISTERS
E9E2 9B 5E 0C                          MOV             BX,[BP+12]  ; GET OFFSET OF BUFFER FROM STACK
E9E5 93                                PUSH             BX          ; SAVE OFFSET TEMPORARILY
E9E6 81 04                                MOV             CL,4        ; SHIFT COUNT
E9E8 D3 EB                                SHR             BX,CL       ; SHIFT OFFSET FOR NEW SEGMENT
                                   ; VALUE
E9EA 8C C1                                MOV             CX,ES       ; PUT ES IN REGISTER SUITABLE FOR
                                   ; ADDING TO
E9EC 03 CB                                ADD             CX,BX       ; GET NEW VALUE FOR ES
E9EE 8E C1                                MOV             ES,CX       ; UPDATE THE ES REGISTER
E9F0 5B                                POP             BX          ; RECOVER ORIGINAL OFFSET
E9F1 81 E3 000F                          AND             BX,0000FH   ; NEW OFFSET
E9F5 8B F3                                MOV             SI,BX       ; DS:SI POINT AT BUFFER
E9F7 8B FB                                MOV             DI,BX       ; ES:DI POINT AT BUFFER
E9F9 59                                POP             CX
E9FA C3                                RET
E9FB                                BOUND_SETUP      ENDP
-----
SEEK
THIS ROUTINE WILL MOVE THE HEAD ON THE NAMED DRIVE
TO THE NAMED TRACK. IF THE DRIVE HAS NOT BEEN ACCESSED
SINCE THE DRIVE RESET COMMAND WAS ISSUED, THE DRIVE WILL BE
RECALIBRATED.
INPUT
(DL) = DRIVE TO SEEK ON
(CH) = TRACK TO SEEK TO
OUTPUT
CY = 0 SUCCESS -- DISKETTE_STATUS SET ACCORDINGLY
CY = 1 FAILURE
(AX) DESTROYED
-----
E9FB                                SEEK             PROC      NEAR
E9FB 86                                PUSH             SI          ; SAVE REGISTER
E9FC 53                                PUSH             BX          ; SAVE REGISTER
E9FD 51                                PUSH             CX
E9FE BE 0074 R                          MOV             SI,OFFSET TRACK0 ; BASE OF CURRENT HEAD POSITIONS
EA01 80 01                                MOV             AL,1        ; ESTABLISH MASK FOR RECAL
EA03 8A CA                                MOV             CL,DL       ; USE DRIVE AS A SHIFT COUNT
EA05 81 E1 00FF                          AND             CX,OFFH     ; MASK OFF HIGH BYTE
EA09 03 F1                                ADD             SI,CX       ; POINT SI AT CORRECT DRIVE
EA0B D2 C0                                ROL             AL,CL       ; GET MASK FOR DRIVE
                                   ;-----
                                   ; SI CONTAINS OFFSET FOR CORRECT DRIVE, AL CONTAINS BIT MASK
                                   ; IN POSITION 0,1 OR 2
EA0D 59                                POP             CX          ; RESTORE PARAMETER REGISTER
EA0E BB EA66 R                          MOV             BX,OFFSET J32 ; SET UP ERROR RECOVERY ADDRESS
EA11 53                                PUSH             BX          ; NEEDED FOR ROUTINE NEC_OUTPUT
EA12 84 06 003E R                       TEST            SEEK_STATUS,AL ; TEST DRIVE FOR RECAL
EA16 75 1B                                JNZ            J2B          ; NO_RECAL
EA18 08 06 003E R                       OR              SEEK_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE NO RECAL BIT IN FLAG
EA1C 80 3C 00                                CMP             BYTE PTR[SI],0 ; LAST REFERENCED TRACK=0?
EA1F 74 12                                JZ             J2B          ; YES IGNORE RECAL
EA21 84 07                                MOV             AH,07H      ; RECALIBRATE COMMAND
EA23 EB E98A R                          CALL            NEC_OUTPUT
EA26 8A E2                                MOV             AH,DL       ; RECAL REQUIRED ON DRIVE IN DL
EA28 EB E98A R                          CALL            NEC_OUTPUT
                                   ;-----
                                   ; HEAD IS MOVING TO CORRECT TRACK
EA2B EB EA6F R                          CALL            CHK_STAT_2   ; GET THE STATUS OF RECALIBRATE
EA2E 72 39                                JC             J32          ; SEEK_ERROR
EA30 C6 04 00                                MOV             BYTE PTR[SI],0
                                   ;-----
                                   ; DRIVE IS IN SYNCH WITH CONTROLLER, SEEK TO TRACK
EA33 8A 04                                J2B: MOV         AL,BYTE PTR[SI] ; GET THE PCN
EA35 2A C5                                SUB             AL,CH       ; GET SEEK_WAIT VALUE
EA37 74 2C                                JZ             J31_1       ; ALREADY ON CORRECT TRACK
EA39 84 0F                                MOV             AH,0FH      ; SEEK COMMAND TO NEC
EA3B EB E98A R                          CALL            NEC_OUTPUT
EA3E 8A E2                                MOV             AH,DL       ; DRIVE NUMBER
EA40 EB E98A R                          CALL            NEC_OUTPUT
EA43 8A E3                                MOV             AH,CH       ; TRACK NUMBER
EA45 EB E98A R                          CALL            NEC_OUTPUT
EA48 EB EA6F R                          CALL            CHK_STAT_2   ; GET ENDING INTERRUPT AND SENSE
                                   ; STATUS
                                   ;-----
                                   ; WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE
EA4B 9C                                PUSHF           ; SAVE STATUS FLAGS
EA4C 51                                PUSH             CX          ; SAVE REGISTER
EA4D 83 12                                MOV             BL,1B       ; HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
EA4F EB E984 R                          CALL            GET_PARM
                                   ;-----
J29:                                MOV             CX,550      ; HEAD SETTLE
EA52 89 0226                          OR              AH,AH       ; 1 MS LOOP
EA55 0A E4                                JZ             J31          ; TEST FOR TIME EXPIRED
EA57 74 06                                JZ             J30         ;
EA59 E2 FE                                J30: LOOP      J30          ; DELAY FOR 1 MS
EA5B FE CC                                DEC             AH          ; DECREMENT THE COUNT
EA5D EB F3                                JMP            J29          ; DO IT SOME MORE
EA5F 59                                J31: POP        CX          ; RESTORE REGISTER
EA60 9D                                POPF
EA61 72 06                                JC             J32_2
EA63 8B 2C                                MOV             BYTE PTR[SI],CH
EA65 5B                                J31_1: POP      BX          ; GET RID OF DUMMY RETURN
EA66                                J32:                                ; SEEK_ERROR
EA66 5B                                POP             BX          ; RESTORE REGISTER
EA67 5E                                POP             SI          ; UPDATE CORRECT
EA68 C3                                RET             ; RETURN TO CALLER
EA69 C6 04 FF                          J32_2: MOV       BYTE PTR[SI],OFFH ; UNKNOWN STATUS ABOUT SEEK
                                   ; OPERATION
EA6C 5B                                POP             BX          ; GET RID OF DUMMY RETURN
EA6D EB F7                                JMP            SHORT J32
EA6F                                SEEK            ENDP

```

```

-----
; CHK_STAT_2
; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE INTERRUPT RECEIVED AFTER
; A RECALIBRATE, SEEK, OR RESET TO THE ADAPTER.
; THE INTERRUPT IS WAITED FOR, THE INTERRUPT STATUS SENSED,
; AND THE RESULT RETURNED TO THE CALLER.
; INPUT NONE
; OUTPUT
; CY = 0 SUCCESS
; CY = 1 FAILURE -- ERROR IS IN DISKETTE_STATUS
; (AX) DESTROYED
-----
EA6F          CHK_STAT_2    PROC    NEAR
EA6F 53        PUSH    BX          ; SAVE REGISTERS
EA70 56        PUSH    SI          ; NUMBER OF SENSE INTERRUPTS TO
EA71 33 DB     XOR     BX,BX       ; ISSUE
EA73 BE EAB8 R MOV     SI,OFFSET J33_3    ; SET UP DUMMY RETURN FROM
; NEC_OUTPUT
EA76 56        PUSH    SI          ; PUT ON STACK
EA77 84 08     MOV     SI,08H              ; SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS
EA79 E8 E9BA R CALL    NEC_OUTPUT          ; ISSUE SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS
EA7C E8 EAA0 R CALL    RESULTS            ;
EA7F 72 10     JC     J35              ; NEC TIME OUT, FLAGS SET IN
; RESULTS
EA81 A0 0042 R MOV     AL,NEC_STATUS      ; GET STATUS
EA84 A8 20     TEST    AL,SEEK_END        ; IS SEEK OR RECAL OPERATION DONE?
EA86 75 0D     JNZ    J35_1          ; JUMP IF EXECUTION OF SEEK OR
; RECAL DONE
EA88 4B        DEC     BX          ; DEC LOOP COUNTER
EA89 75 EC     JNZ     J33_2          ; DO ANOTHER LOOP
EA8B 80 0E 0041 R 80 OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EA90 F9       STC              ; RETURN ERROR INDICATION FOR
; CALLER
EA91 5E        J35:    POP     SI          ; RESTORE REGISTERS
EA92 5E        POP     SI
EA93 5B        POP     BX
EA94 C3       RET
;-----SEEK END HAS OCCURED, CHECK FOR NORMAL TERMINATION
EA95 24 C0     J35_1:   AND     AL,0COH        ; MASK NORMAL TERMINATION BITS
EA97 74 F8     JZ     J35              ; JUMP IF NORMAL TERMINATION
EA99 80 0E 0041 R 40 OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_SEEK
EA9E EB F0     JMP     J34              ;
EAA0          CHK_STAT_2    ENDP
-----
; RESULTS
; THIS ROUTINE WILL READ ANYTHING THAT THE NEC CONTROLLER
; HAS TO SAY FOLLOWING AN INTERRUPT.
; IT IS ASSUMED THAT THE NEC DATA PORT = NEC STATUS PORT + 1.
; INPUT NONE
; OUTPUT
; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL TRANSFER
; CY = 1 FAILURE -- TIME OUT IN WAITING FOR STATUS
; NEC_STATUS AREA HAS STATUS BYTE LOADED INTO IT
; (AH) DESTROYED
-----
RESULTS PROC    NEAR
EAA0          CLD
EAA1 BF 0042 R  MOV     DI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINTER TO DATA AREA
EAA4 51        PUSH    CX          ; SAVE COUNTER
EAA5 52        PUSH    DX
EAA6 53        PUSH    BX
EAA7 B3 07     MOV     BL,7          ; MAX STATUS BYTES
;----- WAIT FOR REQUEST FOR MASTER
EAA9          J38:
EAA9 33 C9     XOR     CX,CX          ; INPUT_LOOP
EAAB BA 00F4   MOV     DX,NEC_STAT   ; COUNTER
EAAE          J39:
EAAE EC       IN     AL,DX          ; STATUS PORT
EAAF A8 80     TEST    AL,080H       ; WAIT FOR MASTER
EAB1 75 0C     JNZ    J40A          ; GET STATUS
EAB3 E2 F9     LOOP   J39            ; MASTER READY
EAB5 80 0E 0041 R 80 OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EABA          J40:
EABA F9       STC              ; RESULTS_ERROR
;----- RESULT OPERATION IS DONE
EABB 5B        J44:    POP     BX          ; SET ERROR RETURN
EABC 5A        POP     DX
EABD 59        POP     CX
EABE C3       RET
;----- TEST THE DIRECTION BIT
EABF EC       J40A:   IN     AL,DX          ; GET STATUS REG AGAIN
EAC0 A8 40     TEST    AL,040H       ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EAC2 75 07     JNZ    J41            ; OK TO READ STATUS
EAC4          J41:
EAC4 80 0E 0041 R 20 OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC
EAC9 EB EF     JMP     J40            ; RESULTS_ERROR
;----- READ IN THE STATUS
EACB          J42:
EACB 42        INC     DX          ; INPUT_STAT
EACC EC       IN     AL,DX          ; POINT AT DATA PORT
EACD 8B 05     MOV     DI,DI,AL       ; GET THE DATA
EACF 47        INC     DI          ; STORE THE BYTE
EAD0 B9 000A   MOV     CX,10         ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
EAD3 E2 FE     LOOP   J43            ; LOOP TO KILL TIME FOR NEC
EAD5 4A        J43:    DEC     DX          ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
EAD6 EC       IN     AL,DX          ; GET STATUS
EAD7 AB 10     TEST    AL,010H       ; TEST FOR NEC STILL BUSY
EAD9 74 E0     JZ     J44            ; RESULTS DONE
EADB FE CB     DEC     BL          ; DECREMENT THE STATUS COUNTER
EADD 75 CA     JNZ    J38            ; GO BACK FOR MORE
EADF EB E3     JMP     J41            ; CHIP HAS FAILED

```



```

;-----
;CLOCK_WAIT
; THIS PROCEDURE IS CALLED WHEN THE TIME OF DAY
; IS BEING UPDATED. IT WAITS IF TIMER0 IS ALMOST
; READY TO WRAP UNTIL IT IS SAFE TO READ AN ACCURATE
; TIMER1.
; INPUT
; NONE.
; OUTPUT
; NONE. AX IS DESTROYED.
;-----
EB31 32 C0
EB31 32 C0
EB33 E6 43
EB35 50
EB36 58
EB37 E4 40
EB39 86 C4
EB39 E4 40
EB3D 86 C4
EB3F 3D 012C
EB42 72 ED
EB44 C3
EB45

CLOCK_WAIT PROC NEAR
XOR AL,AL ; READ MODE TIMER0 FOR 8253
OUT TIM_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT TO THE 8253
PUSH AX
POP AX ; WAIT FOR 8253 TO INITIALIZE
; ITSELF
IN AL,TIMER0 ; READ LEAST SIGNIFICANT BYTE
XCHG AL,AH ; SAVE IT
IN AL,TIMER0 ; READ MOST SIGNIFICANT BYTE
XCHG AL,AH ; REARRANGE FOR PROPER ORDER
CMP AX,THRESHOLD ; IS TIMER0 CLOSE TO WRAPPING?
JNC CLOCK_WAIT ; JUMP IF CLOCK IS WITHIN THRESHOLD
RET ; OK TO READ TIMER1
CLOCK_WAIT ENDP
;-----
;GET_DRIVE
; THIS ROUTINE WILL CALCULATE A BIT MASK FOR THE DRIVE WHICH
; IS SELECTED BY THE CURRENT INT 13 CALL. THE DRIVE SELECTED
; CORRESPONDS TO THE BIT IN THE MASK. I.E. DRIVE ZERO
; CORRESPONDS TO BIT ZERO AND A 01H IS RETURNED. THE BIT IS
; CALCULATED BY ACCESSING THE PARAMETERS PASSED TO INT 13
; WHICH WERE SAVED ON THE STACK.
; INPUT
; BYTE PTR(BP) MUST POINT TO DRIVE FOR SELECTION.
; OUTPUT
; AL CONTAINS THE BIT MASK. ALL OTHER REGISTERS ARE INTACT
;-----
EB45
EB45 51
EB46 8A 4E 00
EB49 80 01
EB4B D2 E0
EB4D 24 07
EB4F 59
EB50 C3
EB51

GET_DRIVE PROC NEAR
PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER.
MOV CL,BYTE PTR(BP) ; GET DRIVE NUMBER
MOV AL,1 ; INITIALIZE AL WITH VALUE FOR
; SHIFTING
SHL AL,CL ; SHIFT BIT POSITION BY DRIVE
; NUMBER (DRIVE IN RANGE 0-2)
AND AL,07H ; ONLY THREE DRIVES ARE SUPPORTED.
; RANGE CHECK
POP CX ; RESTORE REGISTERS
RET
GET_DRIVE ENDP
;-----
; THIS ROUTINE CHECKS OPTIONAL ROM MODULES (CHECKSUM
; FOR MODULES FROM C0000->D0000, CRC CHECK FOR CARTRIDGES
; (D0000->F0000)
; IF CHECK IS OK, CALLS INIT/TEST CODE IN MODULE
; MFG ERROR CODE= 25XX (XX=MSB OF SEGMENT IN ERROR)
;-----
EB51
EB51 2B F6
EB53 2A C0
EB55 8A 67 02
EB58 D1 E0
EB5A 50
EB5B 81 FA D000
EB5F 9C
EB60 B1 04
EB62 03 E8
EB64 03 D0
EB66 9D
EB67 59
EB68 52
EB69 7C 07
EB6B E8 FE71 R
EB6E 74 2B
EB70 E8 05
EB72 E8 FEEB R
EB75 74 24
EB77 BA 1626
EB7A 84 02
EB7C 87 07
EB7E CD 10
EB80 8C DA
EB82 8A C6
EB84 E8 18A9 R
EB87 8A DE
EB89 87 25
EB8B 80 FE D0
EB8E 8E 003B R
EB91 7D 03
EB93 8E 003A R
EB96
EB96 E8 09BC R
EB99 EB 16
EB9B
EB9B B8 ---- R
EB9E BE C0
EBA0 26: C7 06 0014 R 0003
EBA7 26: 8C 1E 0016 R
EBA8 26: FF 1E 0014 R

ROM_CHECK PROC NEAR
SUB SI,SI ; SET SI TO POINT TO BEGINNING
; (REL. TO DS)
SUB AL,AL ; ZERO OUT AL
MOV AH,[BX+2] ; GET LENGTH INDICATOR
SHL AX,1 ; FORM COUNT
PUSH AX ; SAVE COUNT
CMP DX,0D000H ; SEE IF POINTER IS BELOW D000
; SAVE RESULTS
PUSHF
MOV CL,4 ; ADJUST
SHR AX,CL
ADD DX,AX ; SET POINTER TO NEXT MODULE
POPF ; RECOVER FLAGS FROM POINTER RANGE
; CHECK
POP CX ; RECOVER COUNT IN CX REGISTER
PUSH DX ; SAVE POINTER
JL ROM_1 ; DO ARITHMETIC CHECKSUM IF BELOW
; D0000
CALL CRC_CHECK ; DO CRC CHECK
JZ ROM_CHECK_1 ; PROCEED IF OK
JMP SHORT ROM_2 ; ELSE POST ERROR
ROM_1: CALL ROM_CHECKSUM ; DO ARITHMETIC CHECKSUM
; PROCEED IF OK
ROM_2: MOV DX,1626H ; POSITION CURSOR, ROW 22, COL 38
MOV AH,2
MOV BH,7
INT 10H
MOV DX,DS ; RECOVER DATA SEG
MOV AL,DH
CALL XPC_BYTE ; DISPLAY MSB OF DATA SEG
MOV BL,DH ; FORM XX VALUE OF ERROR CODE
MOV BH,25H ; FORM 25 PORTION
CMP DH,0D00H ; IN CARTRIDGE SPACE?
MOV SI,OFFSET CART_ERR
ROM_CHECK_0: JGE ROM_CHECK_0
MOV SI,OFFSET ROM_ERR
ROM_CHECK_0:
CALL E_MSG ; GO ERROR ROUTINE
JMP SHORT ROM_CHECK_END ; AND EXIT
ROM_CHECK_1:
MOV AX,XXDATA ; SET ES TO POINT TO XDATA AREA
ES,AX
MOV ES:10_ROM_INIT,0D003H ; LOAD OFFSET
MOV ES:10_ROM_SEG,DS ; LOAD SEGMENT
CALL DWORD PTR ES:10_ROM_INIT ; CALL INIT./TEST ROUTINE

```

EBB1
EBB1 5A
EBB2 C3
EBB3

ROM_CHECK_END:
POP DX ; RECOVER POINTER
RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
ROM_CHECK ENDP

```

;-----
; INT 13
; DISKETTE I/O
; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES ACCESS TO THE 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVES
; INPUT
; (AH)=0 RESET DISKETTE SYSTEM
; HARD RESET TO NEC, PREPARE COMMAND, RECAL REGD ON
; ALL DRIVES
; (AH)=1 READ THE STATUS OF THE SYSTEM INTO (AL)
; DISKETTE STATUS FROM LAST OP'N ITS USED
; REGISTERS FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY/FORMAT
; (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-3 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
; (DH) - HEAD NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
; (CH) - TRACK NUMBER (0-39, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
; (CL) - SECTOR NUMBER (1-8, NOT VALUE CHECKED, NOT USED FOR
; FORMAT)
; (AL) - NUMBER OF SECTORS ( MAX = 8, NOT VALUE CHECKED, NOT
; USED FOR FORMAT, HOWEVER, CANNOT BE ZERO!!!)
; (ES:BX) - ADDRESS OF BUFFER ( NOT REQUIRED FOR VERIFY)
;
; (AH)=2 READ THE DESIRED SECTORS INTO MEMORY
; (AH)=3 WRITE THE DESIRED SECTORS FROM MEMORY
; (AH)=4 VERIFY THE DESIRED SECTORS
; (AH)=5 FORMAT THE DESIRED TRACK
; FOR THE FORMAT OPERATION, THE BUFFER POINTER
; (ES,BX) MUST POINT TO THE COLLECTION OF DESIRED
; ADDRESS FIELDS FOR THE TRACK. EACH FIELD IS
; COMPOSED OF 4 BYTES, (C,H,R,N), WHERE
; C = TRACK NUMBER, H=HEAD NUMBER, R = SECTOR NUMBER,
; N= NUMBER OF BYTES PER SECTOR (00=128, 01=256,
; 02=512, 03=1024, ). THERE MUST BE ONE ENTRY FOR
; EVERY SECTOR ON THE TRACK. THIS INFORMATION IS USED
; TO FIND THE REQUESTED SECTOR DURING READ/WRITE
; ACCESS.
; DATA VARIABLE -- DISK_POINTER
; DOUBLE WORD POINTER TO THE CURRENT SET OF DISKETTE PARAMETERS
; OUTPUT
; AH = STATUS OF OPERATION
; STATUS BITS ARE DEFINED IN THE EQUATES FOR
; DISKETTE_STATUS VARIABLE IN THE DATA SEGMENT OF
; THIS MODULE
; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL OPERATION (AH=0 ON RETURN)
; CY = 1 FAILED OPERATION (AH HAS ERROR REASON)
; FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
; DS,BX,DX,CH,CL PRESERVED
; AL = NUMBER OF SECTORS ACTUALLY READ
; **** AL MAY NOT BE CORRECT IF TIME OUT ERROR OCCURS
; NOTE: IF AN ERROR IS REPORTED BY THE DISKETTE CODE, THE
; APPROPRIATE ACTION IS TO RESET THE DISKETTE, THEN
; RETRY THE OPERATION. ON READ ACCESSES, NO MOTOR
; START DELAY IS TAKEN, SO THAT THREE RETRIES ARE
; REQUIRED ON READS TO ENSURE THAT THE PROBLEM IS NOT
; DUE TO MOTOR START-UP.
;-----

```

```

;-----
; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
; ORG OEC9H
; DISKETTE_ID PROC FAR
;
; STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
; PUSH ES ; SAVE ES
; PUSH AX ; ALLOCATE ONE WORD OF STORAGE FOR
; TIMER1 INITIAL VALUE
; EC59 FB ;
; EC5A 06 ;
; EC5B 50 ;
; EC5C 50 ;
; PUSH AX ; ALLOCATE ONE WORD ON STACK FOR
; USE IN PROCS ENABLE AND DISABLE.
; WILL HOLD 8255 MASK.
; EC5D 50 ;
; EC5E 53 ;
; EC5F 51 ;
; EC60 1E ;
; EC61 56 ;
; PUSH AX ; SAVE COMMAND AND N_SECTORS
; EC62 57 ;
; EC63 55 ;
; EC64 52 ;
; EC65 88 EC ;
; EC67 E8 138B R ;
; EC6A E8 EC90 R ;
; PUSH SI ; SAVE ALL REGISTERS DURING
; OPERATION
; EC6D B3 04 ;
; EC6F E8 E9B4 R ;
; MOV BP,SP ; SET UP POINTER TO HEAD PARM
; EC72 88 26 0040 R ;
; CALL DDS ; SET DS=DATA
; EC76 BA 26 0041 R ;
; CALL J1 ; CALL THE REST TO ENSURE DS
; RESTORED
; EC7A 89 66 0F ;
; MOV BL,4 ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
; EC7D 5A ;
; EC7E 50 ;
; EC7F 5F ;
; CALL GET_PARM
; EC80 5E ;
; MOV MOTOR_COUNT,AH ; SET THE TIMER COUNT FOR THE MOTOR
; EC81 1F ;
; MOV AH,DISKETTE_STATUS ; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
; EC82 59 ;
; POP DX ; RETURN STATUS IN AL
; EC83 58 ;
; POP BP ; RESTORE ALL REGISTERS
; EC84 58 ;
; POP AX ; RECOVER OFFSET
; EC85 B3 C4 04 ;
; ADD SP,4 ; DISCARD DUMMY SPACE FOR 8255 MASK
; EC88 07 ;
; POP ES ; RECOVER SEGMENT
; EC89 80 FC 01 ;
; CMP AH,1 ; SET THE CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE
; EC8C F5 ;
; CMC ; SUCCESS OR FAILURE
; EC8D CA 0002 ;
; RET 2 ; THROW AWAY SAVED FLAGS
;-----

```



```

EC90          DISKETTE_10  ENDP
EC90          J1          PROC
EC90 8A F0      MOV        DH,AL          ; SAVE # SECTORS IN DH
EC92 80 26 003F R 7F AND      MOTOR_STATUS,07FH ; INDICATE A READ OPERATION
EC97 0A E4      OR        AH,AH          ; AH=0
EC99 74 27      JZ        DISK_RESET
EC9B FE CC      DEC        AH          ; AH=1
EC9D 74 74      JZ        DISK_STATUS
EC9F C6 06 0041 R 00 MOV      DISKETTE_STATUS,0 ; RESET THE STATUS INDICATOR
ECA4 80 FA 02   CMP      DL,2          ; TEST FOR DRIVE IN 0-2 RANGE
ECA7 77 13      JA        J3          ; ERROR IF ABOVE
ECA9 FE CC      DEC        AH          ; AH=2
ECAB 74 6D      JZ        DISK_READ
ECAD FE CC      DEC        AH          ; AH=3
ECAF 75 03      JNZ       J2          ; TEST_DISK_VERF
EB1 E9 E03D R  JMP      DISK_WRITE
EB4          J2:        DEC        AH          ; TEST_DISK_VERF
EB4 FE CC      DEC        AH          ; AH=4
EB6 74 62      JZ        DISK_VERF
EB8 FE CC      DEC        AH          ; AH=5
EBA 74 62      JZ        DISK_FORMAT
ECBC          J3:        MOV        ; BAD_COMMAND
ECBC C6 06 0041 R 01 MOV      DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_CMD ; ERROR CODE, NO SECTORS
; TRANSFERRED
; UNDEFINED OPERATION
ECC1 C3        RET
ECC2          J1          ENDP
ECC2          ;----- RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
ECC2 DISK_RESET PROC
ECC2          MOV        DX,NEC_CTL ; ADAPTER CONTROL PORT
ECC5 FA 00      CUI      ; NO INTERRUPTS
ECC6 A0 003F R MOV      AL,MOTOR_STATUS ; FIND OUT IF MOTOR IS RUNNING
ECC9 24 07      AND      AL,07H ; DRIVE BITS
ECCB EE        OUT      DX,AL ; RESET THE ADAPTER
ECCC C6 06 003E R 00 MOV      SEEK_STATUS,0 ; SET RECAL REQUIRED ON ALL DRIVES
ECD1 C6 06 0041 R 00 MOV      DISKETTE_STATUS,0 ; SET OK STATUS FOR DISKETTE
ECD6 0C 80      OR        AL,FDC_RESET ; TURN OFF RESET
ECD8 EE        OUT      DX,AL ; TURN OFF THE RESET
ECD9 FB        STI      ; REENABLE THE INTERRUPTS
ECDA BE ECFA R MOV      SI,OFFSET J4_2 ; DUMMY RETURN FOR
ECDD 56        PUSH     SI ; PUSH RETURN IF ERROR
; IN NEC_OUTPUT
ECDE B9 0010    MOV      CX,10H ; NUMBER OF SENSE INTERRUPTS TO
; ISSUE
ECE1 B4 08      J4_0:   MOV      AH,08H ; COMMAND FOR SENSE INTERRUPT
ECE3 EB E98A R  CALL     NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE SENSE INTERRUPT
ECE6 EB EAA0 R  CALL     RESULTS ; GET STATUS FOLLOWING COMPLETION
ECE9 A0 0042 R  MOV      AL,NEC_STATUS ; OF RESET
; IGNORE ERROR RETURN AND DO OWN
; TEST
ECEC 3C C0      CMP      AL,0COH ; TEST FOR DRIVE READY TRANSITION
CEE 74 12      JZ        J7          ; EVERYTHING OK
CF0 E2 EF      LOOP    J4_0 ; RETRY THE COMMAND
CF2 80 0E 0041 R 20 J4_1:   OR        DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC ; SET ERROR CODE
ECF7 5E        POP      SI
ECF8 EB 18      JMP      SHORT JB
ECFA BE ECFA R J4_2:   MOV      SI,OFFSET J4_2 ; NEC_OUTPUT FAILED, RETRY THE
; SENSE INTERRUPT
ECFD 56        PUSH     SI ; OFFSET OF BAD RETURN IN
; NEC_OUTPUT
; RETRY
ECFE E2 E1      LOOP    J4_0 ; RETRY
ED00 EB F0      JMP      SHORT J4_1
;----- SEND SPECIFY COMMAND TO NEC
ED02 5E        POP      SI ; GET RID OF DUMMY ARGUMENT
ED03 B4 03      MOV      AH,03H ; SPECIFY COMMAND
ED05 EB E98A R  CALL     NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
ED08 B3 01      MOV      BL,I ; STEP RATE TIME AND HEAD UNLOAD
ED0A EB E9B4 R  CALL     GET_PARM ; OUTPUT TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED0D B3 03      MOV      BL,3 ; PARM1 HEAD LOAD AND NO DMA
ED0F EB E9B4 R  CALL     GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED12          JB:        RESET_RET ; RESET_RET
ED12 C3        RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
ED13          DISK_RESET ENDP
;----- DISKETTE STATUS ROUTINE
ED13 DISK_STATUS PROC
ED13          MOV      AL,DISKETTE_STATUS
ED16 88 46 0E   MOV      BYTE PTR[B*+14],AL ; PUT STATUS ON STACK, IT WILL
; POP IN AL
ED19 C3        RET
ED1A          DISK_STATUS ENDP
;----- DISKETTE VERIFY
ED1A DISK_VERF LABEL NEAR
;----- DISKETTE READ
ED1A DISK_READ PROC
ED1A          JB:        MOV      AH,046H ; DISK_READ_CONT
; SET UP READ COMMAND FOR NEC
; CONTROLLER
ED1C EB 26      JMP      SHORT RW_OPN ; GO DO THE OPERATION
ED1E          DISK_READ ENDP
;----- DISKETTE FORMAT
ED1E DISK_FORMAT PROC
ED1E          OR        MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE A WRITE OPERATION
ED23 B4 4D      MOV      AH,04DH ; ESTABLISH THE FORMAT COMMAND
ED25 EB 1D      JMP      SHORT RW_OPN ; DO THE OPERATION

```

```

ED27
ED27 B3 07
ED29 E8 E9B4 R
ED2C B3 09
ED2E E8 E9B4 R
ED31 B3 0F
ED33 E8 E9B4 R
ED36 BB 0011
ED39 53
ED3A E9 EDCD R
ED30
;-----
DISK_FORMAT ENDP
;----- DISKETTE WRITE ROUTINE
DISK_WRITE PROC NEAR
OR MOTOR_STATUS,BOH ; INDICATE A WRITE OPERATION
MOV AH,045H ; NEC COMMAND TO WRITE TO DISKETTE
DISK_WRITE ENDP
;----- ALLOW WRITE ROUTINE TO FALL INTO RW_OPN
;-----
; RW_OPN
; THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS THE READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATION
RW_OPN PROC NEAR
PUSH AX ; SAVE THE COMMAND
;----- TURN ON THE MOTOR AND SELECT THE DRIVE
PUSH CX ; SAVE THE I/S PARMS
CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE DETERMINING
MOTOR_STATUS ; MOTOR STATUS
MOV MOTOR_COUNT,OFFH ; SET LARGE COUNT DURING OPERATION
CALL GET_DRIVE ; GET THE DRIVE PARAMETER FROM THE
STACK
ED4F 84 06 003F R TEST MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TEST MOTOR FOR OPERATING
ED53 75 IF JNZ J14 ; IF RUNNING, SKIP THE WAIT
ED55 80 26 003F R FO AND MOTOR_STATUS,OF0H ; TURN OFF RUNNING DRIVE
ED5A 08 06 003F R OR MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE CURRENT MOTOR
ED5E FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
ED5F 0C 80 OR AL,FDC_RESET ; NO RESET. TURN ON MOTOR
ED61 E6 F2 OUT NEC_CTL,AL
;----- WAIT FOR MOTOR BOTH READ AND WRITE
MOV BL,20 ; GET MOTOR START TIME
CALL GET_PARM ;
OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR NO WAIT
J12: JZ J14 ; TEST WAIT TIME
SUB CX,CX ; EXIT WITH TIME EXPIRED
ED6C 2B C9 SUB CX,CX ; SET UP 1/8 SECOND LOOP TIME
ED6E E2 FE LOOP J13 ; WAIT FOR THE REQUIRED TIME
ED70 FE CC DEC AH ; DECREMENT TIME VALUE
ED72 EB F6 JMP J12 ; ARE WE DONE YET
J14: STI ; MOTOR_RUNNING
; INTERRUPTS BACK ON FOR BYPASS
WAIT
ED75 59 POP CX
;----- DO THE SEEK OPERATION
CALL SEEK ; MOVE TO CORRECT TRACK
ED79 58 POP AX ; RECOVER COMMAND
ED7A 9A FC MOV BH,AH ; SAVE COMMAND IN BH
ED7C B6 00 MOV DH,0 ; SET NO SECTORS READ IN CASE OF
ERROR
ED7E 73 03 JNC J14_1 ; IF NO ERROR CONTINUE, JUMP AROUND
; JMP
ED80 E9 EED7 R JMP J17 ; CARRY SET JUMP TO MOTOR WAIT
ED83 BE ECD7 R J14_1: MOV SI,OFFSET J17 ; DUMMY RETURN ON STACK FOR
NEC_OUTPUT
ED86 56 PUSH SI ; SO THAT IT WILL RETURN TO MOTOR
OFF LOCATION
;----- SEND OUT THE PARAMETERS TO THE CONTROLLER
CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE OPERATION COMMAND
MOV AH,[BP+11] ; GET THE CURRENT HEAD NUMBER
ED8D 00 E4 SAL AH,1 ; MOVE IT TO BIT 2
ED8F 00 E4 04 SAL AH,1
ED91 80 E4 04 AND AH,4 ; ISOLATE THAT BIT
ED94 0A E2 OR AH,DL ; OR IN THE DRIVE NUMBER
ED96 E8 E9B4 R CALL NEC_OUTPUT
;----- TEST FOR FORMAT COMMAND
CMP BH,04DH ; IS THIS A FORMAT OPERATION?
ED9C 75 02 JNE J15 ; NO. CONTINUE WITH R/W/V
ED9E EB 87 JMP J10 ; IF SO, HANDLE SPECIAL
J15: MOV AH,CH ; CYLINDER NUMBER
CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; HEAD NUMBER FROM STACK
MOV AH,[BP+11] ; HEAD NUMBER FROM STACK
EDA8 E8 E9B4 R CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDAB 8A E1 MOV AH,CL ; SECTOR NUMBER
EDAD E8 E9B4 R CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDB0 B3 07 MOV BL,7 ; BYTES/SECTOR PARM FROM BLOCK
EDB2 E8 E9B4 R CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDB5 B3 08 MOV BL,B ; EOT PARM FROM BLOCK
EDB7 E8 E9B4 R CALL GET_PARM ; RETURNED IN AH
EDBA 02 4E 0E ADD CL,[BP+14J] ; ADD CURRENT SECTOR TO NUMBER IN
TRANSFER
EDBD FE C9 DEC CL ; CURRENT_SECTOR + N_SECTORS - 1
EDBF 8A E1 MOV AH,CL ; EOT PARAMETER IS THE CALCULATED
ONE
EDC1 E8 E9B4 R CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDC4 B3 08 MOV BL,11 ; GAP LENGTH PARM FROM BLOCK
EDC6 E8 E9B4 R CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDC9 BB 0000 MOV BX,13 ; DTL PARM FROM BLOCK
EDCC 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE INDEX TO DISK PARAMETER ON
STACK

```

```

EDCD FC          J16: CLD          ; FORWARD DIRECTION
EDCE B0 70      ;----- START TIMER1 WITH INITIAL VALUE OF FFFF
                MOV AL,01110000B ; SELECT TIMER1,LSB-MSB, MODE 0,
                ; BINARY COUNTER
EDD0 E6 43      OUT TIM_CTL,AL ; INITIALIZE THE COUNTER
EDD2 50         PUSH AX
EDD3 58         POP AX
                ; ALLOW ENOUGH TIME FOR THE B253 TO
EDD4 B0 FF      MOV AL,OFFH ; INITIALIZE ITSELF
EDD6 E6 41      OUT TIMER+1,AL ; INITIAL COUNT VALUE FOR THE B253
EDD8 50         PUSH AX
EDD9 58         POP AX
EDDA E6 41      OUT TIMER+1,AL ; WAIT
                ; OUTPUT MOST SIGNIFACNT BYTE
EDDC BA 46 OF    ;----- INITIALIZE CX FOR JUMP AFTER LAST PARAMETER IS PASSED TO NEC
EDDF AB 01      MOV AL,[BP+15] ; RETRIEVE COMMAND PARAMETER
EDE1 74 05      TEST AL,01H ; IS THIS AN ODD NUMBERED FUNCTION?
EDE3 B9 EE4E R  JZ J16_1 ; JUMP IF NOT ODD NUMBERED
EDE6 EB 0C      MOV CX,OFFSET WRITE_LOOP
EDE8 3C 02      JMP SHORT J16_3
EDEA 75 05      J16_1: CMP AL,2 ; IS THIS A READ?
EDF0 B9 EE3A R  JNZ J16_2 ; JUMP IF VERIFY
EDF2 EB 03      MOV CX,OFFSET READ_LOOP
EDF3 B9 EE20 R  JMP SHORT J16_3
EDF4            J16_2: MOV CX,OFFSET VERIFY_LOOP
                ;----- FINISH INITIALIZATION
                J16_3:
                ;-----
                ;*****
                ; ALL INTERRUPTS ARE ABOUT TO BE DISABLED. THERE IS A POTENTIAL
                ; THAT THIS TIME PERIOD WILL BE LONG ENOUGH TO MISS TIME OF
                ; DAY INTERRUPTS. FOR THIS REASON, TIMER1 WILL BE USED TO
                ; KEEP TRACK OF THE NUMBER OF TIME OF DAY INTERRUPTS WHICH
                ; WILL BE MISSED. THIS INFORMATION IS USED AFTER THE DISKETTE
                ; OPERATION TO UPDATE THE TIME OF DAY.
                ;-----
EDF4 B0 10      MOV AL,10H ; DISABLE NMI
EDF6 E6 A0      OUT NMI_PORT,AL ; NO KEYBOARD INTERRUPT
EDF8 EB E831 R  CALL CLOCK_WAIT ; WAIT IF TIMERO IS ABOUT TO
                ; INTERRUPT
                ;-----
                ;----- ENABLE WATCHDOG TIMER
                ;-----
                ;*****
                ; GIVEN THE CURRENT SYSTEM CONFIGURATION A METHOD IS NEEDED
                ; TO PULL THE NEC OUT OF "FATAL ERROR" SITUATIONS. A TIMER
                ; ON THE ADAPTER CARD IS PROVIDED WHICH WILL PERFORM THIS
                ; FUNCTION. THE WATCHDOG TIMER ON THE ADAPTER CARD IS ENABLED
                ; AND STROBED BEFORE THE B259 INTERRUPT 6 LINE IS ENABLED.
                ; THIS IS BECAUSE OF A GLITCH ON THE LINE LARGE ENOUGH TO
                ; TRIGGER AN INTERRUPT.
                ;-----
EDFB EB EB45 R  CALL GET_DRIVE ; GET BIT MASK FOR DRIVE
EDFE BA 00F2 R  MOV DX,NEC_CTL ; CONTROL PORT TO NEC
EE01 0C E0      OR AL,FDC_RESET+WD_ENABLE+WD_STROBE
EE03 E6         OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CONTROL INFO FOR
                ; WATCHDOG(WD) ENABLE
EE04 24 A7      AND AL,FDC_RESET+WD_ENABLE+7H
EE06 E6         OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CONTROL INFO TO STROBE
                ; WATCHDOG
EE07 BA 00F4 R  MOV DX,NEC_STAT ; PORT TO NEC STATUS
EE0A B0 20      MOV AL,20H ; SELECT TIMER1 INPUT FROM TIMERO
                ; OUTPUT
EE0C E6 A0      OUT NMI_PORT,AL
                ;----- READ TIMER1 NOW AND SAVE THE INITIAL VALUE
EE0E EB EB1A R  CALL READ_TIME ; GET TIMER1 VALUE
EE11 89 46 12   MOV [BP+18],AX ; SAVE INITIAL VALUE FOR CLOCK
                ; UPDATE IN TEMPORAY STORAGE
EE14 EB EAFC R  CALL DISABLE ; DISABLE ALL INTERRUPTS
                ;----- NEC BEGINS OPERATION WHEN NEC RECEIVES LAST PARAMETER
EE17 5B         POP BX ; GET PARAMTER FROM STACK
EE18 EB E9B4 R  CALL GET_PARM ; OUTPUT LAST PARAMETER TO THE NEC
EE1B 5B         POP AX ; CAN NOW DISCARD THAT DUMMY RETURN
                ; ADDRESS
EE1C 06         PUSH ES
EE1D 1F         POP DS ; INITIALIZE DS FOR WRITE
EE1E FF E1      JMP CX ; JUMP TO APPROPRIATE R/W/V LOOP
                ;-----
                ;*****
                ; DATA IS TRANSFERRED USING POLLING ALGORITHMS. THESE LOOPS
                ; TRANSFER A DATA BYTE AT A TIME WHILE POLLING THE NEC FOR
                ; NEXT DATA BYTE AND COMPLETION STATUS.
                ;-----
                ;-----VERIFY OPERATION
                VERIFY_LOOP:
EE20            IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS
EE21 A8 20      TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; HAS NEC ENTERED EXECUTION PHASE
                ; YET?
EE23 74 FB      JZ VERIFY_LOOP ; NO, CONTINUE SAMPLING
EE25            J22_2:
EE25 A8 80      TEST AL,RQM ; IS DATA READY?
EE27 75 07      JNZ J22_4 ; JUMP IF DATA TRANSFER IS READY
EE29 EC         IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS PORT
EE2A A8 20      TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; ARE WE DONE?
EE2C 75 F7      JNZ J22_2 ; JUMP IF MORE TRANSFERS
EE2E EB 35      JMP SHORT OP_END ; TRANSFER DONE
EE30 42         J22_4: INC DX ; POINT AT NEC DATA REGISTER
EE31 EC         IN AL,DX ; READ DATA
EE32 4A         DEC DX ; POINT AT NEC STATUS REGISTER
EE33 EC         IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS PORT
EE34 A8 20      TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; ARE WE DONE?
EE36 75 ED      JNZ J22_2 ; CONTINUE
EE38 EB 28      JMP SHORT OP_END ; WE ARE DONE

```

```

;-----READ OPERATION
READ_LOOP:
EE3A          IN      AL,DX          ; READ STATUS REGISTER
EE3A          EC          ; HAS NEC STARTED THE EXECUTION
EE3B          AB 20       TEST     AL,BUSY_BIT ; PHASE?
EE3D          74 FB      JZ      READ_LOOP ; HAS NOT STATED YET
EE3F          EC          IN      AL,DX          ; READ STATUS PORT
EE40          AB 20       TEST     AL,BUSY_BIT ; HAS NEC COMPLETED EXECUTION
                                           ; PHASE?
EE42          74 21      JZ      OP_END        ; JUMP IF EXECUTION PHASE IS OVER
EE44          AB 80       TEST     AL,RQM        ; IS DATA READY?
EE46          74 F7      JZ      J22_5         ; READ THE DATA
EE48          42         INC     DX            ; POINT AT NEC_DATA
EE49          EC          IN      AL,DX          ; READ DATA
EE4A          AA         STOSB   AL            ; TRANSFER DATA
EE4B          4A         DEC     DX            ; POINT AT NEC_STATUS
EE4C          EB F1      JMP     J22_5         ; CONTINUE WITH READ OPERATION
;-----WRITE AND FORMAT OPERATION
WRITE_LOOP:
EE4E          EC          IN      AL,DX          ; READ NEC STATUS PORT
EE4E          EC          ; HAS THE NEC ENTERED EXECUTION
EE4F          AB 20       TEST     AL,BUSY_BIT ; PHASE YET?
EE51          74 FB      JZ      WRITE_LOOP    ; NO, CONTINUE LOOPING
EE53          B9 2080    MOV     CX,BUSY_BIT*256+RQM
EE56          EC          IN      AL,DX          ; READ STATUS PORT
EE57          84 C5      TEST     AL,CH        ; IS THE FEC STILL IN THE EXECUTION
                                           ; PHASE?
EE59          74 0A      JZ      OP_END        ; JUMP IF EXECUTION PHASE IS DONE.
EE5B          84 C1      TEST     AL,CL        ; IS THE DATA PORT READY FOR THE
                                           ; TRANSFER?
EE5D          74 F7      JZ      J22_7         ; JUMP TO WRITE DATA
EE5F          42         INC     DX            ; POINT AT DATA REGISTER
EE60          AC          LODSB   AL            ; TRANSFER BYTE
EE61          EE          OUT     DX,AL        ; WRITE THE BYTE ON THE DISKETTE
EE62          4A         DEC     DX            ; POINT AT THE STATUS REGISTER
EE63          EB F1      JMP     J22_7         ; CONTINUE WITH WRITE OR FORMAT
;-----TRANSFER PROCESS IS OVER
OP_END:
EE65          9C          PUSHF    ; SAVE THE CARRY BIT SET IN
                                           ; DISK_INT
EE66          E8 EB45 R  CALL    GET_DRIVE   ; GET BIT MASK FOR DRIVE SELECTION
EE69          0C 80      OR     AL,FDC_RESET ; NO RESET, KEEP DRIVE SPINNING
EE6B          BA 00F2    MOV     DX,NEC_CTL   ;
EE6E          EE          OUT     DX,AL        ; DISABLE WATCHDOG
;----- UPDATE TIME OF DAY
EE6F          E8 138B R  CALL    DDS          ; POINT DS AT BIOS DATA SEGMENT
EE72          E8 EB31 R  CALL    CLOCK_WAIT  ; WAIT IF TIMERO IS CLOSE TO
                                           ; WRAPPING
EE75          E8 EB1A R  CALL    READ_TIME   ; GET THE INITIAL VALUE OF TIMER1
EE78          9B 5E 12  MOV     BX,[BP+18]  ; UPDATE NUMBER OF INTERRUPTS
EE7B          2B C3      SUB     AX,BX        ; MISSED
EE7F          F7 D8      NEG     AX            ; PUT IT IN AX
EE7F          50          PUSH   AX            ; SAVE IT FOR REUSE IN ISSUING USER
                                           ; TIMER INTERRUPTS
EE80          01 06 006C R ADD     TIMER_LOW,AX ; ADD NUMBER OF TIMER INTERRUPTS TO
                                           ; TIME
EE84          73 04      JNC    J16_4        ; JUMP IF TIMER_LOW DID NOT SPILL
                                           ; OVER TO TIMER_HI
EE86          FF 06 006E R INC     TIMER_HIGH   ;
EE8A          83 3E 006E R 18 CMP     TIMER_HIGH,018H ; TEST FOR COUNT TOTALING 24 HOURS
EE8F          75 19      JNB    J16_5        ; JUMP IF NOT 24 HOURS
EE91          B1 3E 006C R 00B0 CMP     TIMER_LOW,0B0H ; LOW VALUE = 24 HOUR VALUE?
EE97          7C 11      JL     J16_5        ; NOT 24 HOUR VALUE?
;----- TIMER HAS GONE 24 HOURS
EE99          C7 06 006E R 0000 MOV     TIMER_HIGH,0 ; ZERO OUT TIMER_HIGH VALUE
EE9F          B1 2E 006C R 00B0 SUB     TIMER_LOW,0B0H ; VALUE REFLECTS CORRECT TICKS PAST
                                           ; 00B0H
EEA5          C6 06 0070 R 01 MOV     TIMER_OFL,1  ; INDICATES 24 HOUR THRESHOLD
EEAA          EB EB0B R  J16_5: CALL    ENABLE ; ENABLE ALL INTERRUPTS
EEAD          59          POP     CX            ; CX:=AX, COUNT FOR NUMBER OF USER
                                           ; TIME INTERRUPTS
EEAE          E3 26      JCXZ   J16_7        ; IF ZERO DO NOT ISSUE ANY
                                           ; INTERRUPTS
EEB0          1E          PUSH   DS            ; SAVE ALL REGISTERS SAVED PRIOR TO
                                           ; INT IC CALL FROM TIMERINT
EEB1          50          PUSH   AX            ; THIS PROVIDES A COMPATIBLE
                                           ; INTERFACE TO IC
EEB2          52          PUSH   DX            ;
EEB3          J16_6: INT     ICH            ; TRANSFER CONTROL TO USER
EEB3          CD 1C      ; INTERRUPT
EEB5          E2 FC      LOOP   J16_6        ; DO ALL USER TIMER INTERRUPTS
EEB7          5A          POP     DX            ;
EEB8          5B          POP     AX            ;
EEB9          1F          POP     DS            ; RESTORE REGISTERS
;----- CLOCK IS UPDATED AND USER INTERRUPTS IC HAVE BEEN ISSUED.
CHECK IF KEYSTROKE OCCURED
EEBA          0A C0      OR     AL,AL        ; AL WAS SET DURING CALL TO ENABLE
EEBC          74 18      JZ     J16_7        ; NO KEY WAS PRESSED WHILE SYSTEM
                                           ; WAS MASKED
EEBE          BB 00B0    MOV     BX,0B0H     ; DURATION OF TONE
EEC1          B9 004B    MOV     CX,04BH     ; FREQUENCY OF TONE
EEC4          EB E035 R  CALL    KB_NOISE    ; NOTIFY USER OF MISSED KEYBOARD
                                           ; INPUT

```

```

;-----CLEAR SHIFT STATES DONT LEAVE POSSIBILITY OF DANGLING STATES
; OF MISSED BREAKS
EEC7 80 26 0017 R F0 AND KB_FLAG,0FOH ; CLEAR ALT,CLRL,LEFT AND RIGHT
EECC 80 26 0018 R OF AND KB_FLAG_1,OFH ; SHIFTS
EED1 80 26 0088 R 1F AND KB_FLAG_2,1FH ; CLEAR POTENTIAL BREAK OF INS,CAPS
EED6 9D J16_7: POPF ; NUM AND SCROLL SHIFT
EED7 J17: ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
EED7 72 40 JC J20 ; GET THE FLAG
EED9 EB EAA0 R CALL RESULTS ; GET THE NEC STATUS
EEDC 72 3B JC J20 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
;-----CHECK THE RESULTS RETURNED BY THE CONTROLLER
EEDF FC CLD ; SET THE CORRECT DIRECTION
EEDF BE 0042 R MOV SI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINT TO STATUS FIELD
EE2E AC LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET STO
EE33 24 C0 AND AL,0COH ; TEST FOR NORMAL TERMINATION
EE35 74 58 JZ J22 ; OPN_OK
EE37 3C 40 CMP AL,040H ; TEST FOR ABNORMAL TERMINATION
EE39 75 25 JNZ J18 ; NOT ABNORMAL, BAD NEC

```

```

;*****NOTE*****
; THE CURRENT SYSTEM CONFIGURATION HAS NO DMA. IN ORDER TO
; STOP THE NEC AN EOT MUST BE PASSED TO FORCE THE NEC TO HALT
; THEREFORE, THE STATUS RETURNED BY THE NEC WILL ALWAYS SHOW
; AN EOT ERROR. IF THIS IS THE ONLY ERROR RETURNED AND THE
; NUMBER OF SECTORS TRANSFERRED EQUALS THE NUMBER SECTORS
; REQUESTED IN THIS INTERRUPT CALL THEN THE OPERATION HAS
; COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY. IF AN EOT ERROR IS RETURNED AND THE
; REQUESTED NUMBER OF SECTORS IS NOT THE NUMBER OF SECTORS
; TRANSFERRED THEN THE ERROR IS LEGITIMATE. WHEN THE EOT
; ERROR IS INVALID THE STATUS BYTES RETURNED ARE UPDATED TO
; REFLECT THE STATUS OF THE OPERATION IF DMA HAD BEEN PRESENT
;-----

```

```

EEEB AC LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET ST1
EEEC 3C 80 CMP AL,80H ; IS THIS THE ONLY ERROR?
EEEE 74 2A JE J21_1 ; NORMAL TERMINATION, NO ERROR
EEF0 00 E0 SAL AL,1 ; NOT EOT ERROR, BYPASS ERROR BITS
EEF2 00 E0 SAL AL,1
EEF4 00 E0 SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR CRC ERROR
EEF6 B4 10 MOV AH,BAD_CRC
EEF8 72 18 JC J19 ; RW_FAIL
EEFA D0 E0 SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR DMA OVERRUN
EEFC B4 08 MOV AH,BAD_DMA
EEFE 72 12 JC J19 ; RW_FAIL
EF00 D0 E0 SAL AL,1
EF02 D0 E0 SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR RECORD NOT FOUND
EF04 B4 04 MOV AH,RECORD_NOT_FND
EF06 72 0A JC J19 ; RW_FAIL
EF08 D0 E0 SAL AL,1
EF0A D0 E0 SAL AL,1 ; TEST MISSING ADDRESS MARK
EF0C B4 02 MOV AH,BAD_ADDR_MARK
EF0E 72 02 JC J19 ; RW_FAIL
;-----NEC MUST HAVE FAILED
EF10 J18: RW-NEC-FAIL
EF10 B4 20 MOV AH,BAD_NEC
EF12 J19: RW-FAIL
EF12 08 26 0041 R OR DISKETTE_STATUS,AH ; HOW MANY WERE REALLY TRANSFERRED
EF16 EB EAE1 R CALL NUM_TRANS ; RW_ERR
EF19 J20: ; RETURN TO CALLER
EF19 C3 RET
;-----OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL
EF1A J21_1:
EF1A 8A 5E 0E MOV BL,[BP+14] ; GET NUMBER OF SECTORS PASSED
; FROM STACK
EF1D EB EAE1 R CALL NUM_TRANS ; HOW MANY GOT MOVED, AL CONTAINS
; NUM OF SECTORS
EF20 3A D8 CMP BL,AL ; NUMBER REQUESTED=NUMBER ACTUALLY
; TRANSFERRED?
EF22 74 0C JE J21_2 ; TRANSFER SUCCESSFUL
;-----OPERATION ATTEMPTED TO ACCESS DATA PAST REAL EOT. THIS IS
; A REAL ERROR
EF24 80 0E 0041 R 04 OR DISKETTE_STATUS,RECORD_NOT_FND
EF29 C6 06 0043 R 80 MOV NEC_STATUS+1,80H ; ST1 GETS CORRECT VALUE
EF2E F9 STC
EF2F C3 RET
EF30 33 C0 J21_2: XOR AX,AX ; CLEAR AX FOR NEC_STATUS UPDATE
EF32 33 F6 XOR SI,SI ; INDEX TO NEC_STATUS ARRAY
EF34 88 84 0042 R MOV NEC_STATUS[SI],AL ; ZERO OUT BYTE, STO
EF38 46 INC SI ; POINT INDEX AT SECOND BYTE
EF39 88 84 0042 R MOV NEC_STATUS[SI],AL ; ZERO OUT BUYE, ST1
EF3D EB 03 JMP SHORT J21_3 ; OPN_OK
EF3F EB EAE1 R J22: CALL NUM_TRANS
EF42 32 E4 J21_3: XOR AH,AH ; NO ERRORS
EF44 C3 RET
EF45 RW_OPN ENDP

```

```

;-----DISK_INT
; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE DISKETTE INTERRUPT. AN INTERRUPT
; WILL OCCUR ONLY WHEN THE ONE-SHOT TIMER IS FIRED. THIS
; OCCURS IN AN ERROR SITUATION. THIS ROUTINE SETS ERRORS IN
; THE DISKETTE STATUS BYTE AND DISABLES THE ONE-SHOT TIMER.
; THEN THE RETURN ADDRESS ON THE STACK IS CHANGED TO RETURN
; TO THE OP_END LABEL.
; INPUT
; NONE.
; OUTPUT
; NONE. DS POINTS AT BIOS DATA AREA. CARRY FLAG IS SET SO
; THAT ERROR WILL BE CAUGHT IN THE ENVIRONMENT RETURNED TO.
;-----

```

```

EF57          ORG      0EF57H
EF57          DISK_INT  PROC   FAR
EF57          1E          PUSH  DS
EF58          50          PUSH  AX
EF59          52          PUSH  DX          ; SAVE REGISTER
EF5A          55          PUSH  BP          ; SAVE THE BP REGISTER
EF5B          E8 13BB R   CALL   DDS          ; SETUP DS TO POINT AT BIOS DATA
;-----
; CHECK IF INTERRUPT OCCURED IN INT13 OR WHETHER IT IS A
; SPURIOUS INTERRUPT
EF5E          8B EC       MOV   BP,SP          ; POINT BP AT STACK
EF60          0E         PUSH  CS          ; WAS IT IN THE BIOS AREA
EF61          58         POP   AX
EF62          3B 46 0A    CMP   AX,WORD PTR[BP+103] ; GET INTERRUPTED SEGMENT
EF65          75 48       JNE   D13          ; NOT IN BIOS, ERROR CONDITION
EF67          8B 46 0B    MOV   AX,WORD PTR[BP+83] ; GET IP ON THE STACK
EF6A          3D EE20 R   CMP   AX,OFFSET VERIFY_LOOP ; RANGE CHECK IP FOR DISK
;-----
; TRANSFER
EF6D          7C 40       JL   D13          ; BELOW TRANSFER CODE
EF6F          3D EE66 R   CMP   AX,OFFSET OP_END+1 ; UPPER RANGE OF TRANSFER CODE
EF72          7D 3B       JGE   D13          ; ABOVE RANGE OF WATCHDOG TERRAIN
;-----
; VALID DISKETTE INTERRUPT CHANGE RETURN ADDRESS ON STACK TO
; PULL OUT OF LOOP
EF74          C7 46 0E E65 R MOV   WORD PTR[BP+8],OFFSET OF END
EF79          81 4E 0C 0001 OR    WORD PTR[BP+12],1 ; TURN ON CARRY FLAG IN FLAGS ON
;-----
; STACK
;-----
;*****
; A WRITE PROTECTED DISKETTE WILL ALWAYS GET STUCK IN WRITE LOOP
; WAITING FOR BEGINNING OF EXECUTION PHASE. WHEN THE WATCHDOG
; FIRES AND THE STATUS IN PORT NEC_STAT = DXH (X MEANS DON'T CARE)
; STATUS FROM THE RESULT PHASE IS AVAILABLE. THE STATUS IS READ
; AND WRITE PROTECT IS CHECKED FOR.
;-----
EF7E          BA 00F4     MOV   DX,NEC_STAT
EF81          EC         IN    AL,DX          ; GET NEC STATUS BYTE
EF82          24 F0     AND   AL,0F0H       ; MASK HIGH NIBBLE
EF84          3C D0     CMP   AL,0D0H       ; IS EXECUTION PHASE DONE
EF86          75 14     JNE   D11          ; STUCK IN LOOP
EF88          EB EA0 R   CALL  RESULTS      ; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
EF8B          BE 0042 R  MOV   SI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; ADDRESS OF BYTES RETURNED BY
;-----
; NEC
EF8E          BA 44 01     MOV   AL,[SI+1]
EF91          A9 02     TEST  AL,02H       ; WRITE PROTECT SIGNAL ACTIVE?
EF93          74 07     JZ    D11          ; TIME OUT ERROR
EF95          80 0E 0041 R 03 OR    DISKETTE_STATUS,WRITE_PROTECT
EF9A          EB 13     JMP   SHORT D13
;-----
; TIME OUT ERROR
EF9C          80 0E 0041 R 80 D11:  OR    DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EFA1          C6 06 003E R 00 MOV   SEEK_STATUS,0 ; SET RECAL ON DRIVES
;-----
; RESET THE NEC AND DISABLE WATCHDOG
EFA6          BA 00F2     MOV   DX,NEC_CTL   ; ADDRESS TO NEC CONTROL PORT
EFA9          5D         POP   BP          ; POINT BP AT BASE OF STACKED
;-----
; PARAMETERS
EFAA          EB EB45 R   CALL  GET_DRIVE    ; RESET ADAPTER AND DISABLE WD
EFAD          55         PUSH  BP          ; RESTORE FOR RETURNED CALL
EFAE          EE         OUT   DX,AL
EFAF          80 20     D13:  MOV   AL,E01      ; GIVE E01 TO 8259
EFB1          E6 20     OUT   INTA00,AL
EFB3          8D         POP   BP
EFB4          5A         POP   DX
EFB5          58         POP   AX
EFB6          1F         POP   DS
EFB7          CF         IRET          ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
EFB8          DISK_INT  ENDP
;-----
; DISK_BASE
; THIS IS THE SET OF PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR
; DISKETTE OPERATION. THEY ARE POINTED AT BY THE
; DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER. TO MODIFY THE PARAMETERS,
; BUILD ANOTHER PARAMETER BLOCK AND POINT AT IT
;-----
EFC7          ORG      0EFC7H
EFC7          DISK_BASE LABEL  BYTE
EFC7          CF          DB    11001111B ; SRT=C, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY
;-----
; BYTE
EFC8          03          DB    3 ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=NO DMA - 2ND
;-----
; SPECIFY BYTE
EFC9          25          DB    MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT AFTER OPN TIL MOTOR OFF
EFCA          02          DB    2 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
EFCB          08          DB    8 ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
EFC4          2A          DB    02AH ; GAP LENGTH
EFCD          FF          DB    0FFH ; DTL
EFCE          50          DB    050H ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
EFCF          F6          DB    0F6H ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
EFD0          19          DB    25 ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
EFD1          04          DB    4 ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)

```